



---

Junos<sup>®</sup> OS

# High Availability Feature Guide for Routing Devices

Release

15.1



---

Modified: 2015-09-30

Juniper Networks, Inc.  
1133 Innovation Way  
Sunnyvale, California 94089  
USA  
408-745-2000  
[www.juniper.net](http://www.juniper.net)

Juniper Networks, Junos, Steel-Belted Radius, NetScreen, and ScreenOS are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. The Juniper Networks Logo, the Junos logo, and JunosE are trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

*Junos<sup>®</sup> OS High Availability Feature Guide for Routing Devices*

15.1

Copyright © 2015, Juniper Networks, Inc.

All rights reserved.

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

#### YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

#### END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <http://www.juniper.net/support/eula.html>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

# Table of Contents

	About the Documentation . . . . .	xvii
	Documentation and Release Notes . . . . .	xvii
	Supported Platforms . . . . .	xvii
	Using the Examples in This Manual . . . . .	xvii
	Merging a Full Example . . . . .	xviii
	Merging a Snippet . . . . .	xviii
	Documentation Conventions . . . . .	xix
	Documentation Feedback . . . . .	xxi
	Requesting Technical Support . . . . .	xxi
	Self-Help Online Tools and Resources . . . . .	xxi
	Opening a Case with JTAC . . . . .	xxii
<b>Part 1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	
<b>Chapter 1</b>	<b>High Availability Overview . . . . .</b>	<b>3</b>
	Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers . . . . .	3
	Routing Engine Redundancy . . . . .	3
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	3
	Nonstop Bridging . . . . .	4
	Nonstop Active Routing . . . . .	4
	Graceful Restart . . . . .	5
	Nonstop Active Routing Versus Graceful Restart . . . . .	6
	Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	7
	VRRP . . . . .	7
	Unified ISSU . . . . .	7
	Interchassis Redundancy for MX Series Routers Using Virtual Chassis . . . . .	8
	High Availability-Related Features in Junos OS . . . . .	8
<b>Part 2</b>	<b>Configuring Switching Control Board Redundancy</b>	
<b>Chapter 2</b>	<b>Understanding How Switching Control Board Redundancy Prevents Network Failures . . . . .</b>	<b>13</b>
	Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy . . . . .	13
	Redundant CFEBs on the M10i Router . . . . .	13
	Redundant FEBs on the M120 Router . . . . .	14
	Redundant SSBs on the M20 Router . . . . .	16
	Redundant SFMs on the M40e and M160 Routers . . . . .	16
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Configuring Switching Control Board Redundancy . . . . .</b>	<b>19</b>
	Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router . . . . .	19
	Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router . . . . .	20
	Example: Configuring FEB Redundancy on M120 Routers . . . . .	21

	Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers . . . . .	22
	Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router . . . . .	23
<b>Part 3</b>	<b>Configuring Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)</b>	
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Understanding How BFD Detects Network Failures . . . . .</b>	<b>27</b>
	Understanding BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection . . . . .	27
	Understanding BFD for BGP . . . . .	31
	Understanding BFD for OSPF . . . . .	32
	Understanding BFD for IS-IS . . . . .	34
	Understanding BFD for RIP . . . . .	37
	Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG . . . . .	38
	Understanding Distributed BFD . . . . .	41
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Configuring BFD . . . . .</b>	<b>43</b>
	Example: Configuring BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection . . . . .	43
	Example: Configuring BFD on Internal BGP Peer Sessions . . . . .	48
	Example: Configuring BFD for OSPF . . . . .	57
	Example: Configuring BFD for IS-IS . . . . .	60
	Example: Configuring BFD for RIP . . . . .	66
	Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG . . . . .	72
	Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG . . . . .	76
	Configuring BFD for PIM . . . . .	86
<b>Part 4</b>	<b>Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy</b>	
<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>Understanding How Routing Engine Redundancy Prevents Network Failures . . . . .</b>	<b>91</b>
	Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers . . . . .	91
	Routing Engine Redundancy Overview . . . . .	91
	Conditions That Trigger a Routing Engine Failover . . . . .	92
	Default Routing Engine Redundancy Behavior . . . . .	93
	Routing Engine Redundancy on a TX Matrix Router . . . . .	93
	Routing Engine Redundancy on a TX Matrix Plus Router . . . . .	95
	Situations That Require You to Halt Routing Engines . . . . .	96
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy . . . . .</b>	<b>97</b>
	Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy . . . . .	97
	Modifying the Default Routing Engine Mastership . . . . .	97
	Configuring Automatic Failover to the Backup Routing Engine . . . . .	98
	Without Interruption to Packet Forwarding . . . . .	98
	On Detection of a Hard Disk Error on the Master Routing Engine . . . . .	98
	On Detection of a Loss of Keepalive Signal from the Master Routing Engine . . . . .	98

	When a Software Process Fails . . . . .	100
	Manually Switching Routing Engine Mastership . . . . .	100
	Verifying Routing Engine Redundancy Status . . . . .	100
	Initial Routing Engine Configuration Example . . . . .	101
	Copying a Configuration File from One Routing Engine to the Other . . . . .	103
	Loading a Software Package from the Other Routing Engine . . . . .	104
<b>Part 5</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover (GRES)</b>	
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Understanding How GRES Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding During a Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .</b>	<b>107</b>
	Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	107
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Concepts . . . . .	107
	Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	112
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>GRES System Requirements . . . . .</b>	<b>115</b>
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover System Requirements . . . . .	115
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Platform Support . . . . .	115
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Feature Support . . . . .	116
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover DPC Support . . . . .	117
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover and Subscriber Access . . . . .	117
	Graceful Routing Engine Switchover PIC Support . . . . .	117
<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>Configuring GRES . . . . .</b>	<b>119</b>
	Requirements for Routers with a Backup Router Configuration . . . . .	119
	Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	120
	Enabling Graceful Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	120
	Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover with Graceful Restart . . . . .	120
	Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration . . . . .	120
	Verifying Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Operation . . . . .	122
	Preventing Graceful Routing Engine Switchover in the Case of Slow Disks . . . . .	123
	Resetting Local Statistics . . . . .	123
<b>Part 6</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Bridging</b>	
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Understanding How Nonstop Bridging Preserves Layer 2 Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .</b>	<b>127</b>
	Nonstop Bridging Concepts . . . . .	127
<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>Nonstop Bridging System Requirements . . . . .</b>	<b>131</b>
	Nonstop Bridging System Requirements . . . . .	131
	Platform Support . . . . .	131
	Protocol Support . . . . .	131
<b>Chapter 13</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Bridging . . . . .</b>	<b>133</b>
	Configuring Nonstop Bridging . . . . .	133
	Enabling Nonstop Bridging . . . . .	133
	Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration . . . . .	133
	Verifying Nonstop Bridging Operation . . . . .	134

<b>Part 7</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Active Routing (NSR)</b>	
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Understanding How Nonstop Active Routing Preserves Routing Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .</b>	<b>137</b>
	Nonstop Active Routing Concepts . . . . .	137
<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements . . . . .</b>	<b>141</b>
	Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements . . . . .	141
	Nonstop Active Routing Platform and Switching Platform Support . . . . .	141
	Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support . . . . .	143
	Nonstop Active Routing BFD Support . . . . .	146
	Nonstop Active Routing BGP Support . . . . .	147
	Nonstop Active Routing Layer 2 Circuit and VPLS Support . . . . .	148
	Nonstop Active Routing PIM Support . . . . .	148
	Nonstop Active Routing MSDP Support . . . . .	150
	Nonstop Active Routing Support for RSVP-TE LSPs . . . . .	151
<b>Chapter 16</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Active Routing . . . . .</b>	<b>153</b>
	Configuring Nonstop Active Routing . . . . .	153
	Enabling Nonstop Active Routing . . . . .	153
	Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration . . . . .	154
	Verifying Nonstop Active Routing Operation . . . . .	155
	Preventing Automatic Reestablishment of BGP Peer Sessions After NSR Switchovers . . . . .	155
	Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing . . . . .	156
	Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events . . . . .	158
	Resetting Local Statistics . . . . .	160
<b>Part 8</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Restart</b>	
<b>Chapter 17</b>	<b>Understanding How Graceful Restart Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding When a Router Is Restarted . . . . .</b>	<b>163</b>
	Graceful Restart Concepts . . . . .	163
	Graceful Restart for Aggregate and Static Routes . . . . .	164
	Graceful Restart and Routing Protocols . . . . .	165
	BGP . . . . .	165
	IS-IS . . . . .	165
	OSPF and OSPFv3 . . . . .	165
	PIM Sparse Mode . . . . .	166
	RIP and RIPng . . . . .	167
	Graceful Restart and MPLS-Related Protocols . . . . .	167
	LDP . . . . .	167
	RSVP . . . . .	168
	CCC and TCC . . . . .	168
	Understanding Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Support for OSPF Graceful Restart . . . . .	168
	Graceful Restart and Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs . . . . .	169
	Graceful Restart on Logical Systems . . . . .	170
<b>Chapter 18</b>	<b>Graceful Restart System Requirements . . . . .</b>	<b>171</b>
	Graceful Restart System Requirements . . . . .	171

<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Restart . . . . .</b>	<b>173</b>
	Enabling Graceful Restart . . . . .	173
	Configuring Graceful Restart . . . . .	174
	Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart . . . . .	199
	Enabling Graceful Restart . . . . .	199
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for BGP . . . . .	200
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for IS-IS . . . . .	201
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for OSPF and OSPFv3 . . . . .	202
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RIP and RIPng . . . . .	203
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for PIM Sparse Mode . . . . .	204
	Tracking Graceful Restart Events . . . . .	205
	Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols . . . . .	205
	Configuring Graceful Restart Globally . . . . .	205
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RSVP, CCC, and TCC . . . . .	206
	Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP . . . . .	206
	Configuring VPN Graceful Restart . . . . .	207
	Configuring Graceful Restart Globally . . . . .	208
	Configuring Graceful Restart for the Routing Instance . . . . .	208
	Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart . . . . .	209
	Enabling Graceful Restart Globally . . . . .	209
	Configuring Graceful Restart for a Routing Instance . . . . .	209
	Example: Managing Helper Modes for OSPF Graceful Restart . . . . .	210
	Tracing Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Events for OSPF Graceful Restart . . . . .	212
	Verifying Graceful Restart Operation . . . . .	213
	Graceful Restart Operational Mode Commands . . . . .	213
	Verifying BGP Graceful Restart . . . . .	214
	Verifying IS-IS and OSPF Graceful Restart . . . . .	214
	Verifying CCC and TCC Graceful Restart . . . . .	215
<b>Part 9</b>	<b>Configuring Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b>	
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Understanding How the VRRP Router Failover Mechanism Prevents Network Failures . . . . .</b>	<b>219</b>
	Understanding VRRP . . . . .	219
	Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 . . . . .	222
	Junos OS VRRP Support . . . . .	222
	IPv6 VRRP Checksum Behavioral Differences . . . . .	223
	VRRP Interoperability . . . . .	224
	Upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 . . . . .	224
	Functionality of VRRPv3 Features . . . . .	226
	VRRPv3 Authentication . . . . .	226
	VRRPv3 Advertisement Intervals . . . . .	226
	Unified ISSU for VRRPv3 . . . . .	226
	VRRP failover-delay Overview . . . . .	227
	When failover-delay Is Not Configured . . . . .	228
	When failover-delay Is Configured . . . . .	228

<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>Configuring VRRP</b> . . . . .	<b>231</b>
	Configuring Basic VRRP Support . . . . .	232
	Configuring VRRP . . . . .	236
	Configuring VRRP for IPv6 . . . . .	237
	Configuring VRRP Authentication (IPv4 Only) . . . . .	238
	Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router . . . . .	240
	Modifying the Advertisement Interval in Seconds . . . . .	240
	Modifying the Advertisement Interval in Milliseconds . . . . .	241
	Configuring the Startup Period for VRRP Operations . . . . .	242
	Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router . . . . .	243
	Modifying the Preemption Hold-Time Value for the VRRP Master Router . . . . .	243
	Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers . . . . .	244
	Configuring Passive ARP Learning for Backup VRRP Routers . . . . .	244
	Configuring VRRP Route Tracking . . . . .	245
	Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group . . . . .	247
	Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group . . . . .	249
	Example: Configuring Multiple VRRP Owner Groups . . . . .	251
	Configuring Inheritance for a VRRP Group . . . . .	257
	Configuring an Interface to Accept All Packets Destined for the Virtual IP Address of a VRRP Group . . . . .	258
	Configuring the Silent Period to Avoid Alarms Due to Delay in Receiving VRRP Advertisement Packets . . . . .	259
	Enabling the Distributed Periodic Packet Management Process for VRRP . . . . .	260
	Improving the Convergence Time for VRRP . . . . .	261
	Configuring VRRP to Improve Convergence Time . . . . .	262
	Tracing VRRP Operations . . . . .	263
<b>Part 10</b>	<b>Performing Unified In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU)</b>	
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Getting Started with Unified ISSU and Understanding How Unified ISSU Works</b> . . . . .	<b>267</b>
	Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade . . . . .	267
	Understanding the Unified ISSU Process . . . . .	268
	Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on a Router . . . . .	268
	Unified ISSU Process on a Router . . . . .	269
	Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router . . . . .	272
	Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router . . . . .	273
	Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Plus Router and on the TX Matrix Plus Router with 3D SIBs . . . . .	275
	Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Plus Router and on the TX Matrix Plus Router with 3D SIBs . . . . .	275
<b>Chapter 23</b>	<b>Unified ISSU System Requirements</b> . . . . .	<b>279</b>
	Unified ISSU System Requirements . . . . .	279
	Unified ISSU Junos OS Release Support . . . . .	279
	Unified ISSU Platform Support . . . . .	280
	Unified ISSU Protocol Support for M, MX, and T Series Routers and EX9200 Switches . . . . .	281
	Unified ISSU Support for the Layer 2 Control Protocol Process . . . . .	282



	Unified ISSU Protocol Support for PTX5000 Routers . . . . .	282
	Unified ISSU Feature Support . . . . .	283
	Unified ISSU PIC Support . . . . .	284
	PIC Considerations . . . . .	285
	SONET/SDH PICs . . . . .	285
	Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet PICs . . . . .	287
	Channelized PICs . . . . .	290
	Tunnel Services PICs . . . . .	291
	ATM PICs . . . . .	291
	Serial PICs . . . . .	292
	DS3, E1, E3, and T1 PICs . . . . .	292
	Enhanced IQ PICs . . . . .	293
	Enhanced IQ2 Ethernet Services Engine (ESE) PIC . . . . .	293
	Unified ISSU FPC Support on T4000 Routers . . . . .	293
	Unified ISSU Support on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers . . . . .	294
	Unified ISSU DPC and FPC Support on MX Series Routers . . . . .	294
	Unified ISSU MIC and MPC Support on MX Series Routers . . . . .	294
	Unified ISSU Limitations on MX Series Routers . . . . .	297
<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>Performing a Unified ISSU . . . . .</b>	<b>299</b>
	Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU . . . . .	299
	Before You Begin . . . . .	300
	Verify That the Master and Backup Routing Engines Are Running the Same Software Version . . . . .	301
	Back Up the Router Software . . . . .	301
	Verify That Graceful Routing Engine Switchover and Nonstop Active Routing Are Configured . . . . .	302
	Example: Performing a Unified ISSU . . . . .	303
	Verifying a Unified ISSU . . . . .	329
	Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems . . . . .	330
	Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures . . . . .	330
<b>Part 11</b>	<b>Configuration Statements and Operational Commands</b>	
<b>Chapter 25</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Bidirectional Forwarding Detection . . . . .</b>	<b>335</b>
	authentication (LAG) . . . . .	336
	bfd-liveness-detection (LAG) . . . . .	337
	detection-time (LAG) . . . . .	339
	traceoptions (Protocols BFD) . . . . .	340
	transmit-interval (LAG) . . . . .	342
<b>Chapter 26</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .</b>	<b>343</b>
	graceful-switchover . . . . .	343
	not-on-disk-underperform . . . . .	344
<b>Chapter 27</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Graceful Restart . . . . .</b>	<b>345</b>
	disable . . . . .	346
	graceful-restart (Enabling Globally) . . . . .	347
	graceful-restart (Multicast Snooping) . . . . .	349
	helper-disable (Multiple Protocols) . . . . .	350

	helper-disable (OSPF) .....	351
	maximum-helper-recovery-time .....	352
	maximum-helper-restart-time (RSVP) .....	353
	maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time .....	353
	maximum-neighbor-recovery-time .....	354
	no-strict-lsa-checking .....	355
	notify-duration .....	356
	reconnect-time .....	357
	recovery-time .....	358
	restart-duration .....	359
	restart-time (BGP Graceful Restart) .....	360
	stale-routes-time .....	361
	traceoptions (Protocols) .....	362
<b>Chapter 28</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Nonstop Active Routing .....</b>	<b>365</b>
	nonstop-routing .....	365
	switchover-on-routing-crash .....	366
	synchronize .....	367
	traceoptions (Routing Options) .....	369
<b>Chapter 29</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Nonstop Bridging .....</b>	<b>373</b>
	nonstop-bridging .....	373
<b>Chapter 30</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy .....</b>	<b>375</b>
	Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration	
	Hierarchy .....	375
	cfcb .....	376
	description (Chassis Redundancy) .....	377
	failover (Chassis) .....	377
	failover (System Process) .....	378
	feb (Creating a Redundancy Group) .....	379
	feb (Assigning a FEB to a Redundancy Group) .....	379
	keepalive-time .....	380
	no-auto-failover .....	381
	on-disk-failure (Chassis Redundancy Failover) .....	381
	on-loss-of-keepalives .....	382
	redundancy .....	383
	redundancy-group .....	384
	routing-engine (Chassis Redundancy) .....	385
	sfm (Chassis Redundancy) .....	386
	ssb .....	387
<b>Chapter 31</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: Unified ISSU .....</b>	<b>389</b>
	no-issu-timer-negotiation .....	389
	traceoptions (Protocols BFD) .....	390

<b>Chapter 32</b>	<b>Configuration Statements: VRRP</b>	<b>393</b>
	VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy	394
	VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy	395
	accept-data	396
	advertise-interval	397
	asymmetric-hold-time	398
	authentication-key	399
	authentication-type	400
	bandwidth-threshold	401
	delegate-processing (VRRP)	402
	fast-interval	403
	global-advertisements-threshold	404
	hold-time (VRRP)	405
	inherit-advertisement-interval	406
	inet6-advertise-interval	407
	interface (VRRP Group)	408
	preempt (VRRP)	409
	priority (Protocols VRRP)	410
	priority-cost (VRRP)	411
	priority-hold-time	412
	route (Interfaces)	413
	skew-timer-disable	414
	startup-silent-period	415
	traceoptions (Protocols VRRP)	416
	track (VRRP)	418
	version-3	419
	virtual-address	420
	virtual-inet6-address	420
	virtual-link-local-address	421
	vrrp-group	422
	vrrp-inet6-group	424
	vrrp-inherit-from	425
<b>Chapter 33</b>	<b>Operational Commands</b>	<b>427</b>
	clear vrrp	428
	request chassis ssb master switch	429
	request system software in-service-upgrade	431
	request system software in-service-upgrade (MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers and EX9200 Switches)	444
	request system software validate in-service-upgrade	461
	show chassis ssb	464
	show pfe ssb	466
	show vrrp	472
<b>Part 12</b>	<b>Index</b>	
	Index	487



# List of Figures

<b>Part 3</b>	<b>Configuring Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)</b>	
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Configuring BFD</b> .....	<b>43</b>
	Figure 1: Customer Routes Connected to a Service Provider .....	44
	Figure 2: Typical Network with IBGP Sessions .....	50
	Figure 3: Configuring BFD for IS-IS .....	61
	Figure 4: RIP BFD Network Topology .....	68
	Figure 5: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Session for LAG .....	77
<b>Part 5</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover (GRES)</b>	
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Understanding How GRES Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding During a Routing Engine Switchover</b> .....	<b>107</b>
	Figure 6: Preparing for a Graceful Routing Engine Switchover .....	110
	Figure 7: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Process .....	111
<b>Part 6</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Bridging</b>	
<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>Understanding How Nonstop Bridging Preserves Layer 2 Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover</b> .....	<b>127</b>
	Figure 8: Nonstop Bridging Switchover Preparation Process .....	128
	Figure 9: Nonstop Bridging During a Switchover .....	129
<b>Part 7</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Active Routing (NSR)</b>	
<b>Chapter 14</b>	<b>Understanding How Nonstop Active Routing Preserves Routing Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover</b> .....	<b>137</b>
	Figure 10: Nonstop Active Routing Switchover Preparation Process .....	138
	Figure 11: Nonstop Active Routing During a Switchover .....	139
<b>Part 8</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Restart</b>	
<b>Chapter 19</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Restart</b> .....	<b>173</b>
	Figure 12: Layer 3 VPN Graceful Restart Topology .....	175
<b>Part 9</b>	<b>Configuring Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b>	
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Understanding How the VRRP Router Failover Mechanism Prevents Network Failures</b> .....	<b>219</b>
	Figure 13: Basic VRRP .....	221

<b>Part 10</b>	<b>Performing Unified In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU)</b>
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Getting Started with Unified ISSU and Understanding How Unified ISSU Works . . . . . 267</b>
	Figure 14: Device Status Before Starting a Unified ISSU . . . . . 270
	Figure 15: Device Status After the Backup Routing Engine Is Upgraded . . . . . 270
	Figure 16: Device Status After One Packet Forwarding Engine Downloads the New Software . . . . . 271
	Figure 17: Device Status Before the Routing Engine Switchover . . . . . 271
	Figure 18: Device Status After the Routing Engine Switchover . . . . . 272
	Figure 19: Device Status After the Unified ISSU Is Complete . . . . . 272
<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>Performing a Unified ISSU . . . . . 299</b>
	Figure 20: Unified ISSU Example Topology . . . . . 304

# List of Tables

	<b>About the Documentation</b> . . . . .	xvii
	Table 1: Notice Icons . . . . .	xix
	Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions . . . . .	xx
<b>Part 3</b>	<b>Configuring Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)</b>	
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Understanding How BFD Detects Network Failures</b> . . . . .	27
	Table 3: Configuring BFD for IS-IS . . . . .	35
<b>Part 4</b>	<b>Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy</b>	
<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy</b> . . . . .	97
	Table 4: Routing Engine Mastership Log . . . . .	100
<b>Part 5</b>	<b>Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover (GRES)</b>	
<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>Understanding How GRES Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding During a Routing Engine Switchover</b> . . . . .	107
	Table 5: Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover . . . . .	112
<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>GRES System Requirements</b> . . . . .	115
	Table 6: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Feature Support . . . . .	116
<b>Part 7</b>	<b>Configuring Nonstop Active Routing (NSR)</b>	
<b>Chapter 15</b>	<b>Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements</b> . . . . .	141
	Table 7: Nonstop Active Routing Platform Support . . . . .	141
	Table 8: Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support . . . . .	143
<b>Part 9</b>	<b>Configuring Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</b>	
<b>Chapter 20</b>	<b>Understanding How the VRRP Router Failover Mechanism Prevents Network Failures</b> . . . . .	219
	Table 9: VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 Transition Steps and Events . . . . .	225
<b>Chapter 21</b>	<b>Configuring VRRP</b> . . . . .	231
	Table 10: Interface State and Priority Cost Usage . . . . .	249
<b>Part 10</b>	<b>Performing Unified In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU)</b>	
<b>Chapter 22</b>	<b>Getting Started with Unified ISSU and Understanding How Unified ISSU Works</b> . . . . .	267
	Table 11: Locating the Information You Need to Work with Unified ISSU . . . . .	267

<b>Chapter 23</b>	<b>Unified ISSU System Requirements . . . . .</b>	<b>279</b>
	Table 12: Unified ISSU Platform Support . . . . .	280
	Table 13: Unified ISSU Protocol Support . . . . .	281
	Table 14: Unified ISSU Protocol Support on PTX5000 routers . . . . .	283
	Table 15: Unified ISSU PIC Support: SONET/SDH . . . . .	286
	Table 16: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet . . . . .	288
	Table 17: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Channelized . . . . .	290
	Table 18: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Tunnel Services . . . . .	291
	Table 19: Unified ISSU PIC Support: ATM . . . . .	291
	Table 20: Unified ISSU Support: Enhanced IQ2 Ethernet Services Engine (ESE) PIC . . . . .	293
	Table 21: Unified ISSU Support: MX Series Router MPCs . . . . .	295
	Table 22: Unified ISSU Support: MX Series Router MICs . . . . .	295
<b>Chapter 24</b>	<b>Performing a Unified ISSU . . . . .</b>	<b>299</b>
	Table 23: Routing Engine Status Before Upgrading . . . . .	309
	Table 24: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading and Rebooting Both Routing Engines . . . . .	312
	Table 25: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Rebooting, and Switching Mastership . . . . .	313
	Table 26: Routing Engine Status Before Upgrading and Manually Rebooting the Backup Routing Engine . . . . .	316
	Table 27: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading and Before Manually Rebooting the Backup Routing Engine . . . . .	318
	Table 28: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Manually Rebooting, and Before Switching Mastership . . . . .	320
	Table 29: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Manually Rebooting, and Switching Mastership . . . . .	321
	Table 30: Routing Engine Status Before Upgrading and Rebooting One Routing Engine . . . . .	322
	Table 31: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading One Routing Engine and Before Upgrading the Other Routing Engine . . . . .	325
	Table 32: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Manually Rebooting, and Switching Mastership . . . . .	328
<b>Part 11</b>	<b>Configuration Statements and Operational Commands</b>	
<b>Chapter 33</b>	<b>Operational Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>427</b>
	Table 33: show chassis ssb Output Fields . . . . .	464
	Table 34: show pfe ssb Output Fields . . . . .	466
	Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields . . . . .	473



# About the Documentation

- [Documentation and Release Notes on page xvii](#)
- [Supported Platforms on page xvii](#)
- [Using the Examples in This Manual on page xvii](#)
- [Documentation Conventions on page xix](#)
- [Documentation Feedback on page xxi](#)
- [Requesting Technical Support on page xxi](#)

## Documentation and Release Notes

---

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks® technical documentation, see the product documentation page on the Juniper Networks website at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>.

If the information in the latest release notes differs from the information in the documentation, follow the product Release Notes.

Juniper Networks Books publishes books by Juniper Networks engineers and subject matter experts. These books go beyond the technical documentation to explore the nuances of network architecture, deployment, and administration. The current list can be viewed at <http://www.juniper.net/books>.

## Supported Platforms

---

For the features described in this document, the following platforms are supported:

- [M Series](#)
- [T Series](#)
- [MX Series](#)
- [TX Matrix](#)
- [PTX Series](#)

## Using the Examples in This Manual

---

If you want to use the examples in this manual, you can use the **load merge** or the **load merge relative** command. These commands cause the software to merge the incoming

configuration into the current candidate configuration. The example does not become active until you commit the candidate configuration.

If the example configuration contains the top level of the hierarchy (or multiple hierarchies), the example is a *full example*. In this case, use the **load merge** command.

If the example configuration does not start at the top level of the hierarchy, the example is a *snippet*. In this case, use the **load merge relative** command. These procedures are described in the following sections.

## Merging a Full Example

To merge a full example, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration example into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following configuration to a file and name the file **ex-script.conf**. Copy the **ex-script.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```
system {
  scripts {
    commit {
      file ex-script.xsl;
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  fxp0 {
    disable;
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/24;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

2. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the **load merge** configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load merge /var/tmp/ex-script.conf
load complete
```

## Merging a Snippet

To merge a snippet, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration snippet into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following snippet to a file and name the file **ex-script-snippet.conf**. Copy the **ex-script-snippet.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```
commit {
  file ex-script-snippet.xml; }
```

2. Move to the hierarchy level that is relevant for this snippet by issuing the following configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# edit system scripts
[edit system scripts]
```

3. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the **load merge relative** configuration mode command:

```
[edit system scripts]
user@host# load merge relative /var/tmp/ex-script-snippet.conf
load complete
```

For more information about the **load** command, see the *CLI User Guide*.

## Documentation Conventions

Table 1 on page xix defines notice icons used in this guide.

Table 1: Notice Icons







Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.
	Tip	Indicates helpful information.
	Best practice	Alerts you to a recommended use or implementation.

Table 2 on page xx defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions

Convention	Description	Examples
<b>Bold text like this</b>	Represents text that you type.	To enter configuration mode, type the <b>configure</b> command:  user@host> <b>configure</b>
Fixed-width text like this	Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.	user@host> <b>show chassis alarms</b>  No alarms currently active
<i>Italic text like this</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduces or emphasizes important new terms.</li> <li>Identifies guide names.</li> <li>Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A policy <i>term</i> is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.</li> <li><i>Junos OS CLI User Guide</i></li> <li>RFC 1997, <i>BGP Communities Attribute</i></li> </ul>
<i>Italic text like this</i>	Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name:  [edit] root@# <b>set system domain-name</b> <i>domain-name</i>
Text like this	Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To configure a stub area, include the <b>stub</b> statement at the [edit protocols ospf area area-id] hierarchy level.</li> <li>The console port is labeled <b>CONSOLE</b>.</li> </ul>
< > (angle brackets)	Encloses optional keywords or variables.	<b>stub</b> <default-metric <i>metric</i> >;
(pipe symbol)	Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	<b>broadcast</b>   <b>multicast</b>  ( <i>string1</i>   <i>string2</i>   <i>string3</i> )
# (pound sign)	Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	<b>rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only</b>
[ ] (square brackets)	Encloses a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	<b>community name members</b> [ <i>community-ids</i> ]
Indentation and braces ( { } )	Identifies a level in the configuration hierarchy.	[edit] routing-options { static { route default { nexthop <i>address</i> ; retain; } } }
;(semicolon)	Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	

---

#### GUI Conventions

---

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions (*continued*)

Convention	Description	Examples
<b>Bold text like this</b>	Represents graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the Logical Interfaces box, select <b>All Interfaces</b>.</li> <li>To cancel the configuration, click <b>Cancel</b>.</li> </ul>
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of menu selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select <b>Protocols&gt;Ospf</b> .

## Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can provide feedback by using either of the following methods:

- Online feedback rating system—On any page at the Juniper Networks Technical Documentation site at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/index.html>, simply click the stars to rate the content, and use the pop-up form to provide us with information about your experience. Alternately, you can use the online feedback form at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/feedback/>.
- E-mail—Send your comments to [techpubs-comments@juniper.net](mailto:techpubs-comments@juniper.net). Include the document or topic name, URL or page number, and software version (if applicable).

## Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or Partner Support Service support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need post-sales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the *JTAC User Guide* located at <http://www.juniper.net/us/en/local/pdf/resource-guides/7100059-en.pdf>.
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit <http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/>.
- JTAC hours of operation—The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

## Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/>
- Search for known bugs: <http://www2.juniper.net/kb/>
- Find product documentation: <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>
- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: <http://kb.juniper.net/>
- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/>
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: <http://kb.juniper.net/InfoCenter/>
- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum: <http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/>
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool: <https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/>

## Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

- Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>.
- Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, see <http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html>.

## PART 1

# Overview

- [High Availability Overview on page 3](#)





## CHAPTER 1

# High Availability Overview

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [High Availability-Related Features in Junos OS on page 8](#)

## Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers

For Juniper Networks routing platforms running the Junos operating system (Junos OS), *high availability* refers to the hardware and software components that provide redundancy and reliability for packet-based communications. This topic provides brief overviews of the following high availability features:

- [Routing Engine Redundancy on page 3](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 3](#)
- [Nonstop Bridging on page 4](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing on page 4](#)
- [Graceful Restart on page 5](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing Versus Graceful Restart on page 6](#)
- [Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover on page 7](#)
- [VRRP on page 7](#)
- [Unified ISSU on page 7](#)
- [Interchassis Redundancy for MX Series Routers Using Virtual Chassis on page 8](#)

### Routing Engine Redundancy

Redundant Routing Engines are two Routing Engines that are installed in the same routing platform. One functions as the master, while the other stands by as a backup should the master Routing Engine fail. On routing platforms with dual Routing Engines, network convergence takes place more quickly than on routing platforms with a single Routing Engine.

### Graceful Routing Engine Switchover

Graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) enables a routing platform with redundant Routing Engines to continue forwarding packets, even if one Routing Engine fails. Graceful Routing Engine switchover preserves interface and kernel information. Traffic is not interrupted. However, graceful Routing Engine switchover does not preserve the control

plane. Neighboring routers detect that the router has experienced a restart and react to the event in a manner prescribed by individual routing protocol specifications.



**NOTE:** To preserve routing during a switchover, graceful Routing Engine switchover must be combined with either graceful restart protocol extensions or nonstop active routing. For more information, see [“Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover” on page 107](#) and [“Nonstop Active Routing Concepts” on page 137](#).



**NOTE:** In T Series routers, TX Matrix routers, and TX Matrix Plus routers, the control plane is preserved in case of GRES with NSR, and 75% of line rate worth of traffic per Packet Forwarding Engine remains uninterrupted during GRES.

## Nonstop Bridging

Nonstop bridging enables an MX Series 3D Universal Edge Router with redundant Routing Engines to switch from a primary Routing Engine to a backup Routing Engine without losing Layer 2 Control Protocol (L2CP) information. Nonstop bridging uses the same infrastructure as graceful Routing Engine switchover to preserve interface and kernel information. However, nonstop bridging also saves L2CP information by running the Layer 2 Control Protocol process (l2cpd) on the backup Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** To use nonstop bridging, you must first enable graceful Routing Engine switchover.

Nonstop bridging is supported for the following Layer 2 control protocols:

- Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
- Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)

For more information, see [“Nonstop Bridging Concepts” on page 127](#).

## Nonstop Active Routing

Nonstop active routing (NSR) enables a routing platform with redundant Routing Engines to switch from a primary Routing Engine to a backup Routing Engine without alerting peer nodes that a change has occurred. Nonstop active routing uses the same infrastructure as graceful Routing Engine switchover to preserve interface and kernel information. However, nonstop active routing also preserves routing information and protocol sessions by running the routing protocol process (rpd) on both Routing Engines. In addition, nonstop active routing preserves TCP connections maintained in the kernel.



**NOTE:** To use nonstop active routing, you must also configure graceful Routing Engine switchover.

For a list of protocols and features supported by nonstop active routing, see [“Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support” on page 143](#).

For more information about nonstop active routing, see [“Nonstop Active Routing Concepts” on page 137](#).

## Graceful Restart

With routing protocols, any service interruption requires an affected router to recalculate adjacencies with neighboring routers, restore routing table entries, and update other protocol-specific information. An unprotected restart of a router can result in forwarding delays, route flapping, wait times stemming from protocol reconvergence, and even dropped packets. To alleviate this situation, graceful restart provides extensions to routing protocols. These protocol extensions define two roles for a router—*restarting* and *helper*. The extensions signal neighboring routers about a router undergoing a restart and prevent the neighbors from propagating the change in state to the network during a graceful restart wait interval. The main benefits of graceful restart are uninterrupted packet forwarding and temporary suppression of all routing protocol updates. Graceful restart enables a router to pass through intermediate convergence states that are hidden from the rest of the network.

When a router is running graceful restart and the router stops sending and replying to protocol liveness messages (hellos), the adjacencies assume a graceful restart and begin running a timer to monitor the restarting router. During this interval, helper routers do not process an adjacency change for the router that they assume is restarting, but continue active routing with the rest of the network. The helper routers assume that the router can continue stateful forwarding based on the last preserved routing state during the restart.

If the router was actually restarting and is back up before the graceful timer period expires in all of the helper routers, the helper routers provide the router with the routing table, topology table, or label table (depending on the protocol), exit the graceful period, and return to normal network routing.

If the router does not complete its negotiation with helper routers before the graceful timer period expires in all of the helper routers, the helper routers process the router's change in state and send routing updates, so that convergence occurs across the network. If a helper router detects a link failure from the router, the topology change causes the helper router to exit the graceful wait period and to send routing updates, so that network convergence occurs.

To enable a router to undergo a graceful restart, you must include the **graceful-restart** statement at the global **[edit routing-options]** or **[edit routing-instances *instance-name* routing-options]** hierarchy level. You can, optionally, modify the global settings at the individual protocol level. When a routing session is started, a router that is configured with graceful restart must negotiate with its neighbors to support it when it undergoes

a graceful restart. A neighboring router will accept the negotiation and support helper mode without requiring graceful restart to be configured on the neighboring router.



**NOTE:** A Routing Engine switchover event on a helper router that is in graceful wait state causes the router to drop the wait state and to propagate the adjacency's state change to the network.

Graceful restart is supported for the following protocols and applications:

- BGP
- ES-IS
- IS-IS
- OSPF/OSPFv3
- PIM sparse mode
- RIP/RIPng
- MPLS-related protocols, including:
  - Label Distribution Protocol (LDP)
  - Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
  - Circuit cross-connect (CCC)
  - Translational cross-connect (TCC)
- Layer 2 and Layer 3 virtual private networks (VPNs)

For more information, see [“Graceful Restart Concepts” on page 163](#).

## Nonstop Active Routing Versus Graceful Restart

Nonstop active routing and graceful restart are two different methods of maintaining high availability. Graceful restart requires a router restart. A router undergoing a graceful restart relies on its neighbors (or helpers) to restore its routing protocol information. The restart is the mechanism by which helpers are signaled to exit the wait interval and start providing routing information to the restarting router. For more information, see [“Graceful Restart Concepts” on page 163](#).

In contrast, nonstop active routing does not involve a router restart. Both the master and standby Routing Engines are running the routing protocol process (rpd) and exchanging updates with neighbors. When one Routing Engine fails, the router simply switches to the active Routing Engine to exchange routing information with neighbors. Because of these feature differences, nonstop routing and graceful restart are mutually exclusive. Nonstop active routing cannot be enabled when the router is configured as a graceful restarting router. If you include the **graceful-restart** statement at any hierarchy level and the **nonstop-routing** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level and try to commit the configuration, the commit request fails. For more information, see [“Nonstop Active Routing Concepts” on page 137](#).

## Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover

[“Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover” on page 107](#) describes the effects of a Routing Engine switchover when no high availability features are enabled and when graceful Routing Engine switchover, graceful restart, and nonstop active routing features are enabled.

## VRRP

The Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) enables hosts on a LAN to make use of redundant routing platforms (master and backup pairs) on the LAN, requiring only the static configuration of a single default route on the hosts.

The VRRP routing platform pairs share the IP address corresponding to the default route configured on the hosts. At any time, one of the VRRP routing platforms is the master (active) and the others are backups. If the master fails, one of the backup routers or switches becomes the new master router.

VRRP has advantages in ease of administration and network throughput and reliability:

- It provides a virtual default routing platform.
- It enables traffic on the LAN to be routed without a single point of failure.
- A virtual backup router can take over a failed default router:
  - Within a few seconds.
  - With a minimum of VRRP traffic.
  - Without any interaction with the hosts.

Devices running VRRP dynamically elect master and backup routers. You can also force assignment of master and backup routers using priorities from 1 through 255, with 255 being the highest priority.

In VRRP operation, the default master router sends advertisements to backup routers at regular intervals (default 1 second). If a backup router does not receive an advertisement for a set period, the backup router with the next highest priority takes over as master and begins forwarding packets.

As of Junos OS Release 13.2, VRRP nonstop active routing (NSR) is enabled only when you configure the **nonstop-routing** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** or **[edit logical-system *logical-system-name* routing-options]** hierarchy level.

For more information, see [“Understanding VRRP” on page 219](#).

## Unified ISSU

A unified in-service software upgrade (unified ISSU) enables you to upgrade between two different Junos OS Releases with no disruption on the control plane and with minimal disruption of traffic. Unified ISSU is only supported by dual Routing Engine platforms. In addition, graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) and nonstop active routing (NSR) must be enabled.

With a unified ISSU, you can eliminate network downtime, reduce operating costs, and deliver higher services levels. For more information, see [“Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade” on page 267](#).

## Interchassis Redundancy for MX Series Routers Using Virtual Chassis

*Interchassis redundancy* is a high availability feature that can span equipment located across multiple geographies to prevent network outages and protect routers against access link failures, uplink failures, and wholesale chassis failures without visibly disrupting the attached subscribers or increasing the network management burden for service providers. As more high-priority voice and video traffic is carried on the network, interchassis redundancy has become a requirement for providing stateful redundancy on broadband subscriber management equipment such as broadband services routers, broadband network gateways, and broadband remote access servers. Interchassis redundancy support enables service providers to fulfill strict service-level agreements (SLAs) and avoid unplanned network outages to better meet the needs of their customers.

To provide a stateful interchassis redundancy solution for MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers, you can configure a Virtual Chassis. A *Virtual Chassis* configuration interconnects two MX Series routers into a logical system that you can manage as a single network element. The member routers in a Virtual Chassis are designated as the *master router* (also known as the *protocol master*) and the *backup router* (also known as the *protocol backup*). The member routers are interconnected by means of dedicated *Virtual Chassis ports* that you configure on Trio Modular Port Concentrator/Modular Interface Card (MPC/MIC) interfaces.

An MX Series Virtual Chassis is managed by the *Virtual Chassis Control Protocol (VCCP)*, which is a dedicated control protocol based on IS-IS. VCCP runs on the Virtual Chassis port interfaces and is responsible for building the Virtual Chassis topology, electing the Virtual Chassis master router, and establishing the interchassis routing table to route traffic within the Virtual Chassis.

Starting with Junos OS Release 11.2, Virtual Chassis configurations are supported on MX240, MX480, and MX960 3D Universal Edge Routers with Trio MPC/MIC interfaces and dual Routing Engines. In addition, graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) and nonstop active routing (NSR) must be enabled on both member routers in the Virtual Chassis.

### Related Documentation

- [High Availability-Related Features in Junos OS on page 8](#)

---

## High Availability-Related Features in Junos OS

Related redundancy and reliability features include:

- Redundant power supplies, host modules, host subsystems, and forwarding boards. For more information, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices* and the *Junos OS Hardware Network Operations Guide*.
- Additional link-layer redundancy, including Automatic Protection Switching (APS) for SONET interfaces, Multiplex Section Protection (MSP) for SDH interfaces, and DLSw

redundancy for Ethernet interfaces. For more information, see the *Junos OS Network Interfaces Library for Routing Devices*.

- Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) works with other routing protocols to detect failures rapidly. For more information, see the *Junos OS Routing Protocols Library for Routing Devices*.
- Redirection of Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) label-switched path (LSP) traffic—Mechanisms such as link protection, node-link protection, and fast reroute recognize link and node failures, allowing MPLS LSPs to select a bypass LSP to circumvent failed links or devices. For more information, see the *MPLS Applications Feature Guide for Routing Devices*.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)





## PART 2

# Configuring Switching Control Board Redundancy

- [Understanding How Switching Control Board Redundancy Prevents Network Failures on page 13](#)
- [Configuring Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 19](#)



## CHAPTER 2

# Understanding How Switching Control Board Redundancy Prevents Network Failures

- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)

## Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy

---

This section describes the following redundant switching control boards:



**NOTE:** A failover from a master switching control board to a backup switching control board occurs automatically when the master experiences a hardware failure or when you have configured the software to support a change in mastership based on specific conditions. You can also manually switch mastership by issuing specific `request chassis` commands. In this section, the term *failover* refers to an automatic event, whereas *switchover* refers to either an automatic or a manual event.

- [Redundant CFEBs on the M10i Router on page 13](#)
- [Redundant FEBs on the M120 Router on page 14](#)
- [Redundant SSBs on the M20 Router on page 16](#)
- [Redundant SFMs on the M40e and M160 Routers on page 16](#)

### Redundant CFEBs on the M10i Router

On the M10i router, the CFEB performs the following functions:

- Route lookups—Performs route lookups using the forwarding table stored in synchronous SRAM (SSRAM).
- Management of shared memory—Uniformly allocates incoming data packets throughout the router's shared memory.

- Transfer of outgoing data packets—Passes data packets to the destination Fixed Interface Card (FIC) or Physical Interface Card (PIC) when the data is ready to be transmitted.
- Transfer of exception and control packets—Passes exception packets to the microprocessor on the CFEB, which processes almost all of them. The remainder are sent to the Routing Engine for further processing. Any errors originating in the Packet Forwarding Engine and detected by the CFEB are sent to the Routing Engine using system log messages.

The M10i router has two CFEBs, one that is configured to act as the master and the other that serves as a backup in case the master fails. You can initiate a manual switchover by issuing the **request chassis cfeb master switch** command. For more information, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*.

## Redundant FEBs on the M120 Router

The M120 router supports up to six Forwarding Engine Boards (FEBs). Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPCs), which host PICs, are separate from the FEBs, which handle packet forwarding. FPCs are located on the front of the chassis and provide power and management to PICs through the midplane. FEBs are located on the back of the chassis and receive signals from the midplane, which the FEBs process for packet forwarding. The midplane allows any FEB to carry traffic for any FPC.

To configure the mapping of FPCs to FEBs, use the **fpc-feb-connectivity** statement as described in the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*. You cannot specify a connection between an FPC and a FEB configured as a backup. If an FPC is not specified to connect to a FEB, the FPC is assigned automatically to the FEB with the same slot number. For example, the FPC in slot 1 is assigned to the FEB in slot 1.

You can configure one FEB as a backup for one or more FEBs by configuring a FEB redundancy group. When a FEB fails, the backup FEB can quickly take over packet forwarding. A redundancy group must contain exactly one backup FEB and can optionally contain one primary FEB and multiple other FEBs. A FEB can belong to only one group. A group can provide backup on a one-to-one basis (primary-to-backup), a many-to-one basis (two or more other-FEBs-to-backup), or a combination of both (one primary-to-backup and one or more other-FEBs-to-backup).

When you configure a primary FEB in a redundancy group, the backup FEB mirrors the exact forwarding state of the primary FEB. If switchover occurs from a primary FEB, the backup FEB does not reboot. A manual switchover from the primary FEB to the backup FEB results in less than 1 second of traffic loss. Failover from the primary FEB to the backup FEB results in less than 10 seconds of traffic loss.

If a failover occurs from the other FEB and a primary FEB is specified for the group, the backup FEB reboots so that the forwarding state from the other FEB can be downloaded to the backup FEB and forwarding can continue. Automatic failover from a FEB that is not specified as a primary FEB results in higher packet loss. The duration of packet loss depends on the number of interfaces and on the size of the routing table, but it can be minutes.

If a failover from a FEB occurs when no primary FEB is specified in the redundancy group, the backup FEB does not reboot and the interfaces on the FPC connected to the previously active FEB remain online. The backup FEB must obtain the entire forwarding state from the Routing Engine after a switchover, and this update may take a few minutes. If you do not want the interfaces to remain online during the switchover for the other FEB, configure a primary FEB for the redundancy group.

Failover to a backup FEB occurs automatically if a FEB in a redundancy group fails. You can disable automatic failover for any redundancy group by including the **no-auto-failover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy feb redundancy-group group-name]** hierarchy level.

You can also initiate a manual switchover by issuing the **request chassis redundancy feb slot slot-number switch-to-backup** command, where **slot-number** is the number of the active FEB. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

The following conditions result in failover as long as the backup FEB in a redundancy group is available:

- The FEB is absent.
- The FEB experienced a hard error while coming online.
- A software failure on the FEB resulted in a crash.
- Ethernet connectivity from a FEB to a Routing Engine failed.
- A hard error on the FEB, such as a power failure, occurred.
- The FEB was disabled when the offline button for the FEB was pressed.
- The software watchdog timer on the FEB expired.
- Errors occurred on the links between all the active fabric planes and the FEB. This situation results in failover to the backup FEB if it has at least one valid fabric link.
- Errors occurred on the link between the FEB and all of the FPCs connected to it.

After a switchover occurs, a backup FEB is no longer available for the redundancy group. You can revert from the backup FEB to the previously active FEB by issuing the operational mode command **request chassis redundancy feb slot slot-number revert-from-backup**, where **slot-number** is the number of the previously active FEB. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

When you revert from the backup FEB, it becomes available again for a switchover. If the redundancy group does not have a primary FEB, the backup FEB reboots after you revert back to the previously active FEB. If the FEB to which you revert back is not a primary FEB, the backup FEB is rebooted so that it can align with the state of the primary FEB.

If you modify the configuration for an existing redundancy group so that a FEB connects to a different FPC, the FEB is rebooted unless the FEB was already connected to one or two Type 1 FPCs and the change only resulted in the FEB being connected either to one additional or one fewer Type 1 FPC. For more information about how to map a connection between an FPC and a FEB, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*. If you change the primary FEB in a redundancy group, the backup FEB is rebooted. The

FEB is also rebooted if you change a backup FEB to a nonbackup FEB or change an active FEB to a backup FEB.

To view the status of configured FEB redundancy groups, issue the **show chassis redundancy feb** operational mode command. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

## Redundant SSBs on the M20 Router

The System and Switch Board (SSB) on the M20 router performs the following major functions:

- Shared memory management on the FPCs—The Distributed Buffer Manager ASIC on the SSB uniformly allocates incoming data packets throughout shared memory on the FPCs.
- Outgoing data cell transfer to the FPCs—A second Distributed Buffer Manager ASIC on the SSB passes data cells to the FPCs for packet reassembly when the data is ready to be transmitted.
- Route lookups—The Internet Processor ASIC on the SSB performs route lookups using the forwarding table stored in SSRAM. After performing the lookup, the Internet Processor ASIC informs the midplane of the forwarding decision, and the midplane forwards the decision to the appropriate outgoing interface.
- System component monitoring—The SSB monitors other system components for failure and alarm conditions. It collects statistics from all sensors in the system and relays them to the Routing Engine, which sets the appropriate alarm. For example, if a temperature sensor exceeds the first internally defined threshold, the Routing Engine issues a “high temp” alarm. If the sensor exceeds the second threshold, the Routing Engine initiates a system shutdown.
- Exception and control packet transfer—The Internet Processor ASIC passes exception packets to a microprocessor on the SSB, which processes almost all of them. The remaining packets are sent to the Routing Engine for further processing. Any errors that originate in the Packet Forwarding Engine and are detected by the SSB are sent to the Routing Engine using system log messages.
- FPC reset control—The SSB monitors the operation of the FPCs. If it detects errors in an FPC, the SSB attempts to reset the FPC. After three unsuccessful resets, the SSB takes the FPC offline and informs the Routing Engine. Other FPCs are unaffected, and normal system operation continues.

The M20 router holds up to two SSBs. One SSB is configured to act as the master and the other is configured to serve as a backup in case the master fails. You can initiate a manual switchover by issuing the **request chassis ssb master switch** command. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

## Redundant SFMs on the M40e and M160 Routers

The M40e and M160 routers have redundant Switching and Forwarding Modules (SFMs). The SFMs contain the Internet Processor II ASIC and two Distributed Buffer Manager ASICs. SFMs ensure that all traffic leaving the FPCs is handled properly. SFMs provide route lookup, filtering, and switching.

The M40e router holds up to two SFMs, one that is configured to act as the master and the other configured to serve as a backup in case the master fails. Removing the standby SFM has no effect on router function. If the active SFM fails or is removed from the chassis, forwarding halts until the standby SFM boots and becomes active. It takes approximately 1 minute for the new SFM to become active. Synchronizing router configuration information can take additional time, depending on the complexity of the configuration.

The M160 router holds up to four SFMs. All SFMs are active at the same time. A failure or taking an SFM offline has no effect on router function. Forwarding continues uninterrupted.

You can initiate a manual switchover by issuing the **request chassis sfm master switch** command. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers on page 91](#)
- [Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router on page 19](#)
- [Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20](#)
- [Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers on page 22](#)
- [Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router on page 23](#)
- *show chassis redundancy feb*
- *request chassis cb*





## CHAPTER 3

# Configuring Switching Control Board Redundancy

- [Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router on page 19](#)
- [Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20](#)
- [Example: Configuring FEB Redundancy on M120 Routers on page 21](#)
- [Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers on page 22](#)
- [Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router on page 23](#)

### Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router

---

The Compact Forwarding Engine Board (CFEB) on the M10i router provides route lookup, filtering, and switching on incoming data packets, and then directs outbound packets to the appropriate interface for transmission to the network. The CFEB communicates with the Routing Engine using a dedicated 100-Mbps Fast Ethernet link that transfers routing table data from the Routing Engine to the forwarding table in the integrated ASIC. The link is also used to transfer from the CFEB to the Routing Engine routing link-state updates and other packets destined for the router that have been received through the router interfaces.

To configure a CFEB redundancy group, include the following statements at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]  
  cfeb slot-number (always | preferred);
```

*slot-number* can be 0 or 1.

**always** defines the CFEB as the sole device.

**preferred** defines a preferred CFEB.

To manually switch CFEB mastership, issue the **request chassis cfeb master switch** command. To view CFEB status, issue the **show chassis cfeb** command.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375](#)

## Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router

---

To configure a FEB redundancy group for the M120 router, include the following statements at the `[edit chassis redundancy feb]` hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy feb]
redundancy-group group-name {
  description description;
  feb slot-number (backup | primary);
  no-auto-failover;
}
```

**group-name** is the unique name for the redundancy group. The maximum length is 39 alphanumeric characters.

**slot-number** is the slot number of each FEB you want to include in the redundancy group. The range is from 0 through 5. You must specify exactly one FEB as a backup FEB per redundancy group. Include the **backup** keyword when configuring the backup FEB and make sure that the FEB is not connected to an FPC.

Include the **primary** keyword to optionally specify one primary FEB per redundancy group. When the **primary** keyword is specified for a particular FEB, that FEB is configured for 1:1 redundancy. With 1:1 redundancy, the backup FEB contains the same forwarding state as the primary FEB. When no FEB in the redundancy group is configured as a primary FEB, the redundancy group is configured for *n*:1 redundancy. In this case, the backup FEB has no forwarding state. When a FEB fails, the forwarding state must be downloaded from the Routing Engine to the backup FEB before forwarding continues.

A combination of 1:1 and *n*:1 redundancy is possible when more than two FEBs are present in a group. The backup FEB contains the same forwarding state as the primary FEB, so that when the primary FEB fails, 1:1 failover is in effect. When a nonprimary FEB fails, the backup FEB must be rebooted so that the forwarding state from the nonprimary FEB is installed on the backup FEB before it can continue forwarding.

You can optionally include the **description** statement to describe a redundancy group.

Automatic failover is enabled by default. To disable automatic failover, include the **no-auto-failover** statement. If you disable automatic failover, you can perform only a manual switchover using the operational command **request chassis redundancy feb slot slot-number switch-to-backup**.

To view FEB status, issue the **show chassis feb** command. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375](#)
- [Example: Configuring FEB Redundancy on M120 Routers on page 21](#)

## Example: Configuring FEB Redundancy on M120 Routers

---

In the following configuration, two FEB redundancy groups are created:

- A FEB redundancy group named **group0** with the following properties:
  - Contains three FEBs (0 through 2).
  - Has a primary FEB (2).
  - Has a unique backup FEB (0).
  - Automatic failover is disabled.

When an active FEB in **group0** fails, automatic failover to the backup FEB does not occur. For **group0**, you can only perform a manual switchover.

- A FEB redundancy group named **group1** with the following properties:
  - Two FEBs (3 and 5). There is no primary FEB.
  - A unique backup FEB (5).
  - Automatic failover is enabled by default.

When **feb 3** in **group1** fails, an automatic failover occurs.

Because you must explicitly configure an FPC *not* to connect to the backup FEB, connectivity is set to none between **fpc 0** and **feb 0** and between **fpc 5** and **feb 5**.



**NOTE:** For information about the **fpc-feb-connectivity** statement, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*.

---

FPC to primary FEB connectivity is not explicitly configured, so by default, the software automatically assigns connectivity based on the numerical order of the FPCs.

```
[edit]
chassis {
  fpc-feb-connectivity {
    fpc 0 feb none;
    fpc 5 feb none;
  }
  redundancy feb {
    redundancy-group group0 {
      description "Interfaces to Customer X";
      feb 2 primary;
      feb 1;
      feb 0 backup;
      no-auto-failover;
    }
    redundancy-group group1 {
      feb 3;
      feb 5 backup;
    }
  }
}
```

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20](#)

---

## Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers

---

By default, the Switching and Forwarding Module (SFM) in slot 0 is the master and the SFM in slot 1 is the backup. To modify the default configuration, include the **sfm** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]
sfm slot-number (always | preferred);
```

On the M40e router, **slot-number** is 0 or 1. On the M160 router, **slot-number** is 0 through 3.

**always** defines the SFM as the sole device.

**preferred** defines a preferred SFM.

To manually switch mastership between SFMs, issue the **request chassis sfm master switch** command. To view SFM status, issue the **show chassis sfm** command. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375](#)

---

## Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router

For M20 routers with two System and Switch Boards (SSBs), you can configure which SSB is the master and which is the backup. By default, the SSB in slot 0 is the master and the SSB in slot 1 is the backup. To modify the default configuration, include the **ssb** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]  
ssb slot-number (always | preferred);
```

*slot-number* is 0 or 1.

**always** defines the SSB as the sole device.

**preferred** defines a preferred SSB.

To manually switch mastership between SSBs, issue the **request chassis ssb master switch** command.

To display SSB status information, issue the **show chassis ssb** command. The command output displays the number of times the mastership has changed, the SSB slot number, and the current state of the SSB: master, backup, or empty. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375](#)



## PART 3

# Configuring Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD)

- [Understanding How BFD Detects Network Failures on page 27](#)
- [Configuring BFD on page 43](#)





## CHAPTER 4

# Understanding How BFD Detects Network Failures

- [Understanding BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection on page 27](#)
- [Understanding BFD for BGP on page 31](#)
- [Understanding BFD for OSPF on page 32](#)
- [Understanding BFD for IS-IS on page 34](#)
- [Understanding BFD for RIP on page 37](#)
- [Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38](#)
- [Understanding Distributed BFD on page 41](#)

### Understanding BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. BFD works with a wide variety of network environments and topologies. A pair of routing devices exchanges BFD packets. Hello packets are sent at a specified, regular interval. A neighbor failure is detected when the routing device stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. The BFD failure detection timers have shorter time limits than the static route failure detection mechanisms, so they provide faster detection.

The BFD failure detection timers are adaptive and can be adjusted to be faster or slower. The lower the BFD failure detection timer value, the faster the failure detection and vice versa. For example, the timers can adapt to a higher value if the adjacency fails (that is, the timer detects failures more slowly). Or a neighbor can negotiate a higher value for a timer than the configured value. The timers adapt to a higher value when a BFD session flap occurs more than three times in a span of 15 seconds. A back-off algorithm increases the receive (Rx) interval by two if the local BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. The transmission (Tx) interval is increased by two if the remote BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. You can use the **clear bfd adaptation** command to return BFD interval timers to their configured values. The **clear bfd adaptation** command is hitless, meaning that the command does not affect traffic flow on the routing device.

By default, BFD is supported on single-hop static routes. In Junos OS Release 8.2 and later, BFD also supports multihop static routes.

To enable failure detection, include the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement in the static route configuration.

In Junos OS Release 9.1 and later, the BFD protocol is supported for IPv6 static routes. Global unicast and link-local IPv6 addresses are supported for static routes. The BFD protocol is not supported on multicast or anycast IPv6 addresses. For IPv6, the BFD protocol supports only static routes and only in Junos OS Release 9.3 and later. IPv6 for BFD is not supported for any other protocol.

There are three types of BFD sessions based on the source from which BFD packets are sent to the neighbors. Different types of BFD sessions and their descriptions are given in the table below:

Type of BFD session	Description
Non-distributed BFD	BFD sessions running completely on the Routing Engine.
Distributed BFD	BFD sessions running on the Packet Forwarding Engine.
Inline BFD	BFD sessions running on the FPC hardware.

**NOTE:** Supported only on static routers starting from Junos OS Releases 13.3.

To configure the BFD protocol for IPv6 static routes, include the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement at the **[edit routing-options rib inet6.0 static route destination-prefix]** hierarchy level.

In Junos OS Release 8.5 and later, you can configure a hold-down interval to specify how long the BFD session must remain up before a state change notification is sent.

To specify the hold-down interval, include the **holddown-interval** statement in the BFD configuration.

You can configure a number in the range from 0 through 255,000 milliseconds. The default is 0. If the BFD session goes down and then comes back up during the hold-down interval, the timer is restarted.



**NOTE:** If a single BFD session includes multiple static routes, the hold-down interval with the highest value is used.

To specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals for failure detection, include the **minimum-interval** statement in the BFD configuration.

This value represents both the minimum interval after which the local routing device transmits hello packets and the minimum interval after which the routing device expects to receive a reply from the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. Optionally, instead of using this statement, you can configure the minimum transmit and receive intervals

separately using the **transmit-interval**, **minimum-interval**, and **minimum-receive-interval** statements.



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD of less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.

Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
- For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
- For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with NSR configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.



**NOTE:** SRX Series devices do not support distributed BFD.

To specify the minimum receive interval for failure detection, include the **minimum-receive-interval** statement in the BFD configuration. This value represents the minimum interval after which the routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. Optionally, instead of using this statement, you can configure the minimum receive interval using the **minimum-interval** statement at the **[edit routing-options static route destination-prefix bfd-liveness-detection]** hierarchy level.

To specify the number of hello packets not received by the neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down, include the **multiplier** statement in the BFD configuration.

The default value is 3. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255.

To specify a threshold for detecting the adaptation of the detection time, include the **threshold** statement in the BFD configuration.

When the BFD session detection time adapts to a value equal to or higher than the threshold, a single trap and a system log message are sent. The detection time is based on the multiplier of the **minimum-interval** or the **minimum-receive-interval** value. The threshold must be a higher value than the multiplier for either of these configured values. For example if the **minimum-receive-interval** is 300 ms and the **multiplier** is 3, the total

detection time is 900 ms. Therefore, the detection time threshold must have a value higher than 900.

To specify the minimum transmit interval for failure detection, include the **transmit-interval** **minimum-interval** statement in the BFD configuration.

This value represents the minimum interval after which the local routing device transmits hello packets to the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. Optionally, instead of using this statement, you can configure the minimum transmit interval using the **minimum-interval** statement at the **[edit routing-options static route destination-prefix bfd-liveness-detection]** hierarchy level.

To specify the threshold for the adaptation of the transmit interval, include the **transmit-interval threshold** statement in the BFD configuration.

The threshold value must be greater than the transmit interval. When the BFD session transmit time adapts to a value greater than the threshold, a single trap and a system log message are sent. The detection time is based on the multiplier of the value for the **minimum-interval** or the **minimum-receive-interval** statement at the **[edit routing-options static route destination-prefix bfd-liveness-detection]** hierarchy level. The threshold must be a higher value than the multiplier for either of these configured values.

To specify the BFD version, include the **version** statement in the BFD configuration. The default is to have the version detected automatically.

To include an IP address for the next hop of the BFD session, include the **neighbor** statement in the BFD configuration.



**NOTE:** You must configure the **neighbor** statement if the next hop specified is an interface name. If you specify an IP address as the next hop, that address is used as the neighbor address for the BFD session.

---

In Junos OS Release 9.0 and later, you can configure BFD sessions not to adapt to changing network conditions.

To disable BFD adaptation, include the **no-adaptation** statement in the BFD configuration.



**NOTE:** We recommend that you not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation in your network.

---



**NOTE:** If BFD is configured only on one end of a static route, the route is removed from the routing table. BFD establishes a session when BFD is configured on both ends of the static route.

BFD is not supported on ISO address families in static routes. BFD does support IS-IS.

If you configure graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) at the same time as BFD, GRES does not preserve the BFD state information during a failover.

Junos OS also supports BFD over multihop static routes. For example, you can configure BFD over a Layer 3 path to provide path integrity over that path. You can limit the number of hops by specifying the time to live (TTL).

To configure BFD over multihop static routes, include the following statements:

```
static route destination-prefix {
  bfd-liveness-detection {
    local-address ip-address;
    minimum-receive-ttl number;
  }
}
```

To specify the source address for the multihop static route and to enable multihop BFD support, include the **local-address** statement.

To specify the number of hops, include the **minimum-receive-ttl** statement. You must configure this statement for a multihop BFD session. You can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255. It is optional for a single-hop BFD session. If you configure the **minimum-receive-ttl** statement for a single-hop session, the value must be 255.

On M Series and T Series platforms only, starting in Junos OS Release 12.3, multihop BFD runs on the CPU in the FPC, DPC, or MPC. This is referred to as *distributed BFD*. Previously, multihop BFD ran from the Routing Engine.

#### Related Documentation

- [Example: Configuring BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection on page 43](#)
- [Example: Enabling BFD on Qualified Next Hops in Static Routes for Route Selection](#)

## Understanding BFD for BGP

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. Hello packets are sent at a specified, regular interval. A neighbor failure is detected when the routing device stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. BFD works with a wide variety of network environments and topologies. The failure detection timers for BFD have shorter time limits than default failure detection mechanisms for BGP, so they provide faster detection.

The BFD failure detection timers are adaptive and can be adjusted to be faster or slower. The lower the BFD failure detection timer value, the faster the failure detection and vice versa. For example, the timers can adapt to a higher value if the adjacency fails (that is, the timer detects failures more slowly). Or a neighbor can negotiate a higher value for a timer than the configured value. The timers adapt to a higher value when a BFD session flap occurs more than three times in a span of 15 seconds. A back-off algorithm increases the receive (Rx) interval by two if the local BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. The transmission (Tx) interval is increased by two if the remote BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. You can use the **clear bfd adaptation** command to return BFD interval timers to their configured values. The **clear bfd adaptation** command is hitless, meaning that the command does not affect traffic flow on the routing device.

In Junos OS Release 8.3 and later, BFD is supported on internal BGP (IBGP) and multihop external BGP (EBGP) sessions as well as on single-hop EBGP sessions. In Junos OS Release 9.1 through Junos OS Release 11.1, BFD supports IPv6 interfaces in static routes only. In Junos OS Release 11.2 and later, BFD supports IPv6 interfaces with BGP.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Example: Configuring BFD on Internal BGP Peer Sessions on page 48](#)

---

## Understanding BFD for OSPF

---

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. BFD works with a wide variety of network environments and topologies. A pair of routing devices exchange BFD packets. Hello packets are sent at a specified, regular interval. A neighbor failure is detected when the routing device stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. The BFD failure detection timers have shorter time limits than the OSPF failure detection mechanisms, so they provide faster detection.

The BFD failure detection timers are adaptive and can be adjusted to be faster or slower. The lower the BFD failure detection timer value, the faster the failure detection and vice versa. For example, the timers can adapt to a higher value if the adjacency fails (that is, the timer detects failures more slowly). Or a neighbor can negotiate a higher value for a timer than the configured value. The timers adapt to a higher value when a BFD session flap occurs more than three times in a span of 15 seconds. A back-off algorithm increases the receive (Rx) interval by two if the local BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. The transmission (Tx) interval is increased by two if the remote BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. You can use the **clear bfd adaptation** command to return BFD interval timers to their configured values. The **clear bfd adaptation** command is hitless, meaning that the command does not affect traffic flow on the routing device.



**NOTE:** BFD is supported for OSPFv3 in Junos OS Release 9.3 and later.

---

You can configure the following BFD protocol settings:

- **detection-time threshold**—Threshold for the adaptation of the detection time. When the BFD session detection time adapts to a value equal to or greater than the configured threshold, a single trap and a single system log message are sent.
- **full-neighbors-only**—Ability to establish BFD sessions only for OSPF neighbors with full neighbor adjacency. The default behavior is to establish BFD sessions for all OSPF neighbors. This setting is available in Junos OS Release 9.5 and later.
- **minimum-interval**—Minimum transmit and receive interval for failure detection. This setting configures both the minimum interval after which the local routing device transmits hello packets and the minimum interval after which the routing device expects to receive a reply from the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. Both intervals are in milliseconds. You can also specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately using the **transmit-interval** **minimum-interval** and **minimum-receive-interval** statements.



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD of less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.

Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
  - For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
  - For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. Without NSR, Routing Engine-based sessions can have a minimum interval of 100 ms. In OSPFv3, BFD is always based in the Routing Engine, meaning that BFD is not distributed. For distributed BFD sessions with NSR configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.
- 
- **minimum-receive-interval**—Minimum receive interval for failure detection. This setting configures the minimum receive interval, in milliseconds, after which the routing device expects to receive a hello packet from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can also specify the minimum receive interval using the **minimum-interval** statement.
  - **multiplier**—Multiplier for hello packets. This setting configures the number of hello packets that are not received by a neighbor, which causes the originating interface to

be declared down. By default, three missed hello packets cause the originating interface to be declared down.

- **no-adaptation**—Disables BFD adaption. This setting disables BFD sessions from adapting to changing network conditions. This setting is available in Junos OS Release 9.0 and later.



**NOTE:** We recommend that you do not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation in your network.

- **transmit-interval minimum-interval**—Minimum transmit interval for failure detection. This setting configures the minimum transmit interval, in milliseconds, at which the local routing device transmits hello packets to the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can also specify the minimum transmit interval using the **minimum-interval** statement.
- **transmit-interval threshold**—Threshold for the adaptation of the BFD session transmit interval. When the transmit interval adapts to a value greater than the threshold, a single trap and a single system log message are sent. The threshold value must be greater than the minimum transmit interval. If you attempt to commit a configuration with a threshold value less than the minimum transmit interval, the routing device displays an error and does not accept the configuration.
- **version**—BFD version. This setting configures the BFD version used for detection. You can explicitly configure BFD version 1, or the routing device can automatically detect the BFD version. By default, the routing device automatically detects the BFD version automatically, which is either 0 or 1.

You can also trace BFD operations for troubleshooting purposes.

- Related Documentation**
- [Example: Configuring BFD for OSPF on page 57](#)
  - *bfd-liveness-detection*

---

## Understanding BFD for IS-IS

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. Hello packets are sent at a specified, regular interval. A neighbor failure is detected when the routing device stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. BFD works with a wide variety of network environments and topologies. The failure detection timers for BFD have shorter time limits than the failure detection mechanisms of IS-IS, providing faster detection.

The BFD failure detection timers are adaptive and can be adjusted to be faster or slower. For example, the timers can adapt to a higher value if the adjacency fails, or a neighbor can negotiate a higher value for a timer than the configured value. The timers adapt to a higher value when a BFD session flap occurs more than three times in a span of 15 seconds. A back-off algorithm increases the receive (RX) interval by two if the local BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. The transmission (TX) interval is increased by two if the remote BFD instance is the reason for the session flap.



You can use the **clear bfd adaptation** command to return BFD interval timers to their configured values. The **clear bfd adaptation** command is hitless, meaning that the command does not affect traffic flow on the routing device.



**NOTE:** BFD for IS-IS on an IPv6-only interface is supported. If the interface is dual-stacked (both IPv4 and IPv6 are configured), then you can configure BFD as a client on the IPv4 IS-IS session.

To detect failures in the network, the set of statements in [Table 3 on page 35](#) are used in the configuration.

**Table 3: Configuring BFD for IS-IS**

Statement	Description
<b>bfd-liveness-detection</b>	Enable failure detection.
<b>minimum-interval milliseconds</b>	<p>Specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals for failure detection.</p> <p>This value represents the minimum interval at which the local router transmits hellos packets as well as the minimum interval at which the router expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. You can also specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.</p> <p>Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.</li> <li>For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, please contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.</li> <li>For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with nonstop active routing configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.</li> </ul>
<b>minimum-receive-interval milliseconds</b>	<p>Specify only the minimum receive interval for failure detection.</p> <p>This value represents the minimum interval at which the local router expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds.</p>
<b>multiplier number</b>	<p>Specify the number of hello packets not received by the neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down.</p> <p>The default is 3, and you can configure a value from 1 through 225.</p>

Table 3: Configuring BFD for IS-IS (*continued*)

Statement	Description
<b>no-adaptation</b>	<p>Disable BFD adaptation.</p> <p>In Junos OS Release 9.0 and later, you can specify that the BFD sessions not adapt to changing network conditions.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> We recommend that you not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation enabled in your network.</p>
<b>threshold</b>	<p>Specify the threshold for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptation of the detection time When the BFD session detection time adapts to a value equal to or greater than the threshold, a single trap and a system log message are sent.</li> <li>Transmit interval</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The threshold value must be greater than the minimum transmit interval multiplied by the multiplier number.</p>
<b>transmit-interval</b> <b>minimum-interval</b>	<p>Specify the minimum transmit interval for failure detection.</p> <p>This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device transmits hello packets to the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds.</p>
<b>version</b>	<p>Specify the BFD version used for detection.</p> <p>The default is to have the version detected automatically.</p>



**NOTE:** You can trace BFD operations by including the `traceoptions` statement at the `[edit protocols bfd]` hierarchy level.

For a list of hierarchy levels at which you can include these statements, see the statement summary sections for these statements.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Example: Configuring BFD for IS-IS on page 60](#)
- [Understanding BFD Authentication for IS-IS](#)

## Understanding BFD for RIP

---

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) Protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. Hello packets are sent at a specified, regular interval. A neighbor failure is detected when the routing device stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. BFD works with a wide variety of network environments and topologies. BFD failure detection times are shorter than RIP detection times, providing faster reaction times to various kinds of failures in the network. Instead of waiting for the routing protocol neighbor timeout, BFD provides rapid detection of link failures. BFD timers are adaptive and can be adjusted to be more or less aggressive. For example, a timer can adapt to a higher value if the adjacency fails, or a neighbor can negotiate a higher value for a timer than the one configured.

BFD enables quick failover between a primary and a secondary routed path. The protocol tests the operational status of the interface multiple times per second. BFD provides for configuration timers and thresholds for failure detection. For example, if the minimum interval is set for 50 milliseconds and the threshold uses the default value of three missed messages, a failure is detected on an interface within 200 milliseconds of the failure.

Intervening devices (for example, an Ethernet LAN switch) hide link-layer failures from routing protocol peers, such as when two routers are connected by way of a LAN switch, where the local interface status remains up even when a physical fault happens on the remote link. Link-layer failure detection times vary, depending on the physical media and the Layer 2 encapsulation. BFD can provide fast failure detection times for all media types, encapsulations, topologies, and routing protocols.

To enable BFD for RIP, both sides of the connection must receive an update message from the peer. By default, RIP does not export any routes. Therefore, you must enable update messages to be sent by configuring an export policy for routes before a BFD session is triggered.

- Related Documentation**
- [Example: Configuring BFD for RIP on page 66](#)

## Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG

---

Starting with Junos OS Release 13.3, this feature is supported on the following PIC/FPC types:

- PC-1XGE-XENPAK (Type 3 FPC)
- PD-4XGE-XFP (Type 4 FPC)
- PD-5-10XGE-SFPP (Type 4 FPC)
- 24x10GE (LAN/WAN) SFPP, 12x10GE (LAN/WAN) SFPP, 1x100GE Type 5 PICs
- All MPCs on MX Series with Ethernet MICs
- FPC-PTX-P1-A on PTX5000 with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces
- FPC2-PTX-P1A on PTX5000 with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces in Junos OS Release 14.1 and later
- All FPCs on PTX Series with Ethernet interfaces in Junos OS Release 14.1R3 and later 14.1 releases, and Junos OS Release 14.2 and later



**TIP:** See *PTX Series PIC/FPC Compatibility* for a list of PICs that are supported on each PTX Series FPC.

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol is a simple detection protocol that quickly detects failures in the forwarding paths. A link aggregation group (LAG) combines multiple links between devices that are in point-to-point connections thereby increasing bandwidth, providing reliability, and allowing load balancing. To run a BFD session on LAG interfaces, configure an independent asynchronous mode BFD session on every LAG member link in a LAG bundle. Instead of a single BFD session monitoring the status of the UDP port, independent micro BFD sessions monitor the status of individual member links.

The individual BFD sessions determine the Layer 2 and Layer 3 connectivity of each of the member links in the LAG. Once a BFD session is established on a particular link, the member links are attached to the LAG and the load balancer either by a static configuration or by the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). If the member links are attached to the LAG by a static configuration, the device control process acts as the client to the micro BFD session. When member links are attached to the LAG by the LACP, the LACP acts as the client to the micro BFD session.

When the micro BFD session is up, a LAG link is established and data is transmitted over that LAG link. If the micro BFD session on a member link is down, that particular member link is removed from the load balancer, and the LAG managers stop directing traffic to that link. These micro BFD sessions are independent of each other despite having a single client that manages the LAG interface.



**NOTE:** IANA has allocated 01-00-5E-90-00-01 as the dedicated MAC address for micro BFD. Dedicated MAC mode is used by default for micro BFD sessions, in accordance with the latest draft for BFD over LAG.

Micro BFD sessions run in the following modes:

- **Distribution Mode**—Micro BFD sessions are distributed by default at Layer 3.
- **Non-Distribution Mode**—You can configure the BFD session to run in this mode by including the **no-delegate-processing** statement under periodic packet management (PPM). In this mode the packets are being sent or received by the Routing Engine at Layer 2.

A pair of routing devices in a LAG exchange BFD packets at a specified, regular interval. The routing device detects a neighbor failure when it stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. This allows the quick verification of member link connectivity with or without LACP. A UDP port distinguishes BFD over LAG packets from BFD over single-hop IP.



**NOTE:** IANA has allocated 6784 as the UDP destination port for micro BFD.

---

To enable failure detection for LAG networks for aggregated Ethernet interfaces:

- Include the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement in the configuration.
- Specify a hold-down interval value to set the minimum time that the BFD session must remain up before a state change notification is sent to the other members in the LAG network.
- Specify the minimum interval that indicates the time interval for transmitting and receiving data.
- Specify the neighbor in a BFD session. The neighbor address can be either an IPv4 or an IPv6 address.



**NOTE:** This feature works only when both the devices support BFD. If BFD is configured at one end of the LAG, this feature does not work.

---

**Related  
Documentation**

- [authentication on page 336](#)
- [bfd-liveness-detection on page 337](#)
- [detection-time on page 339](#)
- [transmit-interval on page 342](#)
- [Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72](#)
- [Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76](#)

## Understanding Distributed BFD

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is a protocol to verify the liveness of data path.

The terms *nondistributed BFD* and *centralized BFD* refer to BFD that runs on the Routing Engine. The term *distributed BFD* refers to BFD that runs on the Packet Forwarding Engine.

- **Single-hop BFD**—Single-hop BFD in Junos OS runs in distributed mode by default. The exceptions are OSPFv3 BFD and PIMv6 BFD, for which only nondistributed BFD is supported. Single-hop BFD control packets use UDP port 3784.
- **Multihop BFD**—One desirable application of BFD is to detect connectivity to routing devices that span multiple network hops and follow unpredictable paths. This is known as a multihop session. Prior to Junos OS Release 12.3, multihop BFD is nondistributed and runs on the Routing Engine. Starting in Junos OS Release 12.3, multihop BFD runs in distributed mode by default. Multihop BFD control packets use UDP port 4784.



**NOTE:** In a multichassis link aggregation group setup, Inter-Chassis Control Protocol (ICCP) uses BFD in multihop mode. Multihop BFD runs in centralized mode in this kind of setup prior to Junos OS Release 12.3 and continues to do so as of Junos OS Release 12.3 and later.

For both single-hop BFD and multihop BFD, the BFD session can be made to run on the Routing Engine (in nondistributed mode) by configuring **set routing-options ppm no-delegate-processing** and then running the **clear bfd session** command.

The benefits of distributed BFD are mainly in the scaling and performance areas.

The benefits are as follows:

- Allows for the creation of a larger number of BFD sessions.
- Runs BFD sessions with a shorter transfer/receive timer interval, which can in turn be used to bring down the overall detection time.
- Separates the fate of BFD from that of the Routing Engine. This means that a BFD session can stay up during graceful restart, even with an aggressive interval. The minimum interval for Routing Engine-based BFD sessions to survive graceful Routing Engine switchover is 2500 ms. This is improved to sub-second times with distribution.
- Offloads the processing to the FPC CPU. This frees up the Routing Engine CPU, resulting in improved scaling and performance for Routing Engine-based applications.

To determine if a BFD peer is running distributed BFD, run the **show bfd sessions extensive** command and look for **Remote is control-plane independent** in the command output.

For distributed BFD to work you need to configure the lo0 interface with unit 0 and the appropriate family.

```
# set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet
```

```
# set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family inet6
# set interfaces lo0 unit 0 family mpls
```

This is true for the following types of BFD sessions:

- BFD over AE logical interfaces, both IPv4 and IPv6
- Multihop BFD, both IPv4 and IPv6
- BFD over vlan interfaces in EX Series switches, both IPv4 and IPv6
- VCCV BFD (Layer 2 circuit, Layer 3 VPN, and VPLS) (MPLS)



**NOTE:** If you apply a firewall filter on a loopback interface for a Multihop BFD session with a delegated anchor FPC, Junos OS does not execute this filter because there is an implicit filter on all ingress FPCs to forward packets to the anchor FPC. Therefore, the firewall filter on the loopback interface is not applied on these packets. If you do not want these packets to be forwarded to the anchor FPC, you can configure the `no-delegate-processing` option.

For information about troubleshooting BFD, see [Juniper Networks Knowledge Base article 26746](#).



**NOTE:** Distribution of adjacency entry, that is, the IP addresses of adjacent routers, and transmit entry, or the IP address of the transmitting router, for a BFD session is asymmetric. This is because an adjacency entry that requires rules may or may not be distributed based on the redirect rule and the distribution of transmit entries is *not* dependent on the redirect rule.

The term *redirect rule* here denotes the capability of an interface to send protocol redirect messages. See *Disabling the Transmission of Redirect Messages on an Interface*.

#### Related Documentation

- `show bfd session`
- [Understanding BFD for RIP on page 37](#)
- [Understanding BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection on page 27](#)
- [Understanding BFD for BGP on page 31](#)
- [Understanding BFD for IS-IS on page 34](#)
- [Understanding BFD for OSPF on page 32](#)
- [Understanding BGP Multihop for Peering](#)



## CHAPTER 5

# Configuring BFD

- [Example: Configuring BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection on page 43](#)
- [Example: Configuring BFD on Internal BGP Peer Sessions on page 48](#)
- [Example: Configuring BFD for OSPF on page 57](#)
- [Example: Configuring BFD for IS-IS on page 60](#)
- [Example: Configuring BFD for RIP on page 66](#)
- [Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72](#)
- [Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76](#)
- [Configuring BFD for PIM on page 86](#)

### Example: Configuring BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection

This example shows how to configure Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) for static routes.

- [Requirements on page 43](#)
- [Overview on page 43](#)
- [Configuration on page 44](#)
- [Verification on page 47](#)

## Requirements

In this example, no special configuration beyond device initialization is required.

## Overview

There are many practical applications for static routes. Static routing is often used at the network edge to support attachment to stub networks, which, given their single point of entry and egress, are well suited to the simplicity of a static route. In Junos OS, static routes have a global preference of 5. Static routes are activated if the specified next hop is reachable.

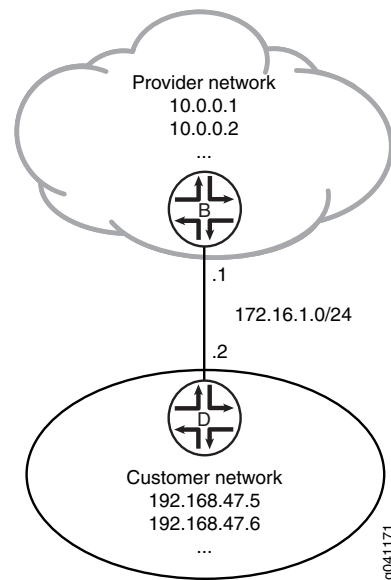
In this example, you configure the static route 192.168.47.0/24 from the provider network to the customer network, using the next-hop address of 172.16.1.2. You also configure a

static default route of 0.0.0.0/0 from the customer network to the provider network, using a next-hop address of 172.16.1.1.

For demonstration purposes, some loopback interfaces are configured on Device B and Device D. These loopback interfaces provide addresses to ping and thus verify that the static routes are working.

Figure 1 on page 44 shows the sample network.

Figure 1: Customer Routes Connected to a Service Provider



## Configuration

### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

#### Device B

```
set interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 description B->D
set interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet address 172.16.1.1/24
set interfaces lo0 unit 57 family inet address 10.0.0.1/32
set interfaces lo0 unit 57 family inet address 10.0.0.2/32
set routing-options static route 192.168.47.0/24 next-hop 172.16.1.2
set routing-options static route 192.168.47.0/24 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 1000
set protocols bfd traceoptions file bfd-trace
set protocols bfd traceoptions flag all
```

#### Device D

```
set interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 1 description D->B
set interfaces ge-1/2/0 unit 1 family inet address 172.16.1.2/24
set interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet address 192.168.47.5/32
set interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet address 192.168.47.6/32
set routing-options static route 0.0.0.0/0 next-hop 172.16.1.1
set routing-options static route 0.0.0.0/0 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 1000
set protocols bfd traceoptions file bfd-trace
```

```
set protocols bfd traceoptions flag all
```

**Step-by-Step Procedure** The following example requires that you navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see *Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode* in the *CLI User Guide*.

To configure BFD for static routes:

- On Device B, configure the interfaces.  

```
[edit interfaces]
user@B# set ge-1/2/0 unit 0 description B->D
user@B# set ge-1/2/0 unit 0 family inet address 172.16.1.1/24
user@B# set lo0 unit 57 family inet address 10.0.0.1/32
user@B# set lo0 unit 57 family inet address 10.0.0.2/32
```
- On Device B, create a static route and set the next-hop address.  

```
[edit routing-options]
user@B# set static route 192.168.47.0/24 next-hop 172.16.1.2
```
- On Device B, configure BFD for the static route.  

```
[edit routing-options]
user@B# set static route 192.168.47.0/24 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 1000
```
- On Device B, configure tracing operations for BFD.  

```
[edit protocols]
user@B# set bfd traceoptions file bfd-trace
user@B# set bfd traceoptions flag all
```
- If you are done configuring Device B, commit the configuration.  

```
[edit]
user@B# commit
```
- On Device D, configure the interfaces.  

```
[edit interfaces]
user@D# set ge-1/2/0 unit 1 description D->B
user@D# set ge-1/2/0 unit 1 family inet address 172.16.1.2/24
user@D# set lo0 unit 2 family inet address 192.168.47.5/32
user@D# set lo0 unit 2 family inet address 192.168.47.6/32
```
- On Device D, create a static route and set the next-hop address.  

```
[edit routing-options]
user@D# set static route 0.0.0.0/0 next-hop 172.16.1.1
```
- On Device D, configure BFD for the static route.  

```
[edit routing-options]
user@D# set static route 0.0.0.0/0 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 1000
```
- On Device D, configure tracing operations for BFD.  

```
[edit protocols]
user@D# set bfd traceoptions file bfd-trace
user@D# set bfd traceoptions flag all
```

10. If you are done configuring Device D, commit the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@D# commit
```

## Results

---

Confirm your configuration by issuing the **show interfaces**, **show protocols**, and **show routing-options** commands. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this example to correct the configuration.

```
Device B user@B# show interfaces
ge-1/2/0 {
  unit 0 {
    description B->D;
    family inet {
      address 172.16.1.1/24;
    }
  }
}
lo0 {
  unit 57 {
    family inet {
      address 10.0.0.1/32;
      address 10.0.0.2/32;
    }
  }
}

user@D# show protocols
bfd {
  traceoptions {
    file bfd-trace;
    flag all;
  }
}

user@B# show routing-options
static {
  route 192.168.47.0/24 {
    next-hop 172.16.1.2;
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      minimum-interval 1000;
    }
  }
}

Device D user@D# show interfaces
ge-1/2/0 {
  unit 1 {
    description D->B;
    family inet {
      address 172.16.1.2/24;
    }
  }
}
```

```

lo0 {
  unit 2 {
    family inet {
      address 192.168.47.5/32;
      address 192.168.47.6/32;
    }
  }
}

user@D# show routing-options
static {
  route 0.0.0.0/0 {
    next-hop 172.16.1.1;
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      minimum-interval 1000;
    }
  }
}

```

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying That BFD Sessions Are Up on page 47](#)
- [Viewing Detailed BFD Events on page 48](#)

### Verifying That BFD Sessions Are Up

**Purpose** Verify that the BFD sessions are up, and view details about the BFD sessions.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show bfd session extensive** command.

```
user@B> show bfd session extensive
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
172.16.1.2	Up	lt-1/2/0.0	3.000	1.000	3

Client Static, TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000  
 Session up time 00:14:30  
 Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None  
 Remote state Up, version 1  
 Replicated, routing table index 172  
 Min async interval 1.000, min slow interval 1.000  
 Adaptive async TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000  
 Local min TX interval 1.000, minimum RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3  
 Remote min TX interval 1.000, min RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3  
 Local discriminator 2, remote discriminator 1  
 Echo mode disabled/inactive

1 sessions, 1 clients  
 Cumulative transmit rate 1.0 pps, cumulative receive rate 1.0 pps

```
user@D> show bfd session extensive
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
172.16.1.1	Up	lt-1/2/0.1	3.000	1.000	3

Client Static, TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000  
 Session up time 00:14:35

```

Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None
Remote state Up, version 1
Replicated, routing table index 170
Min async interval 1.000, min slow interval 1.000
Adaptive async TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000
Local min TX interval 1.000, minimum RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3
Remote min TX interval 1.000, min RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3
Local discriminator 1, remote discriminator 2
Echo mode disabled/inactive

1 sessions, 1 clients
Cumulative transmit rate 1.0 pps, cumulative receive rate 1.0 pps

```

**Meaning** The TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000 output represents the setting configured with the **minimum-interval** statement. All of the other output represents the default settings for BFD. To modify the default settings, include the optional statements under the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement.

### Viewing Detailed BFD Events

**Purpose** View the contents of the BFD trace file to assist in troubleshooting, if needed.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **file show /var/log/bfd-trace** command.

```

user@B> file show /var/log/bfd-trace
Nov 23 14:26:55      Data (9) len 35: (hex) 42 46 44 20 70 65 72 69 6f 64 69 63 20
78 6d 69 74 20 72
Nov 23 14:26:55 PPM Trace: BFD periodic xmit rt tbl index 172
Nov 23 14:26:55 Received Downstream TraceMsg (22) len 108:
Nov 23 14:26:55      IfIndex (3) len 4: 0
Nov 23 14:26:55      Protocol (1) len 1: BFD
Nov 23 14:26:55      Data (9) len 83: (hex) 70 70 6d 64 5f 62 66 64 5f 73 65 6e 64
6d 73 67 20 3a 20
Nov 23 14:26:55 PPM Trace: ppmd_bfd_sendmsg : socket 12 len 24, ifl 78 src
172.16.1.1 dst 172.16.1.2 errno 65
Nov 23 14:26:55 Received Downstream TraceMsg (22) len 93:
Nov 23 14:26:55      IfIndex (3) len 4: 0
Nov 23 14:26:55      Protocol (1) len 1: BFD
Nov 23 14:26:55      Data (9) len 68: (hex) 42 46 44 20 70 65 72 69 6f 64 69 63 20
78 6d 69 74 20 74

```

**Meaning** BFD messages are being written to the trace file.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding BFD for Static Routes for Faster Network Failure Detection on page 27](#)

### Example: Configuring BFD on Internal BGP Peer Sessions

This example shows how to configure internal BGP (IBGP) peer sessions with the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol to detect failures in a network.

- [Requirements on page 49](#)
- [Overview on page 49](#)

- [Configuration on page 50](#)
- [Verification on page 54](#)

## Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before you configure this example.

## Overview

The minimum configuration to enable BFD on IBGP sessions is to include the **bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval** statement in the BGP configuration of all neighbors participating in the BFD session. The **minimum-interval** statement specifies the minimum transmit and receive intervals for failure detection. Specifically, this value represents the minimum interval after which the local routing device transmits hello packets as well as the minimum interval that the routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds.

Optionally, you can specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately using the **transmit-interval minimum-interval** and **minimum-receive-interval** statements. For information about these and other optional BFD configuration statements, see **bfd-liveness-detection**.



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and less than 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.

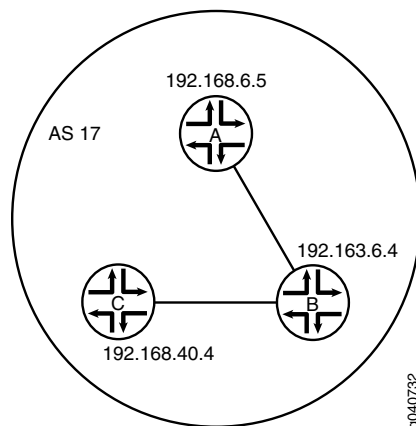
Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
- For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
- For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with NSR configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.

BFD is supported on the default routing instance (the main router), routing instances, and logical systems. This example shows BFD on logical systems.

[Figure 2 on page 50](#) shows a typical network with internal peer sessions.

Figure 2: Typical Network with IBGP Sessions



## Configuration

**CLI Quick Configuration** To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

**Device A**

```

set logical-systems A interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 1 description to-B
set logical-systems A interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 1 encapsulation ethernet
set logical-systems A interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 1 peer-unit 2
set logical-systems A interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 1 family inet address 10.10.10.1/30
set logical-systems A interfaces lo0 unit 1 family inet address 192.168.6.5/32
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers type internal
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers traceoptions file bgp-bfd
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers traceoptions flag bfd detail
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers local-address 192.168.6.5
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers export send-direct
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers bfd-liveness-detection
  minimum-interval 1000
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers neighbor 192.163.6.4
set logical-systems A protocols bgp group internal-peers neighbor 192.168.40.4
set logical-systems A protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lo0.1 passive
set logical-systems A protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lt-1/2/0.1
set logical-systems A policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2 from protocol
  direct
set logical-systems A policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2 then accept
set logical-systems A routing-options router-id 192.168.6.5
set logical-systems A routing-options autonomous-system 17

```

**Device B**

```

set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 2 description to-A
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 2 encapsulation ethernet
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 2 peer-unit 1
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 2 family inet address 10.10.10.2/30
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 5 description to-C
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 5 encapsulation ethernet
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 5 peer-unit 6
set logical-systems B interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 5 family inet address 10.10.10.5/30
set logical-systems B interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet address 192.163.6.4/32
set logical-systems B protocols bgp group internal-peers type internal

```



```

set logical-systems B protocols bgp group internal-peers local-address 192.163.6.4
set logical-systems B protocols bgp group internal-peers export send-direct
set logical-systems B protocols bgp group internal-peers bfd-liveness-detection
  minimum-interval 1000
set logical-systems B protocols bgp group internal-peers neighbor 192.168.40.4
set logical-systems B protocols bgp group internal-peers neighbor 192.168.6.5
set logical-systems B protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lo0.2 passive
set logical-systems B protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lt-1/2/0.2
set logical-systems B protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lt-1/2/0.5
set logical-systems B policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2 from protocol
  direct
set logical-systems B policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2 then accept
set logical-systems B routing-options router-id 192.163.6.4
set logical-systems B routing-options autonomous-system 17

```

**Device C**

```

set logical-systems C interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 6 description to-B
set logical-systems C interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 6 encapsulation ethernet
set logical-systems C interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 6 peer-unit 5
set logical-systems C interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 6 family inet address 10.10.10.6/30
set logical-systems C interfaces lo0 unit 3 family inet address 192.168.40.4/32
set logical-systems C protocols bgp group internal-peers type internal
set logical-systems C protocols bgp group internal-peers local-address 192.168.40.4
set logical-systems C protocols bgp group internal-peers export send-direct
set logical-systems C protocols bgp group internal-peers bfd-liveness-detection
  minimum-interval 1000
set logical-systems C protocols bgp group internal-peers neighbor 192.163.6.4
set logical-systems C protocols bgp group internal-peers neighbor 192.168.6.5
set logical-systems C protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lo0.3 passive
set logical-systems C protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface lt-1/2/0.6
set logical-systems C policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2 from protocol
  direct
set logical-systems C policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2 then accept
set logical-systems C routing-options router-id 192.168.40.4
set logical-systems C routing-options autonomous-system 17

```

### Configuring Device A

**Step-by-Step Procedure** The following example requires that you navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see *Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode* in the *CLI User Guide*.

To configure Device A:

1. Set the CLI to Logical System A.  

```

user@host> set cli logical-system A

```
2. Configure the interfaces.  

```

[edit interfaces lt-1/2/0 unit 1]
user@host:A# set description to-B
user@host:A# set encapsulation ethernet
user@host:A# set peer-unit 2
user@host:A# set family inet address 10.10.10.1/30

[edit interfaces lo0 unit 1]

```

```
user@host:A# set family inet address 192.168.6.5/32
```

3. Configure BGP.

The **neighbor** statements are included for both Device B and Device C, even though Device A is not directly connected to Device C.

```
[edit protocols bgp group internal-peers]
user@host:A# set type internal
user@host:A# set local-address 192.168.6.5
user@host:A# set export send-direct
user@host:A# set neighbor 192.163.6.4
user@host:A# set neighbor 192.168.40.4
```

4. Configure BFD.

```
[edit protocols bgp group internal-peers]
user@host:A# set bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 1000
```

You must configure the same minimum interval on the connecting peer.

5. (Optional) Configure BFD tracing.

```
[edit protocols bgp group internal-peers]
user@host:A# set traceoptions file bgp-bfd
user@host:A# set traceoptions flag bfd detail
```

6. Configure OSPF.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host:A# set interface lo0.1 passive
user@host:A# set interface lt-1/2/0.1
```

7. Configure a policy that accepts direct routes.

Other useful options for this scenario might be to accept routes learned through OSPF or local routes.

```
[edit policy-options policy-statement send-direct term 2]
user@host:A# set from protocol direct
user@host:A# set then accept
```

8. Configure the router ID and the autonomous system (AS) number.

```
[edit routing-options]
user@host:A# set router-id 192.168.6.5
user@host:A# set autonomous-system 17
```

9. If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode. Repeat these steps to configure Device B and Device C.

**Results** From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show interfaces**, **show policy-options**, **show protocols**, and **show routing-options** commands. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this example to correct the configuration.

```
user@host:A# show interfaces
lt-1/2/0 {
  unit 1 {
    description to-B;
```

```
        encapsulation ethernet;
        peer-unit 2;
        family inet {
            address 10.10.10.1/30;
        }
    }
}
lo0 {
    unit 1 {
        family inet {
            address 192.168.6.5/32;
        }
    }
}

user@host:A# show policy-options
policy-statement send-direct {
    term 2 {
        from protocol direct;
        then accept;
    }
}

user@host:A# show protocols
bgp {
    group internal-peers {
        type internal;
        traceoptions {
            file bgp-bfd;
            flag bfd detail;
        }
        local-address 192.168.6.5;
        export send-direct;
        bfd-liveness-detection {
            minimum-interval 1000;
        }
        neighbor 192.163.6.4;
        neighbor 192.168.40.4;
    }
}
ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
        interface lo0.1 {
            passive;
        }
        interface lt-1/2/0.1;
    }
}

user@host:A# show routing-options
router-id 192.168.6.5;
autonomous-system 17;
```

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying That BFD Is Enabled on page 54](#)
- [Verifying That BFD Sessions Are Up on page 54](#)
- [Viewing Detailed BFD Events on page 55](#)
- [Viewing Detailed BFD Events After Deactivating and Reactivating a Loopback Interface on page 56](#)

---

### Verifying That BFD Is Enabled

**Purpose** Verify that BFD is enabled between the IBGP peers.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show bgp neighbor** command. You can use the **| match bfd** filter to narrow the output.

```
user@host:A> show bgp neighbor | match bfd
Options: <BfdEnabled>
  BFD: enabled, up
  Trace file: /var/log/A/bgp-bfd size 131072 files 10
Options: <BfdEnabled>
  BFD: enabled, up
  Trace file: /var/log/A/bgp-bfd size 131072 files 10
```

**Meaning** The output shows that Logical System A has two neighbors with BFD enabled. When BFD is not enabled, the output displays **BFD: disabled, down**, and the **<BfdEnabled>** option is absent. If BFD is enabled and the session is down, the output displays **BFD: enabled, down**. The output also shows that BFD-related events are being written to a log file because trace operations are configured.

---

### Verifying That BFD Sessions Are Up

**Purpose** Verify that the BFD sessions are up, and view details about the BFD sessions.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show bfd session extensive** command.

```
user@host:A> show bfd session extensive
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
192.163.6.4	Up		3.000	1.000	3

```
Client BGP, TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000
Session up time 00:54:40
Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None
Remote state Up, version 1
Logical system 12, routing table index 25
Min async interval 1.000, min slow interval 1.000
Adaptive async TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000
Local min TX interval 1.000, minimum RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3
Remote min TX interval 1.000, min RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3
Local discriminator 10, remote discriminator 9
Echo mode disabled/inactive
Multi-hop route table 25, local-address 192.168.6.5
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
192.168.40.4	Up		3.000	1.000	3

Client BGP, TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000  
 Session up time 00:48:03  
 Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None  
 Remote state Up, version 1  
 Logical system 12, routing table index 25  
 Min async interval 1.000, min slow interval 1.000  
 Adaptive async TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000  
 Local min TX interval 1.000, minimum RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3  
 Remote min TX interval 1.000, min RX interval 1.000, multiplier 3  
 Local discriminator 14, remote discriminator 13  
 Echo mode disabled/inactive  
 Multi-hop route table 25, local-address 192.168.6.5

2 sessions, 2 clients  
 Cumulative transmit rate 2.0 pps, cumulative receive rate 2.0 pps

**Meaning** The TX interval 1.000, RX interval 1.000 output represents the setting configured with the **minimum-interval** statement. All of the other output represents the default settings for BFD. To modify the default settings, include the optional statements under the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement.

### Viewing Detailed BFD Events

**Purpose** View the contents of the BFD trace file to assist in troubleshooting, if needed.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **file show /var/log/A/bgp-bfd** command.

```

user@host:~> file show /var/log/A/bgp-bfd
Aug 15 17:07:25 trace_on: Tracing to "/var/log/A/bgp-bfd" started
Aug 15 17:07:26.492190 bgp_peer_init: BGP peer 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17) local
address 192.168.6.5 not found. Leaving peer idled
Aug 15 17:07:26.493176 bgp_peer_init: BGP peer 192.168.40.4 (Internal AS 17) local
address 192.168.6.5 not found. Leaving peer idled
Aug 15 17:07:32.597979 task_connect: task BGP_17.192.163.6.4+179 addr
192.163.6.4+179: No route to host
Aug 15 17:07:32.599623 bgp_connect_start: connect 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17):
No route to host
Aug 15 17:07:36.869394 task_connect: task BGP_17.192.168.40.4+179 addr
192.168.40.4+179: No route to host
Aug 15 17:07:36.870624 bgp_connect_start: connect 192.168.40.4 (Internal AS 17):
No route to host
Aug 15 17:08:04.599220 task_connect: task BGP_17.192.163.6.4+179 addr
192.163.6.4+179: No route to host
Aug 15 17:08:04.601135 bgp_connect_start: connect 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17):
No route to host
Aug 15 17:08:08.869717 task_connect: task BGP_17.192.168.40.4+179 addr
192.168.40.4+179: No route to host
Aug 15 17:08:08.869934 bgp_connect_start: connect 192.168.40.4 (Internal AS 17):
No route to host
Aug 15 17:08:36.603544 advertising receiving-speaker only capability to neighbor
192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17)
Aug 15 17:08:36.606726 bgp_read_message: 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17): 0 bytes
buffered
Aug 15 17:08:36.609119 Initiated BFD session to peer 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS
17): address=192.163.6.4 ifindex=0 ifname=(none) txivl=1000 rxivl=1000 mult=3
ver=255
  
```

```

Aug 15 17:08:36.734033 advertising receiving-speaker only capability to neighbor
192.168.40.4 (Internal AS 17)
Aug 15 17:08:36.738436 Initiated BFD session to peer 192.168.40.4 (Internal AS
17): address=192.168.40.4 ifindex=0 ifname=(none) txivl=1000 rxivl=1000 mult=3
ver=255
Aug 15 17:08:40.537552 BFD session to peer 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17) up
Aug 15 17:08:40.694410 BFD session to peer 192.168.40.4 (Internal AS 17) up

```

**Meaning** Before the routes are established, the **No route to host** message appears in the output. After the routes are established, the last two lines show that both BFD sessions come up.

### Viewing Detailed BFD Events After Deactivating and Reactivating a Loopback Interface

**Purpose** Check to see what happens after bringing down a router or switch and then bringing it back up. To simulate bringing down a router or switch, deactivate the loopback interface on Logical System B.

**Action** 1. From configuration mode, enter the **deactivate logical-systems B interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet** command.

```

user@host:A# deactivate logical-systems B interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet
user@host:A# commit

```

2. From operational mode, enter the **file show /var/log/A/bgp-bfd** command.

```

user@host:A> file show /var/log/A/bgp-bfd
...
Aug 15 17:20:55.995648 bgp_read_v4_message:9747: NOTIFICATION received from
192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17): code 6 (Cease) subcode 6 (Other Configuration
Change)
Aug 15 17:20:56.004508 Terminated BFD session to peer 192.163.6.4 (Internal
AS 17)
Aug 15 17:21:28.007755 task_connect: task BGP_17.192.163.6.4+179 addr
192.163.6.4+179: No route to host
Aug 15 17:21:28.008597 bgp_connect_start: connect 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS
17): No route to host

```

3. From configuration mode, enter the **activate logical-systems B interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet** command.

```

user@host:A# activate logical-systems B interfaces lo0 unit 2 family inet
user@host:A# commit

```

4. From operational mode, enter the **file show /var/log/A/bgp-bfd** command.

```

user@host:A> file show /var/log/A/bgp-bfd
...
Aug 15 17:25:53.623743 advertising receiving-speaker only capability to neighbor
192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17)
Aug 15 17:25:53.631314 Initiated BFD session to peer 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS
17): address=192.163.6.4 ifindex=0 ifname=(none) txivl=1000 rxivl=1000 mult=3
ver=255
Aug 15 17:25:57.570932 BFD session to peer 192.163.6.4 (Internal AS 17) up

```

**Related Documentation**

- *Understanding BFD Authentication for BGP*

## Example: Configuring BFD for OSPF

---

This example shows how to configure the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol for OSPF.

- [Requirements on page 57](#)
- [Overview on page 57](#)
- [Configuration on page 58](#)
- [Verification on page 60](#)

### Requirements

Before you begin:

- Configure the device interfaces. See the *Junos OS Network Interfaces Library for Routing Devices*.
- Configure the router identifiers for the devices in your OSPF network. See *Example: Configuring an OSPF Router Identifier*.
- Control OSPF designated router election. See *Example: Controlling OSPF Designated Router Election*.
- Configure a single-area OSPF network. See *Example: Configuring a Single-Area OSPF Network*.
- Configure a multiarea OSPF network. See *Example: Configuring a Multiarea OSPF Network*.
- Configure a multiarea OSPF network. See *Example: Configuring a Multiarea OSPF Network*.

### Overview

An alternative to adjusting the OSPF hello interval and dead interval settings to increase route convergence is to configure BFD. The BFD protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. The BFD failure detection timers have shorter timer limits than the OSPF failure detection mechanisms, thereby providing faster detection.

BFD is useful on interfaces that are unable to detect failure quickly, such as Ethernet interfaces. Other interfaces, such as SONET interfaces, already have built-in failure detection. Configuring BFD on those interfaces is unnecessary.

You configure BFD on a pair of neighboring OSPF interfaces. Unlike the OSPF hello interval and dead interval settings, you do not have to enable BFD on all interfaces in an OSPF area.

In this example, you enable failure detection by including the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement on the neighbor OSPF interface **fe-0/1/0** in area 0.0.0.0 and configure the BFD packet exchange interval to 300 milliseconds, configure 4 as the number of missed hello packets that causes the originating interface to be declared down, and configure BFD sessions only for OSPF neighbors with full neighbor adjacency by including the following settings:

- **full-neighbors-only**—In Junos OS Release 9.5 and later, configures the BFD protocol to establish BFD sessions only for OSPF neighbors with full neighbor adjacency. The default behavior is to establish BFD sessions for all OSPF neighbors.
- **minimum-interval**—Configures the minimum interval, in milliseconds, after which the local routing device transmits hello packets as well as the minimum interval after which the routing device expects to receive a reply from the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. You can also specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately using the **transmit-interval** **minimum-interval** and **minimum-receive-interval** statements.



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD of less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.

Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
  - For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
  - For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with NSR configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.
- 
- **multiplier**—Configures the number of hello packets not received by a neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down. By default, three missed hello packets cause the originating interface to be declared down. You can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255.

## Configuration

### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure the BFD protocol for OSPF, copy the following commands, remove any line breaks, and then paste the commands into the CLI.



```
[edit]
set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface fe-0/0/1 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval
  300
set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface fe-0/0/1 bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 4
set protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 interface fe-0/0/1 bfd-liveness-detection full-neighbors-only
```

### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure the BFD protocol for OSPF on one neighboring interface:

1. Create an OSPF area.



**NOTE:** To specify OSPFv3, include the `ospf3` statement at the `[edit protocols]` hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
user@host# edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0
```

2. Specify the interface.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0]
user@host# set interface fe-0/0/1
```

3. Specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 ]
user@host# set interface fe-0/0/1 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 300
```

4. Configure the number of missed hello packets that cause the originating interface to be declared down.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 ]
user@host# set interface fe-0/0/1 bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 4
```

5. Configure BFD sessions only for OSPF neighbors with full neighbor adjacency.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 ]
user@host# set interface fe-0/0/1 bfd-liveness-detection full-neighbors-only
```

6. If you are done configuring the device, commit the configuration.

```
[edit protocols ospf area 0.0.0.0 ]
user@host# commit
```



**NOTE:** Repeat this entire configuration on the other neighboring interface.

**Results** Confirm your configuration by entering the `show protocols ospf` command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this example to correct the configuration.

```
user@host# show protocols ospf
area 0.0.0.0 {
  interface fe-0/0/1.0 {
    bfd-liveness-detection {
```

```
        minimum-interval 300;  
        multiplier 4;  
        full-neighbors-only;  
    }  
}  
}
```

To confirm your OSPFv3 configuration, enter the **show protocols ospf3** command.

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

### Verifying the BFD Sessions

---

**Purpose** Verify that the OSPF interfaces have active BFD sessions, and that session components have been configured correctly.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show bfd session detail** command.

**Meaning** The output displays information about the BFD sessions.

- The Address field displays the IP address of the neighbor.
- The Interface field displays the interface you configured for BFD.
- The State field displays the state of the neighbor and should show Full to reflect the full neighbor adjacency that you configured.
- The Transmit Interval field displays the time interval you configured to send BFD packets.
- The Multiplier field displays the multiplier you configured.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding BFD for OSPF on page 32](#)
- [Understanding BFD Authentication for OSPF](#)
- [Example: Configuring BFD Authentication for OSPF](#)

## Example: Configuring BFD for IS-IS

---

This example describes how to configure the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol to detect failures in an IS-IS network.



**NOTE:** BFD is not supported with ISIS for IPV6 on QFX10000 series switches.

- 
- [Requirements on page 61](#)
  - [Overview on page 61](#)

- [Configuration on page 61](#)
- [Verification on page 64](#)

## Requirements

Before you begin, configure IS-IS on both routers. See *Example: Configuring IS-IS* for information about the required IS-IS configuration.

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

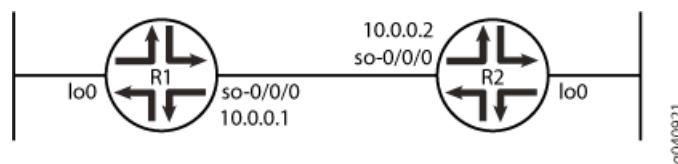
- Junos OS Release 7.3 or later
- M Series, MX Series, and T Series routers

## Overview

This example shows two routers connected to each other. A loopback interface is configured on each router. IS-IS and BFD protocols are configured on both routers.

[Figure 3 on page 61](#) shows the sample network.

**Figure 3: Configuring BFD for IS-IS**



## Configuration

### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

#### Router R1

```
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection detection-time threshold 5
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 2
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-receive-interval 1
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection no-adaptation
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection transmit-interval threshold 3
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection transmit-interval
  minimum-interval 1
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 2
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection version automatic
```

#### Router R2

```
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection detection-time threshold 6
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 3
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection minimum-receive-interval 1
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection no-adaptation
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection transmit-interval threshold 4
```

```

set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection transmit-interval
minimum-interval 1
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 2
set protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection version automatic

```

### Step-by-Step Procedure

The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see *Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode*.



**NOTE:** To simply configure BFD for IS-IS, only the `minimum-interval` statement is required. The BFD protocol selects default parameters for all the other configuration statements when you use the `bfd-liveness-detection` statement without specifying any parameters.



**NOTE:** You can change parameters at any time without stopping or restarting the existing session. BFD automatically adjusts to the new parameter value. However, no changes to BFD parameters take place until the values resynchronize with each BFD peer.

To configure BFD for IS-IS on Routers R1 and R2:

1. Enable BFD failure detection for IS-IS.
 

```

[edit protocols isis]
user@R1# set interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection

[edit protocols isis]
user@R2# set interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection

```
2. Configure the threshold for the adaptation of the detection time, which must be greater than the multiplier number multiplied by the minimum interval.
 

```

[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set detection-time threshold 5

[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set detection-time threshold 6

```
3. Configure the minimum transmit and receive intervals for failure detection.
 

```

[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set minimum-interval 2

[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set minimum-interval 3

```
4. Configure only the minimum receive interval for failure detection.
 

```

[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set minimum-receive-interval 1

[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set minimum-receive-interval 1

```

5. Disable BFD adaptation.

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set no-adaptation
```

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set no-adaptation
```

6. Configure the threshold for the transmit interval, which must be greater than the minimum transmit interval.

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set transmit-interval threshold 3
```

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set transmit-interval threshold 4
```

7. Configure the minimum transmit interval for failure detection.

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set transmit-interval minimum-interval 1
```

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set transmit-interval minimum-interval 1
```

8. Configure the multiplier number, which is the number of hello packets not received by the neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down.

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set multiplier 2
```

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set multiplier 2
```

9. Configure the BFD version used for detection.

The default is to have the version detected automatically.

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R1# set version automatic
```

```
[edit protocols isis interface so-0/0/0 bfd-liveness-detection]
user@R2# set version automatic
```

## Results

From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by issuing the **show protocols isis interface** command. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this example to correct the configuration.

```
user@R1# show protocols isis interface so-0/0/0
```

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  version automatic;
  minimum-interval 2;
  minimum-receive-interval 1;
  multiplier 2;
  no-adaptation;
  transmit-interval {
    minimum-interval 1;
    threshold 3;
  }
}
```

```
        detection-time {
            threshold 5;
        }
    }
    ...

user@R2# show protocols isis interface so-0/0/0

    bfd-liveness-detection {
        version automatic;
        minimum-interval 3;
        minimum-receive-interval 1;
        multiplier 2;
        no-adaptation;
        transmit-interval {
            minimum-interval 1;
            threshold 4;
        }
        detection-time {
            threshold 6;
        }
    }
    ...
```

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying the Connection Between Routers R1 and R2 on page 64](#)
- [Verifying That IS-IS Is Configured on page 65](#)
- [Verifying That BFD Is configured on page 65](#)

---

### Verifying the Connection Between Routers R1 and R2

**Purpose** Make sure that Routers R1 and R2 are connected to each other.

**Action** Ping the other router to check the connectivity between the two routers as per the network topology.

```
user@R1> ping 10.0.0.2
```

```
PING 10.0.0.2 (10.0.0.2): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=1.367 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.662 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=1.291 ms
^C
--- 10.0.0.2 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 1.291/1.440/1.662/0.160 ms
```

```
user@R2> ping 10.0.0.1
```

```
PING 10.0.0.1 (10.0.0.1): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.0.0.1: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=1.287 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=1.310 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=1.289 ms
^C
--- 10.0.0.1 ping statistics ---
```

3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss  
 round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 1.287/1.295/1.310/0.010 ms

**Meaning** Routers R1 and R2 are connected to each other.

### Verifying That IS-IS Is Configured

**Purpose** Make sure that the IS-IS instance is running on both routers.

**Action** Use the **show isis database** statement to check if the IS-IS instance is running on both routers, R1 and R2.

user@R1> show isis database

```
IS-IS level 1 link-state database:
LSP ID      Sequence Checksum Lifetime Attributes
R1.00-00    0x4a571  0x30c5    1195 L1 L2
R2.00-00    0x4a586  0x4b7e    1195 L1 L2
R2.02-00    0x330ca1 0x3492    1196 L1 L2
  3 LSPs
```

```
IS-IS level 2 link-state database:
LSP ID      Sequence Checksum Lifetime Attributes
R1.00-00    0x4a856  0x5db0    1194 L1 L2
R2.00-00    0x4a89d  0x149b    1194 L1 L2
R2.02-00    0x1fb2ff 0xd302    1194 L1 L2
  3 LSPs
```

user@R2> show isis database

```
IS-IS level 1 link-state database:
LSP ID      Sequence Checksum Lifetime Attributes
R1.00-00    0x4b707  0xcc80    1195 L1 L2
R2.00-00    0x4b71b  0xeb37    1198 L1 L2
R2.02-00    0x33c2ce 0xb52d    1198 L1 L2
  3 LSPs
```

```
IS-IS level 2 link-state database:
LSP ID      Sequence Checksum Lifetime Attributes
R1.00-00    0x4b9f2  0xee70    1192 L1 L2
R2.00-00    0x4ba41  0x9862    1197 L1 L2
R2.02-00    0x3      0x6242    1198 L1 L2
  3 LSPs
```

**Meaning** IS-IS is configured on both routers, R1 and R2.

### Verifying That BFD Is configured

**Purpose** Make sure that the BFD instance is running on both routers, R1 and R2.

**Action** Use the **show bfd session detail** statement to check if BFD instance is running on the routers.

user@R1> show bfd session detail

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
10.0.0.2	Up	so-0/0/0	2.000	1.000	2

```
Client ISIS R2, TX interval 0.001, RX interval 0.001
Client ISIS R1, TX interval 0.001, RX interval 0.001
Session down time 00:00:00, previous up time 00:00:15
Local diagnostic NbrSignal, remote diagnostic NbrSignal
Remote state AdminDown, version 1
Router 3, routing table index 17
```

```
1 sessions, 2 clients
Cumulative transmit rate 1.0 pps, cumulative receive rate 1.0 pps
```

```
user@R2> show bfd session detail
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
10.0.0.1	Up	so-0/0/0	2.000	1.000	2

```
Client ISIS R2, TX interval 0.001, RX interval 0.001
Session down time 00:00:00, previous up time 00:00:05
Local diagnostic NbrSignal, remote diagnostic NbrSignal
Remote state AdminDown, version 1
Router 2, routing table index 15
```

```
1 sessions, 1 clients
Cumulative transmit rate 1.0 pps, cumulative receive rate 1.0 pps
```

**Meaning** BFD is configured on Routers R1 and R2 for detecting failures in the IS-IS network.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding BFD for IS-IS on page 34](#)

## Example: Configuring BFD for RIP

This example shows how to configure Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) for a RIP network.

- [Requirements on page 66](#)
- [Overview on page 66](#)
- [Configuration on page 68](#)
- [Verification on page 71](#)

### Requirements

No special configuration beyond device initialization is required before configuring this example.

### Overview

To enable failure detection, include the **bfd-liveness-detection** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  detection-time {
    threshold milliseconds;
  }
  minimum-interval milliseconds;
  minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
  multiplier number;
```



```

no-adaptation;
transmit-interval {
    threshold milliseconds;
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
}
version (1 | automatic);
}

```

Optionally, you can specify the threshold for the adaptation of the detection time by including the **threshold** statement. When the BFD session detection time adapts to a value equal to or greater than the threshold, a single trap and a system log message are sent.

To specify the minimum transmit and receive interval for failure detection, include the **minimum-interval** statement. This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device transmits hello packets as well as the minimum interval at which the routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. This examples sets a minimum interval of 600 milliseconds.



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD of less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.

Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
- For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
- For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with nonstop active routing configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.

You can optionally specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately.

To specify only the minimum receive interval for failure detection, include the **minimum-receive-interval** statement. This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255,00 milliseconds.

To specify only the minimum transmit interval for failure detection, include the **transmit-interval minimum-interval** statement. This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device transmits hello packets to the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds.

To specify the number of hello packets not received by a neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down, include the **multiplier** statement. The default is 3, and you can configure a value in the range from 1 through 255.

To specify the threshold for detecting the adaptation of the transmit interval, include the **transmit-interval threshold** statement. The threshold value must be greater than the transmit interval.

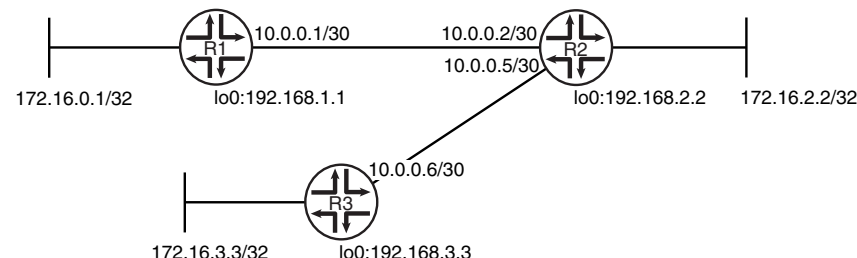
To specify the BFD version used for detection, include the **version** statement. The default is to have the version detected automatically.

You can trace BFD operations by including the **traceoptions** statement at the **[edit protocols bfd]** hierarchy level.

In Junos OS Release 9.0 and later, you can configure BFD sessions not to adapt to changing network conditions. To disable BFD adaptation, include the **no-adaptation** statement. We recommend that you not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation enabled in your network.

Figure 4 on page 68 shows the topology used in this example.

Figure 4: RIP BFD Network Topology



"CLI Quick Configuration" on page 68 shows the configuration for all of the devices in Figure 4 on page 68. The section "Step-by-Step Procedure" on page 69 describes the steps on Device R1.

## Configuration

CLI Quick Configuration	To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the <b>[edit]</b> hierarchy level.
Device R1	<pre> set interfaces fe-1/2/0 unit 1 family inet address 10.0.0.1/30 set protocols bfd traceoptions file bfd-trace set protocols bfd traceoptions flag all set protocols rip group rip-group export advertise-routes-through-rip set protocols rip group rip-group neighbor fe-1/2/0.1 </pre>

```

set protocols rip group rip-group bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 600
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 from protocol
  direct
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 from protocol
  rip
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 then accept

```

**Device R2**

```

set interfaces fe-1/2/0 unit 2 family inet address 10.0.0.2/30
set interfaces fe-1/2/1 unit 5 family inet address 10.0.0.5/30
set protocols rip group rip-group export advertise-routes-through-rip
set protocols rip group rip-group neighbor fe-1/2/0.2
set protocols rip group rip-group neighbor fe-1/2/1.5
set protocols rip group rip-group bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 600
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 from protocol
  direct
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 from protocol
  rip
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 then accept

```

**Device R3**

```

set interfaces fe-1/2/0 unit 6 family inet address 10.0.0.6/30
set protocols rip group rip-group export advertise-routes-through-rip
set protocols rip group rip-group neighbor fe-1/2/0.6
set protocols rip group rip-group bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 600
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 from protocol
  direct
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 from protocol
  rip
set policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1 then accept

```

**Step-by-Step Procedure** The following example requires you to navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see *Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode* in the *CLI User Guide*.

To configure a BFD for a RIP network:

1. Configure the network interfaces.

```

[edit interfaces]
user@R1# set fe-1/2/0 unit 1 family inet address 10.0.0.1/30

```

2. Create the RIP group and add the interface.

To configure RIP in Junos OS, you must configure a group that contains the interfaces on which RIP is enabled. You do not need to enable RIP on the loopback interface.

```

[edit protocols rip group rip-group]
user@R1# set neighbor fe-1/2/0.1

```

3. Create the routing policy to advertise both direct and RIP-learned routes.

```

[edit policy-options policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip term 1]
user@R1# set from protocol direct
user@R1# set from protocol rip
user@R1# set then accept

```

4. Apply the routing policy.

In Junos OS, you can only apply RIP export policies at the group level.

```
[edit protocols rip group rip-group]
user@R1# set export advertise-routes-through-rip
```

5. Enable BFD.

```
[edit protocols rip group rip-group]
user@R1# set bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval 600
```

6. Configure tracing operations to track BFD messages.

```
[edit protocols bfd traceoptions]
user@R1# set file bfd-trace
user@R1# set flag all
```

**Results** From configuration mode, confirm your configuration by entering the **show interfaces**, **show protocols**, and **show policy-options** commands. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the configuration instructions in this example to correct it.

```
user@R1# show interfaces
fe-1/2/0 {
  unit 1 {
    family inet {
      address 10.0.0.1/30;
    }
  }
}

user@R1# show protocols
bfd {
  traceoptions {
    file bfd-trace;
    flag all;
  }
}
rip {
  group rip-group {
    export advertise-routes-through-rip;
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      minimum-interval 600;
    }
    neighbor fe-1/2/0.1;
  }
}

user@R1# show policy-options
policy-statement advertise-routes-through-rip {
  term 1 {
    from protocol [ direct rip ];
    then accept;
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, enter **commit** from configuration mode.

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying That the BFD Sessions Are Up on page 71](#)
- [Checking the BFD Trace File on page 71](#)

### Verifying That the BFD Sessions Are Up

**Purpose** Make sure that the BFD sessions are operating.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show bfd session** command.

```
user@R1> show bfd session
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
10.0.0.2	Up	fe-1/2/0.1	1.800	0.600	3

1 sessions, 1 clients

Cumulative transmit rate 1.7 pps, cumulative receive rate 1.7 pps

**Meaning** The output shows that there are no authentication failures.

### Checking the BFD Trace File

**Purpose** Use tracing operations to verify that BFD packets are being exchanged.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show log** command.

```
user@R1> show log bfd-trace
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32 PPM Trace: BFD periodic xmit to 10.0.0.2 (IFL 124, rtbl 53, single-hop port)
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32 Received Downstream TraceMsg (24) len 86:
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32   IfIndex (3) len 4: 0
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32   Protocol (1) len 1: BFD
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32   Data (9) len 61: (hex) 42 46 44 20 70 61 63 6b 65 74 20 66 72 6f 6d 20 31 30 2e
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32 PPM Trace: BFD packet from 10.0.0.1 (IFL 73, rtbl 56, ttl 255) absorbed
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32 Received Downstream TraceMsg (24) len 60:
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32   IfIndex (3) len 4: 0
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32   Protocol (1) len 1: BFD
```

```
Feb 16 10:26:32   Data (9) len 35: (hex) 42 46 44 20 70 65 72 69 6f 64 69 63 20 78 6d 69 74 20 6f
```

```
...
```

**Meaning** The output shows the normal functioning of BFD.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding BFD for RIP on page 37](#)

## Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG

---

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol is a simple detection protocol that quickly detects failures in the forwarding paths. A link aggregation group (LAG) combines multiple links between devices that are in a point-to-point connections thereby increasing bandwidth, providing reliability, and allowing load balancing. To run a BFD session on LAG interfaces, configure an independent asynchronous mode BFD session on every LAG member link in a LAG bundle. Instead of a single BFD session monitoring the status of the UDP port, independent micro BFD sessions monitor the status of individual member links.

To enable failure detection for aggregated Ethernet interfaces:

1. Include the following statement in the configuration at the **[edit interfaces aex aggregated-ether-options]** hierarchy level:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {  
  authentication {  
    algorithm algorithm-name;  
    key-chain key-chain-name;  
    loose-check;  
  }  
  detection-time {  
    threshold milliseconds;  
  }  
  holddown-interval milliseconds;  
  local-address bfd-local-address;  
  minimum-interval milliseconds;  
  minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;  
  multiplier number;  
  neighbor bfd-neighbor-address;  
  no-adaptation;  
  transmit-interval {  
    minimum-interval milliseconds;  
    threshold milliseconds;  
  }  
  version (1 | automatic);  
}
```

2. Configure the authentication criteria of the BFD session for LAG.

To specify the authentication criteria, include the **authentication** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {  
  authentication {  
    algorithm algorithm-name;  
    key-chain key-chain-name;  
    loose-check;  
  }  
}
```

- Specify the algorithm to be used to authenticate the BFD session. You can use one of the following algorithms for authentication:

- keyed-md5
- keyed-sha-1
- meticulous-keyed-md5
- meticulous-keyed-sha-1
- simple-password
- To configure the key chain, specify the name that is associated with the security key for the BFD session. The name you specify must match one of the keychains configured in the **authentication-key-chains** *key-chain* statement at the **[edit security]** hierarchy level.
- Configure loose authentication checking on the BFD session. Use only for transitional periods when authentication might not be configured at both ends of the BFD session.

### 3. Configure BFD timers for aggregated Ethernet interfaces.

To specify the BFD timers, include the **detection-time** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  detection-time {
    threshold milliseconds;
  }
}
```

Specify the threshold value. This is the maximum time interval for detecting a BFD neighbor. If the transmit interval is greater than this value, the device triggers a trap.

### 4. Configure a hold-down interval value to set the minimum time that the BFD session must remain up before a state change notification is sent to the other members in the LAG network.

To specify the hold-down interval, include the **holddown-interval** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  holddown-interval milliseconds;
}
```

You can configure a number in the range from 0 through 255,000 milliseconds, and the default is 0. If the BFD session goes down and then comes back up during the hold-down interval, the timer is restarted.

This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device transmits BFD packets, as well as the minimum interval at which the routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. You can also specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately.

### 5. Configure the source address for the BFD session.

To specify a local address, include the **local-address** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  local-address bfd-local-address;
}
```

The BFD local address is the loopback address of the source of the BFD session.

6. Specify the minimum interval that indicates the time interval for transmitting and receiving data.

This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device transmits BFD packets, as well as the minimum interval that the routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds. You can also specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately.

To specify the minimum transmit and receive intervals for failure detection, include the **minimum-interval** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {  
    minimum-interval milliseconds;  
}
```



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping.

Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
- For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
- For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing is configured, specify a minimum interval of 2500 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with nonstop active routing configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.

7. Specify only the minimum receive interval for failure detection by including the **minimum-receive-interval** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {  
    minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;  
}
```

This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a number in the range from 1 through 255,000 milliseconds.

8. Specify the number of BFD packets that were not received by the neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down by including the **multiplier** statement:



```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  multiplier number;
}
```

The default value is 3. You can configure a number in the range 1 through 255.

9. Configure the neighbor in a BFD session.

The neighbor address can be either an IPv4 or an IPv6 address.

To specify the next hop of the BFD session, include the **neighbor** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  neighbor bfd-neighbor-address;
}
```

The BFD neighbor address is the loopback address of the remote destination of the BFD session.

10. (Optional) Configure BFD sessions not to adapt to changing network conditions.

To disable BFD adaptation, include the **no-adaptation** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  no-adaptation;
}
```



**NOTE:** We recommend that you do not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation in your network.

11. Specify a threshold for detecting the adaptation of the detection time by including the **threshold** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  detection-time {
    threshold milliseconds;
  }
}
```

When the BFD session detection time adapts to a value equal to or greater than the threshold, a single trap and a system log message are sent. The detection time is based on the multiplier of the minimum-interval or the minimum-receive-interval value. The threshold must be a higher value than the multiplier for either of these configured values. For example if the minimum-receive-interval is 300 ms and the multiplier is 3, the total detection time is 900 ms. Therefore, the detection time threshold must have a value greater than 900.

12. Specify only the minimum transmit interval for failure detection by including the **transmit-interval minimum-interval** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {
  transmit-interval {
    minimum-interval milliseconds;
  }
}
```

This value represents the minimum interval at which the local routing device transmits BFD packets to the neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. You can configure a value in the range 1 through 255,000 milliseconds.

13. Specify the transmit threshold for detecting the adaptation of the transmit interval by including the **transmit-interval threshold** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {  
  transmit-interval {  
    threshold milliseconds;  
  }  
}
```

The threshold value must be greater than the transmit interval. When the BFD session detection time adapts to a value greater than the threshold, a single trap and a system log message are sent. The detection time is based on the multiplier of the minimum-interval or the minimum-receive-interval value. The threshold must be a higher value than the multiplier for either of these configured values.

14. Specify the BFD version by including the **version** statement:

```
bfd-liveness-detection {  
  version (1 | automatic);  
}
```

The default is to have the version detected automatically.



**NOTE:** This feature works when both the devices support BFD. If BFD is configured at only one end of the LAG, this feature does not work.

---

**Related  
Documentation**

- [authentication on page 336](#)
- [bfd-liveness-detection on page 337](#)
- [detection-time on page 339](#)
- [Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76](#)
- [Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38](#)

---

## Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG

---

This example shows how to configure an independent micro BFD session for aggregated Ethernet interfaces.

- [Requirements on page 77](#)
- [Overview on page 77](#)
- [Configuration on page 77](#)
- [Verification on page 83](#)

## Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- MX Series routers with Junos Trio chipset.
- T Series routers with Type 4 FPC or Type 5 FPC.
- Junos OS Release 13.3 or later running on all devices.

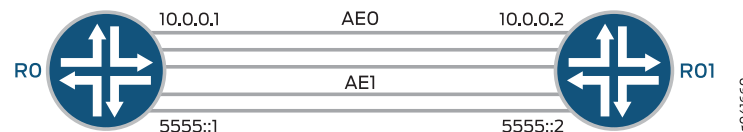
## Overview

The example includes two routers that are directly connected. Configure two aggregated Ethernet interfaces AE0 and AE1 that are assigned four and two IP addresses respectively. Configure BFD sessions on the aggregated Ethernet interfaces on both ends of the connection. This example verifies that independent micro BFD sessions are active in the output.

### Topology

Figure 5 on page 77 shows the sample topology.

**Figure 5: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Session for LAG**



## Configuration

**CLI Quick Configuration** To quickly configure this example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

```
Router R0
set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/0/1 unit family inet6 address 3ffe::1:1/126
set interfaces xe-4/0/0 gigether-options 802.3ad ae0
set interfaces xe-4/0/1 gigether-options 802.3ad ae0
set interfaces xe-4/1/0 gigether-options 802.3ad ae1
set interfaces xe-4/1/1 gigether-options 802.3ad ae1
set lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.255.106.107/32
set lo0 unit 0 family inet6 address 201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1/126
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval
  100
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection neighbor
  10.255.106.102
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection local-address
  10.255.106.107
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options minimum-links 1
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options link-speed 10g
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options lacp active
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.1/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.5/30
```

```

set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.9/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.13/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 1111::1/126
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 2222::1/126
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 3333::1/126
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 4444::1/126
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval
  100
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 3
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection neighbor
  201:DB8:251::bb:bb:1
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection local-address
  201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options minimum-links 1
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options link-speed 10g
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet address 50.0.0.1/30
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet address 51.0.0.1/29
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet6 address 5555::1/126
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet6 address 6666::1/126
set routing-options nonstop-routing
set routing-options static route 30.30.30.0/30 next-hop 10.0.0.2
set routing-options static route 3ffe::1:2/126 next-hop 1111::2
set protocols bfd traceoptions file bfd
set protocols bfd traceoptions file size 100m
set protocols bfd traceoptions file files 10
set protocols bfd traceoptions flag all

```

```

Router R1
set interfaces xe-0/0/0 gigether-options 802.3ad ae0
set interfaces xe-0/0/1 gigether-options 802.3ad ae0
set interfaces xe-0/0/2 gigether-options 802.3ad ae1
set interfaces xe-0/0/3 gigether-options 802.3ad ae1
set interfaces ge-1/1/8 unit 0 family inet address 30.30.30.1/30
set interfaces ge-1/1/8 unit family inet6 address 3ffe::1:2/126
set lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.255.106.102/32
set lo0 unit 0 family inet6 address 201:DB8:251::bb:bb:1/126
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval
  150
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection neighbor
  10.255.106.107
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection local-address
  10.255.106.102
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.2/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.6/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.10/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.14/30
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 1111::2/126
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 2222::2/126
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 3333::2/126
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 4444::2/126
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options minimum-links 2
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options link-speed 10g
set interfaces ae0 aggregated-ether-options lacp passive
set interfaces ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.2/30
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection minimum-interval
  200
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 3

```

```

set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection neighbor
  201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection local-address
  201:DB8:251::bb:bb:1
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options minimum-links 1
set interfaces ae1 aggregated-ether-options link-speed 10g
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet address 50.0.0.2/30
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet address 51.0.0.2/29
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet6 address 5555::2/126
set interfaces ae1 unit 0 family inet6 address 6666::2/126
set routing-options static route 20.20.20.0/30 next-hop 10.0.0.1
set routing-options static route 3ffe::1/126 next-hop 1111::1/126

```

### Configuring Micro BFD Session for Aggregated Ethernet Interfaces

**Step-by-Step Procedure** The following example requires that you navigate various levels in the configuration hierarchy. For information about navigating the CLI, see *Using the CLI Editor in Configuration Mode* in the *CLI User Guide*.



**NOTE:** Repeat this procedure for Router R1, modifying the appropriate interface names, addresses, and any other parameters for each router.

To configure micro BFD session for aggregated Ethernet interfaces on Router R0:

1. Configure the physical interfaces.

```

[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set ge-1/0/1 unit 0 family inet address 20.20.20.1/30
user@R0# set ge-1/0/1 unit family inet6 address 3ffe::1/126
user@R0# set xe-4/0/0 gigether-options 802.3ad ae0
user@R0# set xe-4/0/1 gigether-options 802.3ad ae0
user@R0# set xe-4/1/0 gigether-options 802.3ad ae1
user@R0# set xe-4/1/1 gigether-options 802.3ad ae1

```

2. Configure the loopback interface.

```

[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set lo0 unit 0 family inet address 10.255.106.107/32
user@R0# set lo0 unit 0 family inet6 address 201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1/128

```

3. Configure four IP addresses on the aggregated Ethernet interface ae0 with either IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, as per your network requirements.

```

[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.1/30
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.5/30
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.9/30
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet address 10.0.0.13/30

user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 1111::1/126
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 2222::1/126
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 3333::1/126
user@R0# set ae0 unit 0 family inet6 address 4444::1/126

```

4. Set the routing option, create a static route, and set the next-hop address.



**NOTE:** You can configure either an IPv4 or IPv6 static route depending on your network requirements.

```
[edit routing-options]
user@R0# set nonstop-routing
user@R0# set static route 30.30.30.0/30 next-hop 10.0.0.2
user@R0# set static route 3ffe::1:2/126 next-hop 1111::2
```

5. Configure the Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP).

```
[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set ae0 aggregated-ether-options lacp active
```

6. Configure BFD for the aggregated Ethernet interface ae0 and specify the minimum interval, local IP address, and the neighbor IP address.

```
[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection
  minimum-interval 100
user@R0# set ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection neighbor
  10.255.106.102
user@R0# set ae0 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection local-address
  10.255.106.107
user@R0# set ae0 aggregated-ether-options minimum-links 1
user@R0# set ae0 aggregated-ether-options link-speed 10g
```

7. Configure two IP addresses on the aggregated Ethernet interface ae1.

You can assign either IPv4 or IPv6 addresses as per your network requirements.

```
[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set ae1 unit 0 family inet address 50.0.0.1/30
user@R0# set ae1 unit 0 family inet address 51.0.0.1/29

user@R0# set ae1 unit 0 family inet6 address 5555::1/126
user@R0# set ae1 unit 0 family inet6 address 6666::1/126
```

8. Configure BFD for the aggregated Ethernet interface ae1.

```
[edit interfaces]
user@R0# set ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection
  minimum-interval 100
user@R0# set ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection multiplier 3
user@R0# set ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection neighbor
  201:DB8:251::bb:bb:1
user@R0# set ae1 aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection local-address
  201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1
user@R0# set ae1 aggregated-ether-options minimum-links 1
user@R0# set ae1 aggregated-ether-options link-speed 10g
```

9. Configure tracing options for BFD for troubleshooting.

```
[edit protocols]
user@R0# set bfd traceoptions file bfd
```

```

user@R0# set bfd traceoptions file size 100m
user@R0# set bfd traceoptions file files 10
user@R0# set bfd traceoptions flag all

```

## Results

From configuration mode, enter the **show interfaces**, **show protocols**, and **show routing-options** commands and confirm your configuration. If the output does not display the intended configuration, repeat the instructions in this example to correct the configuration.

```

user@R0> show interfaces
traceoptions {
  flag bfd-events;
}
ge-1/0/1 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 20.20.20.1/30;
    }
    family inet6 {
      address 3ffe::1:1/126;
    }
  }
}
xe-4/0/0 {
  enable;
  gigether-options {
    802.3ad ae0;
  }
}
xe-4/0/1 {
  gigether-options {
    802.3ad ae0;
  }
}
xe-4/1/0 {
  enable;
  gigether-options {
    802.3ad ae1;
  }
}
xe-4/1/1 {
  gigether-options {
    802.3ad ae1;
  }
}
lo0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.255.106.107/32;
    }
    family inet6 {
      address 201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1/128;
    }
  }
}

```

```
    }
  }
  ae0 {
    aggregated-ether-options {
      bfd-liveness-detection {
        minimum-interval 100;
        neighbor 10.255.106.102;
        local-address 10.255.106.107;
      }
      minimum-links 1;
      link-speed 10g;
      lacp {
        active;
      }
    }
  }
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.0.0.1/30;
      address 10.0.0.5/30;
      address 10.0.0.9/30;
      address 10.0.0.13/30;
    }
    family inet6 {
      address 1111::1/126;
      address 2222::1/126;
      address 3333::1/126;
      address 4444::1/126;
    }
  }
}
ae1 {
  aggregated-ether-options {
    bfd-liveness-detection {
      minimum-interval 100;
      multiplier 3;
      neighbor 201:DB8:251::bb:bb:1;
      local-address 201:DB8:251::aa:aa:1;
    }
    minimum-links 1
    link-speed 10g;
  }
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 50.0.0.1/30;
      address 51.0.0.1/29;
    }
    family inet6 {
      address 5555::1/126;
      address 6666::1/126;
    }
  }
}

user@RO> show protocols
bfd {
  traceoptions {
```



```
file bfd size 100m files 10;
flag all;
}
}

user@R0> show routing-options
nonstop-routing ;
rib inet6.0 {
  static {
    route 3ffe:1:2/126 {
      next-hop 1111::2;
    }
  }
}
static {
  route 30.30.30.0/30 {
    next-hop 10.0.0.2;
  }
}
```

If you are done configuring the device, commit the configuration.

```
user@R0# commit
```

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying That the Independent BFD Sessions Are Up on page 83](#)
- [Viewing Detailed BFD Events on page 85](#)

---

### Verifying That the Independent BFD Sessions Are Up

**Purpose** Verify that the micro BFD sessions are up, and view details about the BFD sessions.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **show bfd session extensive** command

```
user@R0> show bfd session extensive
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
10.255.106.102	Up	xe-4/0/0	9.000	3.000	3

```
Client LACPD, TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100
Session up time 4d 23:13, previous down time 00:00:06
Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None
Remote heard, hears us, version 1
Replicated
Session type: Micro BFD
Min async interval 0.100, min slow interval 1.000
Adaptive async TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100
Local min TX interval 0.100, minimum RX interval 0.100, multiplier 3
Remote min TX interval 3.000, min RX interval 3.000, multiplier 3
Local discriminator 21, remote discriminator 75
Echo mode disabled/inactive
Remote is control-plane independent
Session ID: 0x0
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
10.255.106.102	Up	xe-4/0/1	9.000	3.000	3

```
Client LACPD, TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100
Session up time 4d 23:13, previous down time 00:00:07
Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None
Remote heard, hears us, version 1
Replicated
Session type: Micro BFD
Min async interval 0.100, min slow interval 1.000
Adaptive async TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100
Local min TX interval 0.100, minimum RX interval 0.100, multiplier 3
Remote min TX interval 3.000, min RX interval 3.000, multiplier 3
Local discriminator 19, remote discriminator 74
Echo mode disabled/inactive
Remote is control-plane independent
Session ID: 0x0
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
201:DB8:251::bb:bb:1	Up	xe-4/1/1	9.000	3.000	3

```
Client LACPD, TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100
Session up time 4d 23:13
Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None
Remote not heard, hears us, version 1
Replicated
Session type: Micro BFD
Min async interval 0.100, min slow interval 1.000
Adaptive async TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100
Local min TX interval 1.000, minimum RX interval 0.100, multiplier 3
Remote min TX interval 3.000, min RX interval 3.000, multiplier 3
Local discriminator 17, remote discriminator 67
Echo mode disabled/inactive, no-absorb, no-refresh
Remote is control-plane independent
Session ID: 0x0
```

Address	State	Interface	Detect Time	Transmit Interval	Multiplier
201:DB8:251::bb:bb:13		UP	xe-4/1/0	9.000	3.000

Client LACPD, TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100  
 Session up time 4d 23:13  
 Local diagnostic None, remote diagnostic None  
 Remote not heard, hears us, version 1  
 Replicated  
 Session type: **Micro BFD**  
 Min async interval 0.100, min slow interval 1.000  
 Adaptive async TX interval 0.100, RX interval 0.100  
 Local min TX interval 1.000, minimum RX interval 0.100, multiplier 3  
 Remote min TX interval 3.000, min RX interval 3.000, multiplier 3  
 Local discriminator 16, remote discriminator 66  
 Echo mode disabled/inactive, no-absorb, no-refresh  
 Remote is control-plane independent  
 Session ID: 0x0

4 sessions, 4 clients  
 Cumulative transmit rate 2.0 pps, cumulative receive rate 1.7 pps

**Meaning** The Micro BFD field represents the independent micro BFD sessions running on the links in a LAG. The TX interval [item], RX interval [item] output represents the setting configured with the **minimum-interval** statement. All of the other output represents the default settings for BFD. To modify the default settings, include the optional statements under **bfd-liveness-detection** statement.

### Viewing Detailed BFD Events

**Purpose** View the contents of the BFD trace file to assist in troubleshooting, if required.

**Action** From operational mode, enter the **file show /var/log/bfd** command.

```

user@R0> file show /var/log/bfd
Jun  5 00:48:59 Protocol (1) len 1: BFD
Jun  5 00:48:59 Data (9) len 41: (hex) 42 46 44 20 6e 65 69 67 68 62 6f 72 20
31 30 2e 30 2e 30
Jun  5 00:48:59 PPM Trace: BFD neighbor 10.255.106.102 (IFL 349) set, 9 0
Jun  5 00:48:59 Received Downstream RcvPkt (19) len 108:
Jun  5 00:48:59 IfIndex (3) len 4: 329
Jun  5 00:48:59 Protocol (1) len 1: BFD
Jun  5 00:48:59 SrcAddr (5) len 8: 10.255.106.102
Jun  5 00:48:59 Data (9) len 24: (hex) 00 88 03 18 00 00 00 4b 00 00 00 15 00
2d c6 c0 00 2d c6
Jun  5 00:48:59 PktError (26) len 4: 0
Jun  5 00:48:59 RtbIdx (24) len 4: 0
Jun  5 00:48:59 MultiHop (64) len 1: (hex) 00
Jun  5 00:48:59 Unknown (168) len 1: (hex) 01
Jun  5 00:48:59 Unknown (171) len 2: (hex) 02 3d
Jun  5 00:48:59 Unknown (172) len 6: (hex) 80 71 1f c7 81 c0
Jun  5 00:48:59 Authenticated (121) len 1: (hex) 01
Jun  5 00:48:59 BFD packet from 10.0.0.2 (IFL 329), len 24
Jun  5 00:48:59 Ver 0, diag 0, mult 3, len 24
Jun  5 00:48:59 Flags: IHU Fate
Jun  5 00:48:59 My discr 0x0000004b, your discr 0x00000015
Jun  5 00:48:59 Tx ivl 3000000, rx ivl 3000000, echo rx ivl 0
Jun  5 00:48:59 [THROTTLE]bfdd_rate_limit_can_accept_pkt: session 10.255.106.102

```

```
is up or already in program thread
Jun  5 00:48:59 Replicate: marked session (discr 21) for update
```

**Meaning** BFD messages are being written to the specified trace file.

- Related Documentation**
- [authentication on page 336](#)
  - [bfd-liveness-detection on page 337](#)
  - [detection-time on page 339](#)
  - [Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72](#)
  - [Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38](#)

---

## Configuring BFD for PIM

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) Protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. BFD works with a wide variety of network environments and topologies. A pair of routing devices exchanges BFD packets. Hello packets are sent at a specified, regular interval. A neighbor failure is detected when the routing device stops receiving a reply after a specified interval. The BFD failure detection timers have shorter time limits than the Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) hello hold time, so they provide faster detection.

The BFD failure detection timers are adaptive and can be adjusted to be faster or slower. The lower the BFD failure detection timer value, the faster the failure detection and vice versa. For example, the timers can adapt to a higher value if the adjacency fails (that is, the timer detects failures more slowly). Or a neighbor can negotiate a higher value for a timer than the configured value. The timers adapt to a higher value when a BFD session flap occurs more than three times in a span of 15 seconds. A back-off algorithm increases the receive (Rx) interval by two if the local BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. The transmission (Tx) interval is increased by two if the remote BFD instance is the reason for the session flap. You can use the **clear bfd adaptation** command to return BFD interval timers to their configured values. The **clear bfd adaptation** command is hitless, meaning that the command does not affect traffic flow on the routing device.

You must specify the minimum transmit and minimum receive intervals to enable BFD on PIM.

To enable failure detection:

1. Configure the interface globally or in a routing instance.

This example shows the global configuration.

```
[edit protocols pim]
user@host# edit interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection
```

2. Configure the minimum transmit interval.

This is the minimum interval after which the routing device transmits hello packets to a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session. Specifying an interval smaller than 300 ms can cause undesired BFD flapping.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set transmit-interval 350
```

3. Configure the minimum interval after which the routing device expects to receive a reply from a neighbor with which it has established a BFD session.

Specifying an interval smaller than 300 ms can cause undesired BFD flapping.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set minimum-receive-interval 350
```

4. (Optional) Configure other BFD settings.

As an alternative to setting the receive and transmit intervals separately, configure one interval for both.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set minimum-interval 350
```

5. Configure the threshold for the adaptation of the BFD session detection time.

When the detection time adapts to a value equal to or greater than the threshold, a single trap and a single system log message are sent.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set detection-time threshold 800
```

6. Configure the number of hello packets not received by a neighbor that causes the originating interface to be declared down.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set multiplier 50
```

7. Configure the BFD version.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set version 1
```

8. Specify that BFD sessions should not adapt to changing network conditions.

We recommend that you not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation enabled in your network.

```
[edit protocols pim interface fe-1/0/0.0 family inet bfd-liveness-detection]
user@host# set no-adaptation
```

9. Verify the configuration by checking the output of the **show bfd session** command.

**Related Documentation**

- *show bfd session*



## PART 4

# Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy

- [Understanding How Routing Engine Redundancy Prevents Network Failures on page 91](#)
- [Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy on page 97](#)





## CHAPTER 6

# Understanding How Routing Engine Redundancy Prevents Network Failures

- [Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers on page 91](#)

## Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers

---

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Routing Engine Redundancy Overview on page 91](#)
- [Conditions That Trigger a Routing Engine Failover on page 92](#)
- [Default Routing Engine Redundancy Behavior on page 93](#)
- [Routing Engine Redundancy on a TX Matrix Router on page 93](#)
- [Routing Engine Redundancy on a TX Matrix Plus Router on page 95](#)
- [Situations That Require You to Halt Routing Engines on page 96](#)

### Routing Engine Redundancy Overview

Redundant Routing Engines are two Routing Engines that are installed in the same routing platform. One functions as the master, while the other stands by as a backup should the master Routing Engine fail. On routing platforms with dual Routing Engines, network reconvergence takes place more quickly than on routing platforms with a single Routing Engine.

When a Routing Engine is configured as master, it has full functionality. It receives and transmits routing information, builds and maintains routing tables, communicates with interfaces and Packet Forwarding Engine components, and has full control over the chassis. When a Routing Engine is configured to be the backup, it does not communicate with the Packet Forwarding Engine or chassis components.



**NOTE:** On devices running Junos OS Release 8.4 or later, both Routing Engines cannot be configured to be master at the same time. This configuration causes the commit check to fail.

A failover from the master Routing Engine to the backup Routing Engine occurs automatically when the master Routing Engine experiences a hardware failure or when

you have configured the software to support a change in mastership based on specific conditions. You can also manually switch Routing Engine mastership by issuing one of the **request chassis routing-engine** commands. In this topic, the term *failover* refers to an automatic event, whereas *switchover* refers to either an automatic or a manual event.

When a failover or a switchover occurs, the backup Routing Engine takes control of the system as the new master Routing Engine.

- If graceful Routing Engine switchover is not configured, when the backup Routing Engine becomes master, it resets the switch plane and downloads its own version of the microkernel to the Packet Forwarding Engine components. Traffic is interrupted while the Packet Forwarding Engine is reinitialized. All kernel and forwarding processes are restarted.
- If graceful Routing Engine switchover is configured, interface and kernel information is preserved. The switchover is faster because the Packet Forwarding Engines are not restarted. The new master Routing Engine restarts the routing protocol process (rpd). All hardware and interfaces are acquired by a process that is similar to a warm restart. For more information about graceful Routing Engine switchover, see [“Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover” on page 107](#).
- If graceful Routing Engine switchover and nonstop active routing (NSR) are configured, traffic is not interrupted during the switchover. Interface, kernel, and routing protocol information is preserved. For more information about nonstop active routing, see [“Nonstop Active Routing Concepts” on page 137](#).
- If graceful Routing Engine switchover and graceful restart are configured, traffic is not interrupted during the switchover. Interface and kernel information is preserved. Graceful restart protocol extensions quickly collect and restore routing information from the neighboring routers. For more information about graceful restart, see [“Graceful Restart Concepts” on page 163](#).

## Conditions That Trigger a Routing Engine Failover

The following events can result in an automatic change in Routing Engine mastership, depending on your configuration:

- The routing platform experiences a hardware failure. A change in Routing Engine mastership occurs if either the Routing Engine or the associated host module or subsystem is abruptly powered off. You can also configure the backup Routing Engine to take mastership if it detects a hard disk error on the master Routing Engine. To enable this feature, include the **failover on-disk-failure** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level.
- The routing platform experiences a software failure, such as a kernel crash or a CPU lock. You must configure the backup Routing Engine to take mastership when it detects a loss of keepalive signal. To enable this failover method, include the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level.
- A specific software process fails. You can configure the backup Routing Engine to take mastership when one or more specified processes fail at least four times within 30

seconds. Include the **failover other-routing-engine** statement at the **[edit system processes process-name]** hierarchy level.

If any of these conditions is met, a message is logged and the backup Routing Engine attempts to take mastership. By default, an alarm is generated when the backup Routing Engine becomes active. After the backup Routing Engine takes mastership, it continues to function as master even after the originally configured master Routing Engine has successfully resumed operation. You must manually restore it to its previous backup status. (However, if at any time one of the Routing Engines is not present, the other Routing Engine becomes master automatically, regardless of how redundancy is configured.)

## Default Routing Engine Redundancy Behavior

By default, Junos OS uses **re0** as the master Routing Engine and **re1** as the backup Routing Engine. Unless otherwise specified in the configuration, **re0** always becomes master when the acting master Routing Engine is rebooted.



**NOTE:** A single Routing Engine in the chassis always becomes the master Routing Engine even if it was previously the backup Routing Engine.

Perform the following steps to see how the default Routing Engine redundancy setting works:

1. Ensure that **re0** is the master Routing Engine.
2. Manually switch the state of Routing Engine mastership by issuing the **request chassis routing-engine master switch** command from the master Routing Engine. **re0** is now the backup Routing Engine and **re1** is the master Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** On the next reboot of the master Routing Engine, Junos OS returns the router to the default state because you have not configured the Routing Engines to maintain this state after a reboot.

3. Reboot the master Routing Engine **re1**.

The Routing Engine boots up and reads the configuration. Because you have not specified in the configuration which Routing Engine is the master, **re1** uses the default configuration as the backup. Now both **re0** and **re1** are in a backup state. Junos OS detects this conflict and, to prevent a no-master state, reverts to the default configuration to direct **re0** to become master.

## Routing Engine Redundancy on a TX Matrix Router

In a routing matrix, all master Routing Engines in the TX Matrix router and connected T640 routers must run the same Junos OS release. Likewise, all backup Routing Engines in a routing matrix must run the same Junos OS release. When you run the same Junos OS release on all master and backup Routing Engines in a routing matrix, a change in

mastership to any backup Routing Engine in the routing matrix does not cause a change in mastership in any other chassis in the routing matrix.



**CAUTION:** (Routing matrix based on the TX Matrix or TX Matrix Plus routers only) Within the routing matrix, we recommend that all Routing Engines run the same Junos OS release. If you run different releases on the Routing Engines and a change in mastership occurs on any backup Routing Engine in the routing matrix based on TX Matrix router or TX Matrix Plus router, one or all routers might become logically disconnected from the TX Matrix router or the TX Matrix Plus router and cause data loss.

If the same Junos OS release is not running on all master and backup Routing Engines in the routing matrix, the following consequences occur when the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement *is* included at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

- When the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement is included at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level and you or a host subsystem initiates a change in mastership to the backup Routing Engine in the TX Matrix router, the master Routing Engines in the T640 routers detect a software release mismatch with the new master Routing Engine in the TX Matrix router and switch mastership to their backup Routing Engines.
- When you manually change mastership to a backup Routing Engine in a T640 router using the **request chassis routing-engine master** command, the new master Routing Engine in the T640 router detects a software release mismatch with the master Routing Engine in the TX Matrix router and relinquishes mastership to the original master Routing Engine. (Routing Engine mastership in the TX Matrix router does not switch in this case.)
- When a host subsystem initiates a change in mastership to a backup Routing Engine in a T640 router because the master Routing Engine has failed, the T640 router is logically disconnected from the TX Matrix router. To reconnect the T640 router, initiate a change in mastership to the backup Routing Engine in the TX Matrix router, or replace the failed Routing Engine in the T640 router and switch mastership to it. The replacement Routing Engine must be running the same software release as the master Routing Engine in the TX Matrix router.

If the same Junos OS release is not running on all master and backup Routing Engines in the routing matrix, the following consequences occur when the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement *is not* included at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

- If you initiate a change in mastership to the backup Routing Engine in the TX Matrix router, all T640 routers are logically disconnected from the TX Matrix router. To reconnect the T640 routers, switch mastership of all master Routing Engines in the T640 routers to their backup Routing Engines.
- If you initiate a change in mastership to a backup Routing Engine in a T640 router, the T640 router is logically disconnected from the TX Matrix router. To reconnect the T640

router, switch mastership of the new master Routing Engine in the T640 router back to the original master Routing Engine.

## Routing Engine Redundancy on a TX Matrix Plus Router

In a routing matrix, all master Routing Engines in the TX Matrix Plus router and the connected LCC must run the same Junos OS release. Likewise, all backup Routing Engines in a routing matrix must run the same Junos OS release. When you run the same Junos OS release on all master and backup Routing Engines in the routing matrix, a change in mastership to any backup Routing Engine in the routing matrix does not cause a change in mastership in any other chassis in the routing matrix.



**CAUTION:** (Routing matrix based on the TX Matrix or TX Matrix Plus routers only) Within the routing matrix, we recommend that all Routing Engines run the same Junos OS release. If you run different releases on the Routing Engines and a change in mastership occurs on any backup Routing Engine in the routing matrix based on a TX Matrix router or a TX Matrix Plus router, one or all routers might become logically disconnected from the TX Matrix router or the TX Matrix Plus router and cause data loss.

If the same Junos OS release is not running on all master and backup Routing Engines in the routing matrix, the following scenarios occur when the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement is included at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

- When the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement is included at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level and you or a host subsystem initiates a change in mastership to the backup Routing Engine in the TX Matrix Plus router, the master Routing Engines in the connected LCC detect a software release mismatch with the new master Routing Engine in the TX Matrix Plus router and switch mastership to their backup Routing Engines.
- When you manually change mastership to a backup Routing Engine in a connected LCC by using the **request chassis routing-engine master** command, the new master Routing Engine in the connected LCC detects a software release mismatch with the master Routing Engine in the TX Matrix Plus router and relinquishes mastership to the original master Routing Engine. (Routing Engine mastership in the TX Matrix Plus router does not switch in this case.)
- When a host subsystem initiates a change in mastership to a backup Routing Engine in a connected LCC because the master Routing Engine has failed, the connected LCC is logically disconnected from the TX Matrix Plus router. To reconnect the connected LCC, initiate a change in mastership to the backup Routing Engine in the TX Matrix Plus router, or replace the failed Routing Engine in the connected LCC and switch mastership to it. The replacement Routing Engine must be running the same software release as the master Routing Engine in the TX Matrix Plus router.

If the same Junos OS release is not running on all master and backup Routing Engines in the routing matrix, the following scenarios occur when the **failover on-loss-of-keepalives** statement *is not* included at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

- If you initiate a change in mastership to the backup Routing Engine in the TX Matrix Plus router, all connected LCCs are logically disconnected from the TX Matrix Plus router. To reconnect the connected LCC, switch mastership of all master Routing Engines in the connected LCC to their backup Routing Engines.
- If you initiate a change in mastership to a backup Routing Engine in a connected LCC, the connected LCC is logically disconnected from the TX Matrix Plus router. To reconnect the connected LCC, switch mastership of the new master Routing Engine in the connected LCC back to the original master Routing Engine.

## Situations That Require You to Halt Routing Engines

Before you shut the power off to a routing platform that has two Routing Engines or before you remove the master Routing Engine, you must first halt the backup Routing Engine and then halt the master Routing Engine. Otherwise, you might need to reinstall Junos OS. You can use the **request system halt both-routing-engines** command on the master Routing Engine, which first shuts down the master Routing Engine and then shuts down the backup Routing Engine. To shut down only the backup Routing Engine, issue the **request system halt** command on the backup Routing Engine.

If you halt the master Routing Engine and do not power it off or remove it, the backup Routing Engine remains inactive unless you have configured it to become the master when it detects a loss of keepalive signal from the master Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** To restart the router, you must log in to the console port (rather than the Ethernet management port) of the Routing Engine. When you log in to the console port of the master Routing Engine, the system automatically reboots. After you log in to the console port of the backup Routing Engine, press Enter to reboot it.



**NOTE:** If you have upgraded the backup Routing Engine, first reboot it and then reboot the master Routing Engine.

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy on page 97](#)

## CHAPTER 7

# Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy

- [Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy on page 97](#)
- [Initial Routing Engine Configuration Example on page 101](#)
- [Copying a Configuration File from One Routing Engine to the Other on page 103](#)
- [Loading a Software Package from the Other Routing Engine on page 104](#)

## Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy

---

The following sections describe how to configure Routing Engine redundancy:



**NOTE:** To complete the tasks in the following sections, `re0` and `re1` configuration groups must be defined. For more information about configuration groups, see the *CLI User Guide*.

- [Modifying the Default Routing Engine Mastership on page 97](#)
- [Configuring Automatic Failover to the Backup Routing Engine on page 98](#)
- [Manually Switching Routing Engine Mastership on page 100](#)
- [Verifying Routing Engine Redundancy Status on page 100](#)

## Modifying the Default Routing Engine Mastership

For routers with two Routing Engines, you can configure which Routing Engine is the master and which is the backup. By default, the Routing Engine in slot 0 is the master (`re0`) and the one in slot 1 is the backup (`re1`).



**NOTE:** In systems with two Routing Engines, both Routing Engines cannot be configured to be master at the same time. This configuration causes the commit check to fail.

To modify the default configuration, include the `routing-engine` statement at the `[edit chassis redundancy]` hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]  
routing-engine slot-number (master | backup | disabled);
```

**slot-number** can be 0 or 1. To configure the Routing Engine to be the master, specify the **master** option. To configure it to be the backup, specify the **backup** option. To disable a Routing Engine, specify the **disabled** option.



**NOTE:** To switch between the master and the backup Routing Engines, you must modify the configuration and then activate it by issuing the **commit synchronize** command.

---

## Configuring Automatic Failover to the Backup Routing Engine

The following sections describe how to configure automatic failover to the backup Routing Engine when certain failures occur on the master Routing Engine.

- [Without Interruption to Packet Forwarding on page 98](#)
- [On Detection of a Hard Disk Error on the Master Routing Engine on page 98](#)
- [On Detection of a Loss of Keepalive Signal from the Master Routing Engine on page 98](#)
- [When a Software Process Fails on page 100](#)

### Without Interruption to Packet Forwarding

For routers with two Routing Engines, you can configure graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES). When graceful switchover is configured, socket reconnection occurs seamlessly without interruption to packet forwarding. For information about how to configure graceful Routing Engine switchover, see “[Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover](#)” on page 120.

### On Detection of a Hard Disk Error on the Master Routing Engine

After you configure a backup Routing Engine, you can direct it to take mastership automatically if it detects a hard disk error from the master Routing Engine. To enable this feature, include the **on-disk-failure** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy failover]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit chassis redundancy failover]  
on-disk-failure;
```

### On Detection of a Loss of Keepalive Signal from the Master Routing Engine

After you configure a backup Routing Engine, you can direct it to take mastership automatically if it detects a loss of keepalive signal from the master Routing Engine.

To enable failover on receiving a loss of keepalive signal, include the **on-loss-of-keepalives** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy failover]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy failover]  
on-loss-of-keepalives;
```



When graceful Routing Engine switchover is not configured, by default, failover occurs after 300 seconds (5 minutes). You can configure a shorter or longer time interval.



**NOTE:** The keepalive time period is reset to 360 seconds when the master Routing Engine has been manually rebooted or halted.

To change the keepalive time period, include the **keepalive-time** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]
  keepalive-time seconds;
```

The range for **keepalive-time** is 2 through 10,000 seconds.

The following example describes the sequence of events if you configure the backup Routing Engine to detect a loss of keepalive signal in the master Routing Engine:

1. Manually configure a **keepalive-time** of 25 seconds.
2. After the Packet Forwarding Engine connection to the primary Routing Engine is lost and the keepalive timer expires, packet forwarding is interrupted.
3. After 25 seconds of keepalive loss, a message is logged, and the backup Routing Engine attempts to take mastership. An alarm is generated when the backup Routing Engine becomes active, and the display is updated with the current status of the Routing Engine.
4. After the backup Routing Engine takes mastership, it continues to function as master.



**NOTE:** When graceful Routing Engine switchover is configured, the keepalive signal is automatically enabled and the failover time is set to 2 seconds (4 seconds on M20 routers). You cannot manually reset the keepalive time.



**NOTE:** When you halt or reboot the master Routing Engine, Junos OS resets the keepalive time to 360 seconds, and the backup Routing Engine does not take over mastership until the 360-second keepalive time period expires.

A former master Routing Engine becomes a backup Routing Engine if it returns to service after a failover to the backup Routing Engine. To restore master status to the former master Routing Engine, you can use the **request chassis routing-engine master switch** operational mode command.

If at any time one of the Routing Engines is not present, the remaining Routing Engine becomes master automatically, regardless of how redundancy is configured.

### When a Software Process Fails

To configure automatic switchover to the backup Routing Engine if a software process fails, include the **failover other-routing-engine** statement at the **[edit system processes process-name]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit system processes process-name]
failover other-routing-engine;
```

**process-name** is one of the valid process names. If this statement is configured for a process, and that process fails four times within 30 seconds, the router reboots from the other Routing Engine. Another statement available at the **[edit system processes]** hierarchy level is **failover alternate-media**. For information about the alternate media option, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*.

### Manually Switching Routing Engine Mastership

To manually switch Routing Engine mastership, use one of the following commands:

- On the backup Routing Engine, request that the backup Routing Engine take mastership by issuing the **request chassis routing-engine master acquire** command.
- On the master Routing Engine, request that the backup Routing Engine take mastership by using the **request chassis routing-engine master release** command.
- On either Routing Engine, switch mastership by issuing the **request chassis routing-engine master switch** command.

### Verifying Routing Engine Redundancy Status

A separate log file is provided for redundancy logging at **/var/log/mastership**. To view the log, use the **file show /var/log/mastership** command. [Table 4 on page 100](#) lists the mastership log event codes and descriptions.

**Table 4: Routing Engine Mastership Log**

Event Code	Description
E_NULL = 0	The event is a null event.
E_CFG_M	The Routing Engine is configured as master.
E_CFG_B	The Routing Engine is configured as backup.
E_CFG_D	The Routing Engine is configured as disabled.
E_MAXTRY	The maximum number of tries to acquire or release mastership was exceeded.
E_REQ_C	A claim mastership request was sent.
E_ACK_C	A claim mastership acknowledgement was received.
E_NAK_C	A claim mastership request was not acknowledged.

Table 4: Routing Engine Mastership Log (*continued*)

Event Code	Description
E_REQ_Y	Confirmation of mastership is requested.
E_ACK_Y	Mastership is acknowledged.
E_NAK_Y	Mastership is not acknowledged.
E_REQ_G	A release mastership request was sent by a Routing Engine.
E_ACK_G	The Routing Engine acknowledged release of mastership.
E_CMD_A	The command <b>request chassis routing-engine master acquire</b> was issued from the backup Routing Engine.
E_CMD_F	The command <b>request chassis routing-engine master acquire force</b> was issued from the backup Routing Engine.
E_CMD_R	The command <b>request chassis routing-engine master release</b> was issued from the master Routing Engine.
E_CMD_S	The command <b>request chassis routing-engine master switch</b> was issued from a Routing Engine.
E_NO_ORE	No other Routing Engine is detected.
E_TMOUT	A request timed out.
E_NO_IPC	Routing Engine connection was lost.
E_ORE_M	Other Routing Engine state was changed to master.
E_ORE_B	Other Routing Engine state was changed to backup.
E_ORE_D	Other Routing Engine state was changed to disabled.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers on page 91](#)
- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375](#)

## Initial Routing Engine Configuration Example

You can use configuration groups to ensure that the correct IP addresses are used for each Routing Engine and to maintain a single configuration file for both Routing Engines.

The following example defines configuration groups **re0** and **re1** with separate IP addresses. These well-known configuration group names take effect only on the appropriate Routing Engine.

```
groups {
  re0 {
    system {
      host-name my-re0;
    }
    interfaces {
      fxp0 {
        description "10/100 Management interface";
        unit 0 {
          family inet {
            address 10.255.2.40/24;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
  re1 {
    system {
      host-name my-re1;
    }
    interfaces {
      fxp0 {
        description "10/100 Management interface";
        unit 0 {
          family inet {
            address 10.255.2.41/24;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

You can assign an additional IP address to the management Ethernet interface (**fxp0** in this example) on both Routing Engines. The assigned address uses the **master-only** keyword and is identical for both Routing Engines, ensuring that the IP address for the master Routing Engine can be accessed at any time. The address is active only on the master Routing Engine's management Ethernet interface. During a Routing Engine switchover, the address moves over to the new master Routing Engine.

For example, on **re0**, the configuration is:

```
[edit groups re0 interfaces fxp0]
unit 0 {
  family inet {
    address 10.17.40.131/25 {
      master-only;
    }
    address 10.17.40.132/25;
  }
}
```

On **re1**, the configuration is:

```
[edit groups re1 interfaces fxp0]
unit 0 {
  family inet {
    address 10.17.40.131/25 {
      master-only;
    }
    address 10.17.40.133/25;
  }
}
```

For more information about the initial configuration of dual Routing Engines, see the *Installation and Upgrade Guide*. For more information about assigning an additional IP address to the management Ethernet interface with the **master-only** keyword on both Routing Engines, see the *CLI User Guide*.

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers on page 91](#)
  - [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)

## Copying a Configuration File from One Routing Engine to the Other

You can use either the console port or the management Ethernet port to establish connectivity between the two Routing Engines. You can then copy or use FTP to transfer the configuration from the master to the backup, and load the file and commit it in the normal way.

To connect to the other Routing Engine using the management Ethernet port, issue the following command:

```
user@host> request routing-engine login (other-routing-engine | re0 | re1)
```

On a TX Matrix router, to make connections to the other Routing Engine using the management Ethernet port, issue the following command:

```
user@host> request routing-engine login (backup | lcc number | master |
other-routing-engine | re0 | re1)
```

For more information about the **request routing-engine login** command, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

To copy a configuration file from one Routing Engine to the other, issue the **file copy** command:

```
user@host> file copy source destination
```

In this case, **source** is the name of the configuration file. These files are stored in the directory **/config**. The active configuration is **/config/juniper.conf**, and older configurations are in **/config/juniper.conf {1...9}**. The **destination** is a file on the other Routing Engine.

The following example copies a configuration file from Routing Engine 0 to Routing Engine 1:

```
user@host> file copy /config/juniper.conf re1:/var/tmp/copied-juniper.conf
```

The following example copies a configuration file from Routing Engine 0 to Routing Engine 1 on a TX Matrix router:

```
user@host> file copy /config/juniper.conf scc-re1:/var/tmp/copied-juniper.conf
```

To load the configuration file, enter the **load replace** command at the **[edit]** hierarchy level:

```
user@host> load replace /var/tmp/copied-juniper.conf
```



**CAUTION:** Make sure you change any IP addresses specified in the management Ethernet interface configuration on Routing Engine 0 to addresses appropriate for Routing Engine 1.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers on page 91](#)
- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Loading a Software Package from the Other Routing Engine on page 104](#)

---

## Loading a Software Package from the Other Routing Engine

You can load a package from the other Routing Engine onto the local Routing Engine using the existing **request system software add *package-name*** command:

```
user@host> request system software add re(0|1):/filename
```

In the **re** portion of the URL, specify the number of the other Routing Engine. In the ***filename*** portion of the URL, specify the path to the package. Packages are typically in the directory **/var/sw/pkg**.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Routing Engine Redundancy on Juniper Networks Routers on page 91](#)
- [Understanding Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 13](#)
- [Copying a Configuration File from One Routing Engine to the Other on page 103](#)

## PART 5

# Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover (GRES)

- [Understanding How GRES Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding During a Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)
- [GRES System Requirements on page 115](#)
- [Configuring GRES on page 119](#)





## CHAPTER 8

# Understanding How GRES Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding During a Routing Engine Switchover

- [Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)

## Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover

---

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Concepts on page 107](#)
- [Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover on page 112](#)

### Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Concepts

The graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) feature in Junos OS enables a routing platform with redundant Routing Engines to continue forwarding packets, even if one Routing Engine fails. GRES preserves interface and kernel information. Traffic is not interrupted. However, GRES does not preserve the control plane.



**NOTE:** On T Series routers, TX Matrix routers, and TX Matrix Plus routers, the control plane is preserved in case of GRES with nonstop active routing (NSR), and nearly 75 percent of line rate worth of traffic per Packet Forwarding Engine remains uninterrupted during GRES.

Neighboring routers detect that the router has experienced a restart and react to the event in a manner prescribed by individual routing protocol specifications.

To preserve routing during a switchover, GRES must be combined with either:

- Graceful restart protocol extensions
- Nonstop active routing

Any updates to the master Routing Engine are replicated to the backup Routing Engine as soon as they occur.



**NOTE:** Due to its synchronization requirements and logic, NSR/GRES performance is limited by the slowest Routing Engine in the system.

Mastership switches to the backup Routing Engine if:

- The master Routing Engine kernel stops operating.
- The master Routing Engine experiences a hardware failure.
- The administrator initiates a manual switchover.



**NOTE:** To quickly restore or to preserve routing protocol state information during a switchover, GRES must be combined with either graceful restart or nonstop active routing, respectively. For more information about graceful restart, see [“Graceful Restart Concepts” on page 163](#). For more information about nonstop active routing, see [“Nonstop Active Routing Concepts” on page 137](#).

If the backup Routing Engine does not receive a keepalive from the master Routing Engine after 2 seconds (4 seconds on M20 routers), it determines that the master Routing Engine has failed and: takes mastership.

The Packet Forwarding Engine:

- Seamlessly disconnects from the old master Routing Engine
- Reconnects to the new master Routing Engine
- Does not reboot
- Does not interrupt traffic

The new master Routing Engine and the Packet Forwarding Engine then become synchronized. If the new master Routing Engine detects that the Packet Forwarding Engine state is not up to date, it resends state update messages.



**NOTE:** If adjacencies between the restarting router and the neighboring peer 'helper' routers time out, graceful restart protocol extensions are unable to notify the peer 'helper' routers about the impending restart. Graceful restart can then stop and cause interruptions in traffic.

To ensure that these adjacencies are kept, change the *hold-time* for IS-IS protocols from the default of 27 seconds to a value higher than 40 seconds.



**NOTE:** Successive Routing Engine switchover events must be a minimum of 240 seconds (4 minutes) apart after both Routing Engines have come up.

If the router or switch displays a warning message similar to **Standby Routing Engine is not ready for graceful switchover. Packet Forwarding Engines that are not ready for graceful switchover might be reset**. Do not attempt switchover. If you choose to proceed with switchover, only the Packet Forwarding Engines that were not ready for graceful switchover are reset. None of the FPCs should spontaneously restart. We recommend that you wait until the warning no longer appears and then proceed with the switchover.



**NOTE:** Starting from Junos OS Release 14.2, when you perform GRES on MX Series routers, you must execute the `clear synchronous-ethernet wait-to-restore` operational mode command on the new master Routing Engine to clear the wait-to-restore timer on it. This is because the `clear synchronous-ethernet wait-to-restore` operational mode command clears the wait-to-restore timer only on the local Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** In a routing matrix with TX Matrix Plus router with 3D SIBs, for successive Routing Engine switchover, events must be a minimum of 900 seconds (15 minutes) apart after both Routing Engines have come up.

GRES must be performed on one line-card chassis (LCC) (of a TX Matrix router with 3D SIBs) at a time to avoid synchronization issues.

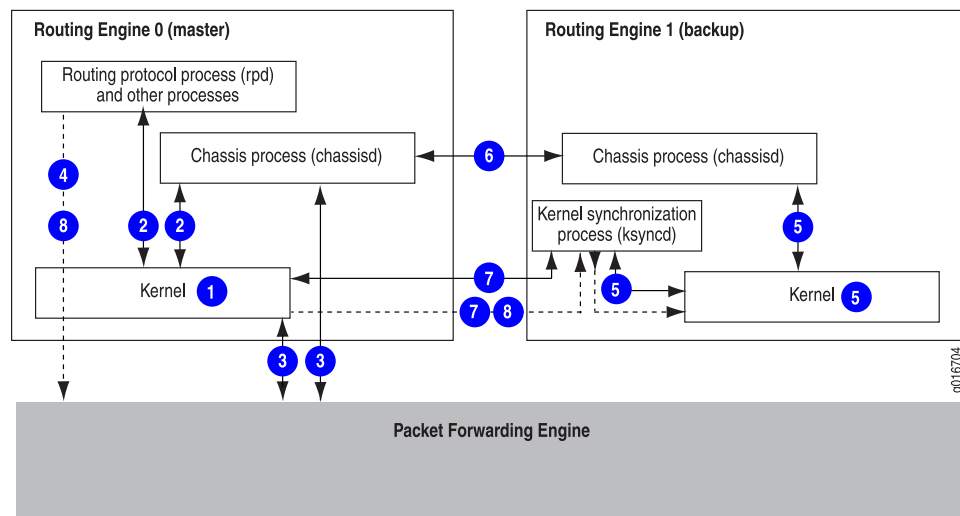


**NOTE:**

- We do *not* recommend performing a commit operation on the backup Routing Engine when GRES is enabled on the router or switch.
- We do *not* recommend enabling GRES on the backup Routing Engine in *any* scenario.

Figure 6 on page 110 shows the system architecture of graceful Routing Engine switchover and the process a routing platform follows to prepare for a switchover.

Figure 6: Preparing for a Graceful Routing Engine Switchover



**NOTE:** Check GRES readiness by executing both:

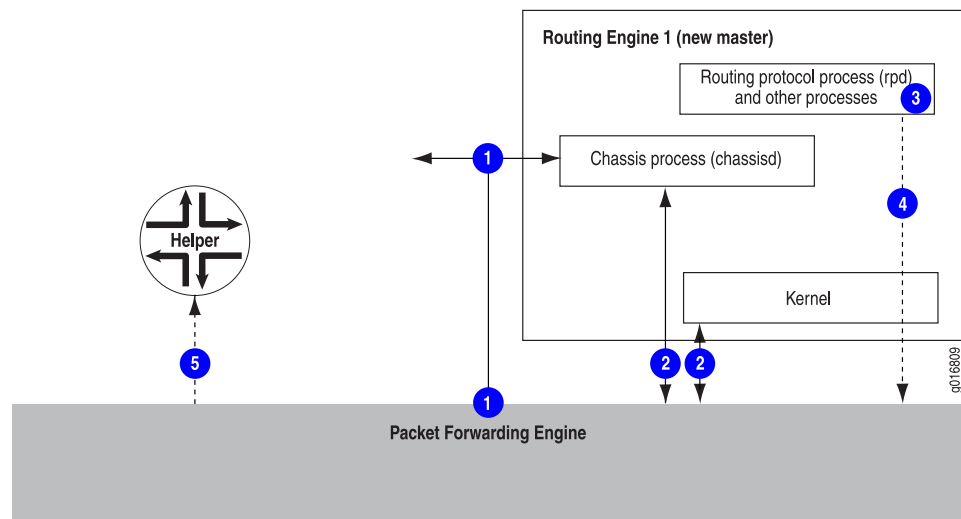
- The request chassis routing-engine master switch check command from the master Routing Engine
- The show system switchover command from the Backup Routing Engine

The switchover preparation process for GRES is as follows:

1. The master Routing Engine starts.
2. The routing platform processes (such as the chassis process [chassisd]) start.
3. The Packet Forwarding Engine starts and connects to the master Routing Engine.
4. All state information is updated in the system.
5. The backup Routing Engine starts.
6. The system determines whether GRES has been enabled.
7. The kernel synchronization process (ksyncd) synchronizes the backup Routing Engine with the master Routing Engine.
8. After ksyncd completes the synchronization, all state information and the forwarding table are updated.

Figure 7 on page 111 shows the effects of a switchover on the routing (or switching) platform.

### Figure 7: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Process



When a switchover occurs, the switchover process is as follows:

1. When keepalives from the master Routing Engine are lost, the system switches over gracefully to the backup Routing Engine.
2. The Packet Forwarding Engine connects to the backup Routing Engine, which becomes the new master.
3. Routing platform processes that are not part of GRES (such as the routing protocol process [rpd]) restart.
4. State information learned from the point of the switchover is updated in the system.
5. If configured, graceful restart protocol extensions collect and restore routing information from neighboring peer *helper* routers.



**NOTE:** On T Series and M320 routers during GRES, the Switch Interface Boards (SIBs) are taken offline and restarted one by one. This is done to provide the Switch Processor Mezzanine Board (SPMB) that manages the SIB enough time to populate state information for its associated SIB. However, on a fully populated chassis where all FPCs are sending traffic at full line rate, there might be momentary packet loss during the switchover.



**NOTE:** When GRES is configured and the restart chassis-control command is executed on a TX Matrix Plus router with 3D SIBs, we cannot ascertain which Routing Engine becomes the master. This is because the chassisd process restarts with the execution of the restart chassis-control command. The chassisd process is responsible for maintaining and retaining mastership and when it is restarted, the new chassisd is processed based on the router or switch load. As a result, any one of the Routing Engines is made the master.

## Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover

Table 5 on page 112 describes the effects of a Routing Engine switchover when different features are enabled:

- No high availability features
- Graceful Routing Engine switchover
- Graceful restart
- Nonstop active routing

**Table 5: Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover**

Feature	Benefits	Considerations
Dual Routing Engines only (no features enabled)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the switchover to the new master Routing Engine is complete, routing convergence takes place and traffic is resumed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All physical interfaces are taken offline.</li> <li>• Packet Forwarding Engines restart.</li> <li>• The standby Routing Engine restarts the routing protocol process (rpd).</li> <li>• All hardware and interfaces are discovered by the new master Routing Engine.</li> <li>• The switchover takes several minutes.</li> <li>• All of the router's adjacencies are aware of the physical (interface alarms) and routing (topology) changes.</li> </ul>
GRES enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During the switchover, interface and kernel information is preserved.</li> <li>• The switchover is faster because the Packet Forwarding Engines are not restarted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The new master Routing Engine restarts the routing protocol process (rpd).</li> <li>• All hardware and interfaces are acquired by a process that is similar to a warm restart.</li> <li>• All adjacencies are aware of the router's change in state.</li> </ul>
GRES <i>and</i> nonstop active routing enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Traffic is not interrupted during the switchover.</li> <li>• Interface and kernel information are preserved.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unsupported protocols must be refreshed using the normal recovery mechanisms inherent in each protocol.</li> </ul>

Table 5: Effects of a Routing Engine Switchover (*continued*)

Feature	Benefits	Considerations
GRES <i>and</i> graceful restart enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Traffic is not interrupted during the switchover.</li> <li>Interface and kernel information are preserved.</li> <li>Graceful restart protocol extensions quickly collect and restore routing information from the neighboring routers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Neighbors are required to support graceful restart, and a wait interval is required.</li> <li>The routing protocol process (rpd) restarts.</li> <li>For certain protocols, a significant change in the network can cause graceful restart to stop.</li> <li>If adjacencies between the restarting router and the neighboring peer 'helper' routers time out, graceful restart can stop and cause interruptions in traffic.</li> </ul>

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
  - [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover System Requirements on page 115](#)
  - [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 120](#)
  - [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover in a Virtual Chassis \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
  - [Requirements for Routers with a Backup Router Configuration on page 119](#)
  - [Example: Configuring IS-IS for GRES with Graceful Restart](#)
  - *hold-time*





## CHAPTER 9

# GRES System Requirements

- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover System Requirements on page 115](#)

### Graceful Routing Engine Switchover System Requirements

---

Graceful Routing Engine switchover is supported on all routing (or switching) platforms that contain dual Routing Engines. All Routing Engines configured for graceful Routing Engine switchover must run the same Junos OS release. Hardware and software support for graceful Routing Engine switchover is described in the following sections:

- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Platform Support on page 115](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Feature Support on page 116](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover DPC Support on page 117](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover and Subscriber Access on page 117](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover PIC Support on page 117](#)

### Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Platform Support

To enable graceful Routing Engine switchover, your system must meet these minimum requirements:

- M20 and M40e routers—Junos OS Release 5.7 or later
- M10i router—Junos OS Release 6.1 or later
- M320 router—Junos OS Release 6.2 or later
- T320 router, T640 router, and TX Matrix router—Junos OS Release 7.0 or later
- M120 router—Junos OS Release 8.2 or later
- MX960 router—Junos OS Release 8.3 or later
- MX480 router—Junos OS Release 8.4 or later (8.4R2 recommended)
- MX240 router—Junos OS Release 9.0 or later
- PTX5000 router—Junos OS Release 12.1X48 or later
- Standalone T1600 router—Junos OS Release 8.5 or later
- Standalone T4000 router—Junos OS Release 12.1R2 or later

- TX Matrix Plus router—Junos OS Release 9.6 or later
- TX Matrix Plus router with 3D SIBs—Junos Release 13.1 or later
- EX Series switches with dual Routing Engines or in a Virtual Chassis — Junos OS Release 9.2 or later for EX Series switches
- QFX Series switches in a Virtual Chassis —Junos OS Release 13.2 or later for the QFX Series
- EX Series or QFX Series switches in a Virtual Chassis Fabric —Junos OS Release 13.2X51-D20 or later for the EX Series and QFX Series switches

For more information about support for graceful Routing Engine switchover, see the sections that follow.

## Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Feature Support

Graceful Routing Engine switchover supports most Junos OS features in Release 5.7 and later. Particular Junos OS features require specific versions of Junos OS. See [Table 6 on page 116](#).

**Table 6: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Feature Support**

Application	Junos OS Release
Aggregated Ethernet interfaces with Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) and aggregated SONET interfaces	6.2
Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) virtual circuits (VCs)	6.2
Logical systems	6.3
<b>NOTE:</b> In Junos OS Release 9.3 and later, the logical router feature is renamed to logical system.	
Multicast	6.4 (7.0 for TX Matrix router)
Multilink Point-to-Point Protocol (MLPPP) and Multilink Frame Relay (MLFR)	7.0
Automatic Protection Switching (APS)—The current active interface (either the designated working or the designated protect interface) remains the active interface during a Routing Engine switchover.	7.4
Point-to-multipoint Multiprotocol Label Switching MPLS LSPs (transit only)	7.4
Compressed Real-Time Transport Protocol (CRTP)	7.6
Virtual private LAN service (VPLS)	8.2
Ethernet Operation, Administration, and Management (OAM) as defined by IEEE 802.3ah	8.5

**Table 6: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Feature Support (*continued*)**

Application	Junos OS Release
Extended DHCP relay agent	8.5
Ethernet OAM as defined by IEEE 802.1ag	9.0
Packet Gateway Control Protocol (PGCP) process (pgcpd) on Multiservices 500 PICs on T640 routers.	9.0
Subscriber access	9.4
Layer 2 Circuit and LDP-based VPLS pseudowire redundant configuration	9.6

The following constraints apply to graceful Routing Engine switchover feature support:

- When graceful Routing Engine switchover and aggregated Ethernet interfaces are configured in the same system, the aggregated Ethernet interfaces must not be configured for fast-polling LACP. When fast polling is configured, the LACP polls time out at the remote end during the Routing Engine mastership switchover. When LACP polling times out, the aggregated link and interface are disabled. The Routing Engine mastership change is fast enough that standard and slow LACP polling do not time out during the procedure. However, note that this restriction does not apply to MX Series Routers that are running Junos OS Release 9.4 or later and have distributed periodic packet management (PPM) enabled—which is the default configuration—on them. In such cases, you can configure graceful Routing Engine switchover and have aggregated Ethernet interfaces configured for fast-polling LACP on the same device.
- When a graceful Routing Engine switchover occurs, the VRRP state does not change. VRRP is supported by graceful Routing Engine switchover only in the case that PPM delegation is enabled (which the default).

## Graceful Routing Engine Switchover DPC Support

Graceful Routing Engine switchover supports all Dense Port Concentrators (DPCs) on the MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers running the appropriate version of Junos OS as shown in “[Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Platform Support](#)” on page 115. For more information about DPCs, see the *MX Series DPC Guide*.

## Graceful Routing Engine Switchover and Subscriber Access

Graceful Routing Engine switchover currently supports most of the features directly associated with dynamic DHCP and dynamic PPPoE subscriber access. Graceful Routing Engine switchover also supports the unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU) for the DHCP access model and the PPPoE access model used by subscriber access.

## Graceful Routing Engine Switchover PIC Support

Graceful Routing Engine switchover is supported on most PICs, except for the services PICs listed in this section. The PIC must be on a supported routing platform running the appropriate version of Junos OS. For information about FPC types, FPC/PIC compatibility,

and the initial Junos OS Release in which an FPC supported a particular PIC, see the PIC guide for your router platform.

The following constraints apply to graceful Routing Engine switchover support for services PICs:

- You can include the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level on a router with Adaptive Services, Multiservices, and Tunnel Services PICs configured on it and successfully commit the configuration. However, all services on these PICs—except the Layer 2 service packages and extension-provider and SDK applications on Multiservices PICs—are reset during a switchover.
- Graceful Routing Engine switchover is not supported on any Monitoring Services PICs or Multilink Services PICs. If you include the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level on a router with either of these PIC types configured on it and issue the **commit** command, the commit fails.
- Graceful Routing Engine switchover is not supported on Multiservices 400 PICs configured for monitoring services applications. If you include the **graceful-switchover** statement, the commit fails.



**NOTE:** When an unsupported PIC is online, you cannot enable graceful Routing Engine switchover. If graceful Routing Engine switchover is already enabled, an unsupported PIC cannot come online.

---

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 120](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover in a Virtual Chassis \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Requirements for Routers with a Backup Router Configuration on page 119](#)

# Configuring GRES

- [Requirements for Routers with a Backup Router Configuration on page 119](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 120](#)
- [Preventing Graceful Routing Engine Switchover in the Case of Slow Disks on page 123](#)
- [Resetting Local Statistics on page 123](#)

## Requirements for Routers with a Backup Router Configuration

---

If your Routing Engine configuration includes a **backup-router** statement or an **inet6-backup-router** statement, you can also use the **destination** statement to specify a subnet address or multiple subnet addresses for the backup router. Include destination subnets for the backup Routing Engine at the **[edit system (backup-router | inet6-backup-router) address]** hierarchy level. This requirement also applies to any T640 router connected to a TX Matrix router that includes a **backup-router** or **inet6-backup-router** statement.



**NOTE:** If you have a backup router configuration in which multiple static routes point to a gateway from the management Ethernet interface, you must configure prefixes that are more specific than the static routes or include the **retain** flag at the **[edit routing-options static route]** hierarchy level.

For example, if you configure the static route 172.16.0.0/12 from the management Ethernet interface for management purposes, you must specify the backup router configuration as follows:

```
backup-router 172.29.201.62 destination [172.16.0.0/13 172.16.128.0/13]
```

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover System Requirements on page 115](#)

## Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover

---

This section contains the following topics:

- [Enabling Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 120](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover with Graceful Restart on page 120](#)
- [Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration on page 120](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Operation on page 122](#)

### Enabling Graceful Routing Engine Switchover

By default, graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) is disabled. To configure GRES, include the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit chassis redundancy]
graceful-switchover;
```

When you enable GRES, the command-line interface (CLI) indicates which Routing Engine you are using. For example:

```
{master} [edit]
user@host#
```

To disable GRES, delete the **graceful-switchover** statement from the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level.

### Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover with Graceful Restart

When using GRES with Graceful Restart, if adjacencies between the Routing Engine and the neighboring peer 'helper' routers time out, graceful restart protocol extensions are unable to notify the peer 'helper' routers about the impending restart. Graceful restart can then stop and cause interruptions in traffic.

To ensure that these adjacencies are kept, change the *hold-time* for IS-IS protocols from the default of 27 seconds to a value higher than 40 seconds.

### Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration



**NOTE:** A newly inserted backup Routing Engine automatically synchronizes its configuration with the master Routing Engine configuration.

When you configure GRES, you can bring the backup Routing Engine online after the master Routing Engine is already running. There is no requirement to start the two Routing Engines simultaneously.

---

Only when you enable the graceful Routing Engine switchover, you can copy the running Junos OS version of the master Routing Engine to the backup Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** If the system is in ISSU state, you cannot copy the running Junos OS version of the master Router Engine.

You can enable automatic synchronization of the master Routing Engine configuration with the backup Routing Engine by including the events CHASSISD\_SNMP\_TRAP7 statement at the [edit event-options policy *policy-name*] hierarchy level.

CHASSISD\_SNMP\_TRAP7 is a system event logging message that the chassis process (chassisd) generates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) trap with the seven indicated argument-value pairs. An example of an event script to trigger automatic synchronization of master to the backup Routing Engine is as follows:

```
[edit event-options]
policy UPGRADE-BACKUPRE {
  events CHASSISD_SNMP_TRAP7;
  attributes-match {
    CHASSISD_SNMP_TRAP7.value5 matches "Routing Engine";
    CHASSISD_SNMP_TRAP7.trap matches "Fru Online";
    CHASSISD_SNMP_TRAP7.argument5 matches jnxFruName;
  }
  then {
    event-script auto-image-upgrade.slax {
      arguments {
        trap "${$.trap}";
        value5 "${$.value5}";
        argument5 "${$.argument5}";
      }
    }
  }
  event-script {
    file auto-image-upgrade.slax;
  }
}
```

After receiving this event, the event policy on the master Router Engine is triggered and the image available in the `/var/sw/pkg` path is pushed to the backup Router Engine upgrade. During script execution, the image is copied to the backup Routing Engine's `/var/sw/pkg` path.



**NOTE:** If the image is not available in the `/var/sw/pkg` path, the script is terminated with an appropriate syslog message.

If the Routing Engine is running at the Junos OS Release 13.2 or later, the Junos automation scripts is synchronized automatically.

After the master Router Engine is rebooted, the event script available at the `/usr/libexec/scripts/event/auto-image-upgrade.slax` must be copied to the `/var/db/scripts/event` path.

## Verifying Graceful Routing Engine Switchover Operation

To verify whether GRES is enabled on the backup Routing Engine, issue the **show system switchover** command. When the output of the command indicates that the **Graceful switchover** field is set to **On**, GRES is operational. The status of the kernel database and configuration database synchronization between Routing Engines is also provided. For example:

```
Graceful switchover: On
Configuration database: Ready
Kernel database: Ready
Peer state: Steady state
```



**NOTE:** You must issue the **show system switchover** command on the backup Routing Engine. This command is not supported on the master Routing Engine.

For more information about the **show system switchover** command, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)
- [Graceful Routing Engine Switchover System Requirements on page 115](#)
- [Requirements for Routers with a Backup Router Configuration on page 119](#)
- [Resetting Local Statistics on page 123](#)
- [graceful-switchover on page 343](#)
- *graceful-switchover*
- *Example: Configuring IS-IS for GRES with Graceful Restart*
- *hold-time*



## Preventing Graceful Routing Engine Switchover in the Case of Slow Disks

Unexpected slow disk access can happen for various reasons—a faulty or bad sector, for example—causing a hold up of the normal operation of processes such as the routing process (rpd). Eventually, the router's performance will be impacted. Under these circumstances, it may take longer for the typical failover mechanism to be triggered.

Juniper Networks has introduced a disk monitoring daemon to solve this dilemma. The daemon detects slow disk access and initiates failover. Failover can minimize the traffic impact and ease the load on the original master Routing Engine for its backlog clean up.

However, there are instances when you might not want failover to occur. You might commit a large set of changes or even minor changes that might lead to a series of updates on the routing topology. Such activity could lead to extensive disk access delay and, therefore, trigger failover. For expected disk access delays like this, where you do not want to trigger failover, you can choose to not have failover occur by setting the **chassis redundancy failover not-on-disk-underperform** configuration command. Another way is to disable the disk monitoring daemon completely by setting the **system processes gstatd disable** command.

To prevent failovers in the case of slow disks in the Routing Engine:

- Set the option for preventing gstatd from initiating failovers in response to slow disks at the **[edit chassis redundancy failover]** hierarchy level.

[edit]

user@host# **set chassis redundancy failover not-on-disk-underperform**

### Related Documentation

- [not-on-disk-underperform on page 344](#)
- [Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)

## Resetting Local Statistics

When you enable graceful Routing Engine switchover, the master Routing Engine configuration is copied and loaded to the backup Routing Engine. User files, accounting information, and trace options information are not replicated to the backup Routing Engine.

When a graceful Routing Engine switchover occurs, local statistics such as process statistics and networking statistics are displayed as a cumulative value from the time the process first came online. Because processes on the master Routing Engine can start at different times from the processes on the backup Routing Engine, the statistics on the two Routing Engines for the same process might differ. After a graceful Routing Engine switchover, we recommend that you issue the **clear interface statistics (interface-name | all)** command to reset the cumulative values for local statistics. Forwarding statistics are not affected by graceful Routing Engine switchover.

For information about how to use the **clear** command to clear statistics and protocol database information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).



.....

**NOTE:** The `clear firewall` command cannot be used to clear the Routing Engine filter counters on a backup Routing Engine that is enabled for graceful Routing Engine switchover.

.....

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 107](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 120](#)

## PART 6

# Configuring Nonstop Bridging

- [Understanding How Nonstop Bridging Preserves Layer 2 Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover on page 127](#)
- [Nonstop Bridging System Requirements on page 131](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Bridging on page 133](#)



# Understanding How Nonstop Bridging Preserves Layer 2 Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover

- [Nonstop Bridging Concepts on page 127](#)

## Nonstop Bridging Concepts

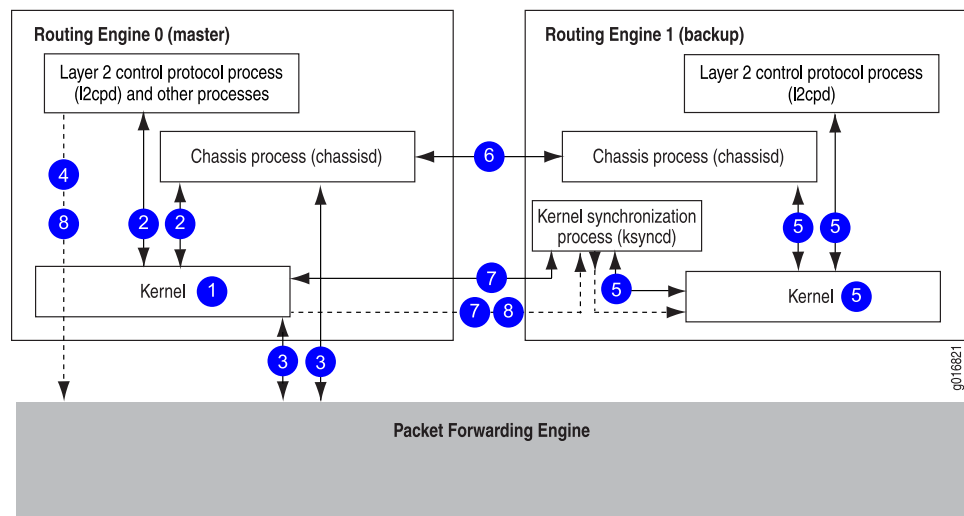
---

Nonstop bridging uses the same infrastructure as graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) to preserve interface and kernel information. However, nonstop bridging also saves Layer 2 Control Protocol (L2CP) information by running the Layer 2 Control Protocol process (l2cpd) on the backup Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** To use nonstop bridging, you must first enable graceful Routing Engine switchover on your routing (or switching) platform. For more information about graceful Routing Engine switchover, see [“Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover” on page 107](#).

[Figure 8 on page 128](#) shows the system architecture of nonstop bridging and the process a routing (or switching) platform follows to prepare for a switchover.

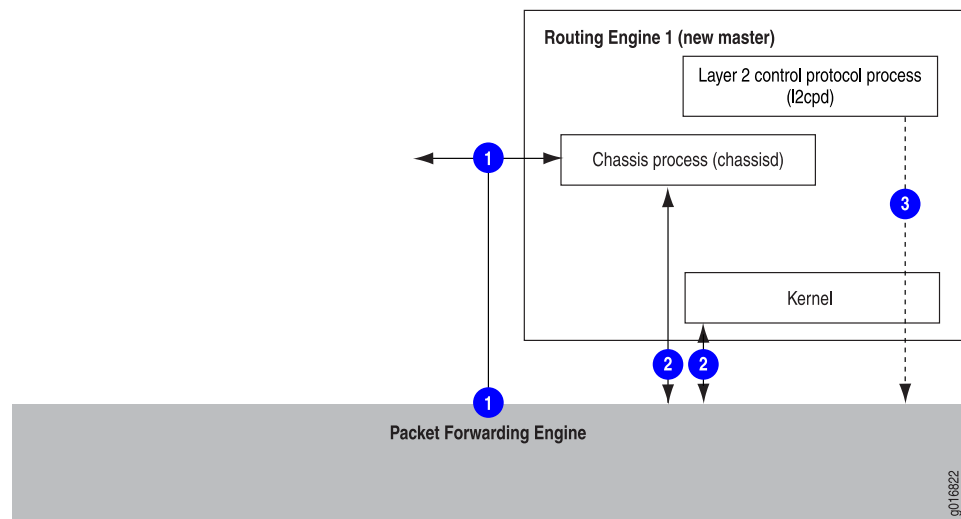
**Figure 8: Nonstop Bridging Switchover Preparation Process**

The switchover preparation process for nonstop bridging follows these steps:

1. The master Routing Engine starts.
2. The routing platform processes on the master Routing Engine (such as the chassis process [chassisd] and the Layer 2 Control Protocol process [l2cpd]) start.
3. The Packet Forwarding Engine starts and connects to the master Routing Engine.
4. All state information is updated in the system.
5. The backup Routing Engine starts, including the chassis process (chassisd) and the Layer 2 Control Protocol process (l2cpd).
6. The system determines whether graceful Routing Engine switchover and nonstop bridging have been enabled.
7. The kernel synchronization process (ksyncd) synchronizes the backup Routing Engine with the master Routing Engine.
8. For supported protocols, state information is updated directly between the l2cpds on the master and backup Routing Engines.

Figure 9 on page 129 shows the effects of a switchover on the routing platform.

Figure 9: Nonstop Bridging During a Switchover



The switchover process follows these steps:

1. When keepalives from the master Routing Engine are lost, the system switches over gracefully to the backup Routing Engine.
2. The Packet Forwarding Engine connects to the backup Routing Engine, which becomes the new master. Because the Layer 2 Control Protocol process (l2cpd) and chassis process (chassisd) are already running, these processes do not need to restart.
3. State information learned from the point of the switchover is updated in the system. Forwarding and bridging are continued during the switchover, resulting in minimal packet loss.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Nonstop Bridging System Requirements on page 131](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Bridging on page 133](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Bridging on Switches \(CLI Procedure\)](#)





## CHAPTER 12

# Nonstop Bridging System Requirements

- [Nonstop Bridging System Requirements on page 131](#)

## Nonstop Bridging System Requirements

---

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Platform Support on page 131](#)
- [Protocol Support on page 131](#)

### Platform Support

Nonstop bridging is supported on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers. Your system must be running Junos OS Release 8.4 or later.

Nonstop bridging is supported on EX Series switches with redundant Routing Engines in a Virtual Chassis or in a Virtual Chassis Fabric.

Nonstop bridging is supported on QFX Series switches in a Virtual Chassis or in a Virtual Chassis Fabric.

For a list of the EX Series switches and Layer 2 protocols that support nonstop bridging, see *EX Series Switch Software Features Overview*.



**NOTE:** All Routing Engines configured for nonstop bridging must be running the same Junos OS release.

### Protocol Support

Nonstop bridging is supported for the following Layer 2 control protocols:

- Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)
- Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP)
- Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP)
- VLAN Spanning Tree Protocol (VSTP)

- Related Documentation**
- [Nonstop Bridging Concepts on page 127](#)
  - [Configuring Nonstop Bridging on page 133](#)
  - *Configuring Nonstop Bridging on Switches (CLI Procedure)*

# Configuring Nonstop Bridging

- [Configuring Nonstop Bridging on page 133](#)

## Configuring Nonstop Bridging

---

This section includes the following topics:

- [Enabling Nonstop Bridging on page 133](#)
- [Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration on page 133](#)
- [Verifying Nonstop Bridging Operation on page 134](#)

### Enabling Nonstop Bridging

Nonstop bridging requires you to configure graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES). To enable graceful Routing Engine switchover, include the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]  
graceful-switchover;
```

By default, nonstop bridging is disabled. To enable nonstop bridging, include the **nonstop-bridging** statement at the **[edit protocols layer2-control]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols layer2-control]  
nonstop-bridging;
```

To disable nonstop active routing, remove the **nonstop-bridging** statement from the **[edit protocols layer2-control]** hierarchy level.

### Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration

When you configure nonstop bridging, you must also include the **commit synchronize** statement at the **[edit system]** hierarchy level so that, by default, when you issue the **commit** command, the configuration changes are synchronized on both Routing Engines. If you issue the **commit synchronize** command at the **[edit]** hierarchy level on the backup Routing Engine, the Junos OS displays a warning and commits the candidate configuration.



**NOTE:** A newly inserted backup Routing Engine automatically synchronizes its configuration with the master Routing Engine configuration.

When you configure nonstop bridging, you can bring the backup Routing Engine online after the master Routing Engine is already running. There is no requirement to start the two Routing Engines simultaneously.

---

## Verifying Nonstop Bridging Operation

When you enable nonstop bridging, you can issue Layer 2 Control Protocol-related operational mode commands on the backup Routing Engine. However, the output of the commands might not match the output of the same commands issued on the master Routing Engine.

### Related Documentation

- [Nonstop Bridging Concepts on page 127](#)
- [Nonstop Bridging System Requirements on page 131](#)
- [nonstop-bridging on page 373](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Bridging on EX Series Switches \(CLI Procedure\)](#)

## PART 7

# Configuring Nonstop Active Routing (NSR)

- [Understanding How Nonstop Active Routing Preserves Routing Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover on page 137](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements on page 141](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)



# Understanding How Nonstop Active Routing Preserves Routing Protocol Information During a Routing Engine Switchover

- [Nonstop Active Routing Concepts on page 137](#)

## Nonstop Active Routing Concepts

---

Nonstop active routing (NSR) uses the same infrastructure as graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) to preserve interface and kernel information. However, NSR also saves routing protocol information by running the routing protocol process (rpd) on the backup Routing Engine. By saving this additional information, NSR is self-contained and does not rely on helper routers (or switches) to assist the routing platform in restoring routing protocol information. NSR is advantageous in networks in which neighbor routers (or switches) do not support graceful restart protocol extensions. As a result of this enhanced functionality, NSR is a natural replacement for graceful restart.

If you have NSR configured, it is never valid to issue the **restart routing** command in any form on the NSR master Routing Engine. Doing so results in a loss of protocol adjacencies and neighbors and a drop in traffic.



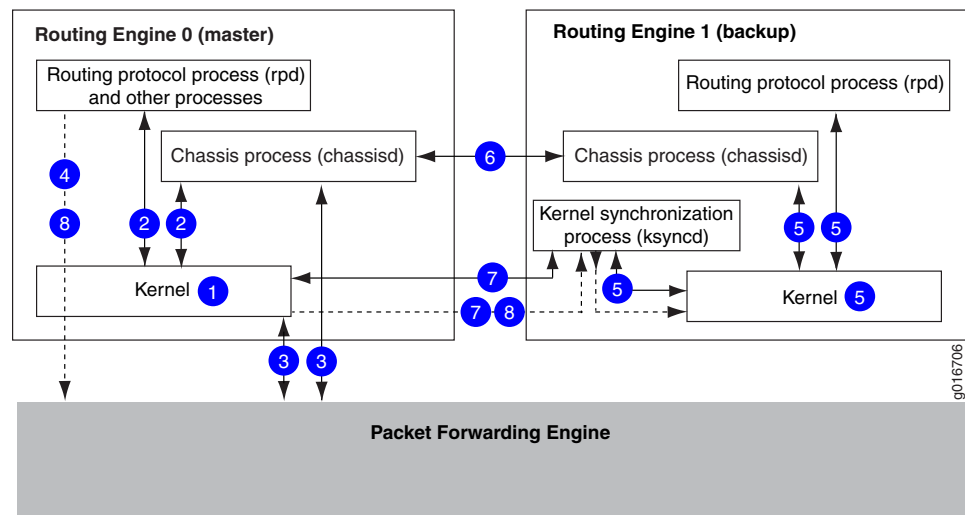
**NOTE:** To use NSR, you must first enable GRES on your routing (or switching) platform. For more information about GRES, see [“Understanding Graceful Routing Engine Switchover” on page 107](#).



**NOTE:** Due to its synchronization requirements and logic, NSR/GRES performance is limited by the slowest Routing Engine in the system.

Figure 10 on page 138 shows the system architecture of nonstop active routing and the process a routing (or switching) platform follows to prepare for a switchover.

**Figure 10: Nonstop Active Routing Switchover Preparation Process**



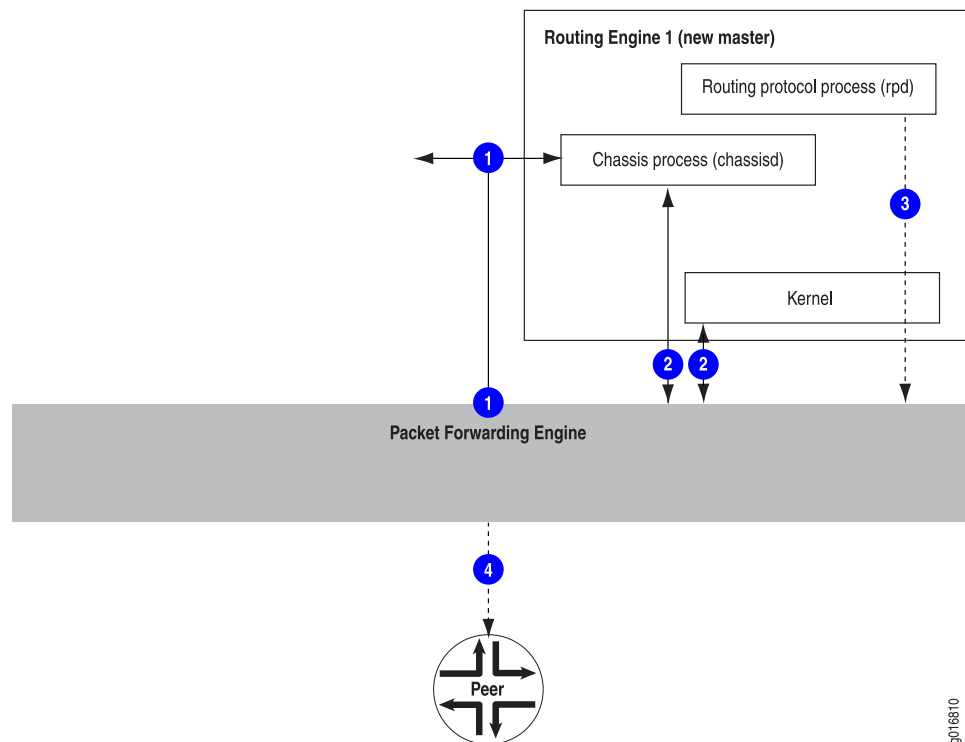
The switchover preparation process for NSR follows these steps:

1. The master Routing Engine starts.
2. The routing (or switching) platform processes on the master Routing Engine (such as the chassis process [chassisd] and the routing protocol process [rpd]) start.
3. The Packet Forwarding Engine starts and connects to the master Routing Engine.
4. All state information is updated in the system.
5. The backup Routing Engine starts, including the chassis process (chassisd) and the routing protocol process (rpd).
6. The system determines whether graceful Routing Engine switchover and nonstop active routing have been enabled.
7. The kernel synchronization process (ksyncd) synchronizes the backup Routing Engine with the master Routing Engine.
8. For supported protocols, state information is updated directly between the routing protocol processes on the master and backup Routing Engines.

Figure 11 on page 139 shows the effects of a switchover on the routing platform.



Figure 11: Nonstop Active Routing During a Switchover



The switchover process follows these steps:

1. When keepalives from the master Routing Engine are lost, the system switches over gracefully to the backup Routing Engine.
2. The Packet Forwarding Engine connects to the backup Routing Engine, which becomes the new master. Because the routing protocol process (rpd) and chassis process (chassisd) are already running, these processes do not need to restart.
3. State information learned from the point of the switchover is updated in the system. Forwarding and routing are continued during the switchover, resulting in minimal packet loss.
4. Peer routers (or switches) continue to interact with the routing platform as if no change had occurred. Routing adjacencies and session state relying on underlying routing information are preserved and not reset.



**CAUTION:** We recommend that you do not restart the routing protocol process (rpd) on master Routing Engine after enabling NSR, as it disrupts the protocol adjacency/peering sessions, resulting in traffic loss.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements on page 141](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)

- *Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on Switches*

## CHAPTER 15

# Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements

- [Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements on page 141](#)

## Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements

---

This section contains the following topics:

- [Nonstop Active Routing Platform and Switching Platform Support on page 141](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support on page 143](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing BFD Support on page 146](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing BGP Support on page 147](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing Layer 2 Circuit and VPLS Support on page 148](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing PIM Support on page 148](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing MSDP Support on page 150](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing Support for RSVP-TE LSPs on page 151](#)

## Nonstop Active Routing Platform and Switching Platform Support

[Table 7 on page 141](#) lists the platforms that support nonstop active routing (NSR).

**Table 7: Nonstop Active Routing Platform Support**

Platform	Junos OS Release
M10i router	8.4 or later
M20 router	8.4 or later
M40e router	8.4 or later
M120 router	9.0 or later
M320 router	8.4 or later
MX Series routers	9.0 or later

Table 7: Nonstop Active Routing Platform Support (*continued*)

Platform	Junos OS Release
PTX Series Packet Transport Routers	12.1R4 or later
<p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>Nonstop active routing (NSR) switchover on PTX series is supported only for the following MPLS and VPN protocols and applications using chained composite next hops:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labeled BGP</li> <li>• Layer 2 VPNs excluding Layer 2 interworking (Layer 2 switching)</li> <li>• Layer 3 VPNs</li> <li>• LDP</li> <li>• RSVP</li> </ul>	
PTX Series Packet Transport Routers	12.1R4 or later
<p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>Nonstop active routing (NSR) switchover on PTX series is supported only for the following MPLS and VPN protocols and applications using chained composite next hops:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labeled BGP</li> <li>• Layer 2 VPNs excluding Layer 2 interworking (Layer 2 stitching)</li> <li>• Layer 3 VPNs</li> <li>• LDP</li> <li>• RSVP</li> </ul>	
PTX Series Packet Transport Routers	12.1R4 or later
<p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>Nonstop active routing (NSR) switchover on PTX series is supported only for the following MPLS and VPN protocols and applications using chained composite next hops:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labeled BGP</li> <li>• Layer 2 VPNs excluding Layer 2 interworking (Layer 2 stitching)</li> <li>• Layer 3 VPNs</li> <li>• LDP</li> <li>• RSVP</li> </ul>	
T320 router, T640 router, and TX Matrix router	8.4 or later
Standalone T1600 router	8.5 or later
Standalone T4000 router	12.1R2 or later
TX Plus Matrix router	10.0 or later
TX Plus Matrix router with 3D SIBs	13.1 or later
EX Series switch with dual Routing Engines or in a Virtual Chassis	10.4 or later for EX Series switches

Table 7: Nonstop Active Routing Platform Support (*continued*)

Platform	Junos OS Release
EX Series or QFX Series switches in a Virtual Chassis Fabric	13.2X51-D20 or later for the EX Series and QFX Series switches



**NOTE:** All Routing Engines configured for nonstop active routing must be running the same Junos OS release.

## Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support

Table 8 on page 143 lists the protocols that are supported by nonstop active routing.

Table 8: Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support

Protocol	Junos OS Release
Aggregated Ethernet interfaces with Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)	9.4 or later
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) For more information, see <a href="#">“Nonstop Active Routing BFD Support” on page 146</a> .	8.5 or later
BGP For more information, see <a href="#">“Nonstop Active Routing BGP Support” on page 147</a> .	8.4 or later
Labeled BGP (PTX Series Packet Transport Routers only)	12.1R4 or later
IS-IS	8.4 or later
LDP	8.4 or later
LDP-based virtual private LAN service (VPLS)	9.3 or later
LDP OAM (operation, administration, and management) features	9.6 or later

Table 8: Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support (*continued*)

Protocol	Junos OS Release
LDP (PTX Series Packet Transport Routers only)	12.3R4 or later
Nonstop active routing support for LDP includes:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LDP unicast transit LSPs</li> <li>• LDP egress LSPs for labeled internal BGP (IBGP) and external BGP (EBGP)</li> <li>• LDP over RSVP transit LSPs</li> <li>• LDP transit LSPs with indexed next hops</li> <li>• LDP transit LSPs with unequal cost load balancing</li> </ul>	
<b>NOTE:</b> Nonstop active routing is not supported for LDP Point-to-Multipoint LSPs and LDP ingress LSPs.	
Layer 2 circuits	(on LDP-based VPLS) 9.2 or later (on RSVP-TE LSP) 11.1 or later
Layer 2 VPNs	9.1 or later
Layer 2 VPNs (PTX Series Packet Transport Routers only)	12.1R4 or later
<b>NOTE:</b> Nonstop active routing is not supported for Layer 2 interworking (Layer 2 stitching).	
Layer 3 VPNs (see the first Note after this table for restrictions)	9.2 or later
Nonstop active routing support for Layer 3 VPNs include:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IPv4 labeled-unicast (ingress or egress)</li> <li>• IPv4-vpn unicast (ingress or egress)</li> <li>• IPv6 labeled-unicast (ingress or egress)</li> <li>• IPv6-vpn unicast (ingress or egress)</li> </ul>	
Layer 3 VPNs (PTX Series Packet Transport Routers only)	12.1R4 or later
Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP)	12.1 or later
For more information, see <a href="#">“Nonstop Active Routing MSDP Support” on page 150</a> .	
OSPF/OSPFv3	8.4 or later
Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)	(for IPv4) 9.3 or later
For more information, see <a href="#">“Nonstop Active Routing PIM Support” on page 148</a> .	(for IPv6) 10.4 or later
RIP and RIP next generation (RIPng)	9.0 or later

Table 8: Nonstop Active Routing Protocol and Feature Support (*continued*)

Protocol	Junos OS Release
RSVP (PTX Series Packet Transport Routers only)	12.1R4 or later
Nonstop active routing support for RSVP includes:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Point-to-Multipoint LSPs           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RSVP Point-to-Multipoint ingress, transit, and egress LSPs using existing non-chained next hop.</li> <li>RSVP Point-to-Multipoint transit LSPs using composite next hops for Point-to-Multipoint label routes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Point-to-Point LSPs           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RSVP Point-to-Point ingress, transit, and egress LSPs using non-chained next hops.</li> <li>RSVP Point-to-Point transit LSPs using chained composite next hops.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
RSVP-TE LSP	9.5 or later
For more information, see <a href="#">“Nonstop Active Routing Support for RSVP-TE LSPs” on page 151</a> .	
VPLS	(LDP-based) 9.1 or later (RSVP-TE-based) 11.2 or later
VRRP	13.2 or later
VRRP	13.2 or later



**NOTE:** Layer 3 VPN support does not include dynamic GRE tunnels, multicast VPNs, or BGP flow routes.



**NOTE:** If you configure a protocol that is not supported by nonstop active routing, the protocol operates as usual. When a switchover occurs, the state information for the unsupported protocol is not preserved and must be refreshed using the normal recovery mechanisms inherent in the protocol.



**NOTE:** On routers that have logical systems configured on them, only the master logical system supports nonstop active routing.



**NOTE:** On EX9214 switches, the VRRP master state might change during graceful Routing Engine switchover, even when nonstop active routing is enabled.

## Nonstop Active Routing BFD Support

Nonstop active routing supports the Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol, which uses the topology discovered by routing protocols to monitor neighbors. The BFD protocol is a simple hello mechanism that detects failures in a network. Because BFD is streamlined to be efficient at fast liveness detection, when it is used in conjunction with routing protocols, routing recovery times are improved. With nonstop active routing enabled, BFD session states are not restarted when a Routing Engine switchover occurs.



**NOTE:** BFD session states are saved only for clients using aggregate or static routes or for BGP, IS-IS, OSPF/OSPFv3, or PIM.

When a BFD session is distributed to the Packet Forwarding Engine, BFD packets continue to be sent during a Routing Engine switchover. If nondistributed BFD sessions are to be kept alive during a switchover, you must ensure that the session failure detection time is greater than the Routing Engine switchover time. The following BFD sessions are not distributed to the Packet Forwarding Engine: multihop sessions, tunnel-encapsulated sessions, and sessions over integrated routing and bridging (IRB) interfaces.



**NOTE:** BFD is an intensive protocol that consumes system resources. Specifying a minimum interval for BFD less than 100 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions and 10 ms for distributed BFD sessions can cause undesired BFD flapping. The minimum-interval configuration statement is a BFD liveness detection parameter.

Depending on your network environment, these additional recommendations might apply:

- For large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, specify a minimum interval of 300 ms for Routing Engine-based sessions, and 100 ms for distributed BFD sessions.
- For very large-scale network deployments with a large number of BFD sessions, contact Juniper Networks customer support for more information.
- For BFD sessions to remain up during a Routing Engine switchover event when nonstop active routing is configured, specify a minimum interval of 10 seconds for Routing Engine-based sessions. For distributed BFD sessions with nonstop active routing configured, the minimum interval recommendations are unchanged and depend only on your network deployment.



## Nonstop Active Routing BGP Support

Nonstop active routing BGP support is subject to the following conditions:

- You must include the **path-selection external-router-ID** statement at the **[edit protocols bgp]** hierarchy level to ensure consistent path selection between the master and backup Routing Engines during and after the nonstop active routing switchover.
- You must include the **advertise-from-main-vpn-tables** statement at the **[edit protocols bgp]** hierarchy level to prevent BGP sessions from going down when route reflector (RR) or autonomous system border router (ASBR) functionality is enabled or disabled on a routing device that has VPN address families configured.
- BGP session uptime and downtime statistics are not synchronized between the primary and backup Routing Engines during Nonstop Active Routing and ISSU. The backup Routing Engine maintains its own session uptime based on the time when the backup first becomes aware of the established sessions. For example, if the backup Routing Engine is rebooted (or if you run **restart routing** on the backup Routing Engine), the backup's uptime is a short duration, because the backup has just learned about the established sessions. If the backup is operating when the BGP sessions first come up on the primary, the uptime on the primary and the uptime on the backup are almost the same duration. After a Routing Engine switchover, the new master continues from the time left on the standby Routing Engine.
- If the BGP peer in the master Routing Engine has negotiated address-family capabilities that are not supported for nonstop active routing, then the corresponding BGP neighbor state on the backup Routing Engine shows as idle. On switchover, the BGP session is reestablished from the new master Routing Engine.

Only the following address families are supported for nonstop active routing.



**NOTE:** Address families are supported only on the main instance of BGP. Only unicast is supported on VRF instances.

- inet unicast
- inet labeled-unicast
- inet multicast
- inet6 labeled-unicast
- inet6 multicast
- inet6 unicast
- route-target
- l2vpn signaling
- inet6-vpn unicast
- inet-vpn unicast

- inet-mdt
- iso-vpn
- BGP route dampening does not work on the backup Routing Engine when nonstop active routing is enabled.

## Nonstop Active Routing Layer 2 Circuit and VPLS Support

Nonstop active routing supports Layer 2 circuit and VPLS on both LDP-based and RSVP-TE-based networks. Nonstop active routing support enables the backup Routing Engine to track the label advertised by Layer 2 circuit and VPLS on the primary Routing Engine, and to use the same label after the Routing Engine switchover.

in Junos OS Release 9.6 and later, nonstop active routing support is extended to the Layer 2 circuit and LDP-based VPLS pseudowire redundant configurations.

## Nonstop Active Routing PIM Support

Nonstop active routing supports Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) with stateful replication on backup Routing Engines. State information replicated on the backup Routing Engine includes information about neighbor relationships, join and prune events, rendezvous point (RP) sets, synchronization between routes and next hops, multicast session states, and the forwarding state between the two Routing Engines.



**NOTE:** Nonstop active routing for PIM is supported for IPv4 on Junos OS Release 9.3 and later, and for IPv6 on Junos OS Release 10.4 and later. Starting with Release 11.1, Junos OS also supports nonstop active routing for PIM on devices that have both IPv4 and IPv6 configured on them.

To configure nonstop active routing for PIM, include the same statements in the configuration as for other protocols: the **nonstop-routing** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level and the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level. To trace PIM nonstop active routing events, include the **flag nsr-synchronization** statement at the **[edit protocols pim traceoptions]** hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** The **clear pim join**, **clear pim register**, and **clear pim statistics** operational mode commands are not supported on the backup Routing Engine when nonstop active routing is enabled.

Nonstop active routing support varies for different PIM features. The features fall into the following three categories: supported features, unsupported features, and incompatible features.

**Supported features:**

- Auto-RP



**NOTE:** Nonstop active routing PIM support on IPv6 does not support auto-RP because IPv6 does not support auto-RP.

- Bootstrap router (BSR)
- Static RPs
- Embedded RP on non-RP IPv6 routers
- Local RP



**NOTE:** RP set information synchronization is supported for local RP and BSR (on IPv4 and IPv6), autoRP (on IPv4), and embedded RP (on IPv6).

- BFD
- Dense mode
- Sparse mode
- Source-specific multicast (SSM)
- Draft Rosen multicast VPNs (MVPNs)
- Anycast RP (anycast RP set information synchronization and anycast RP register state synchronization on IPv4 and IPv6 configurations)
- Flow maps
- Unified ISSU
- Policy features such as neighbor policy, bootstrap router export and import policies, scope policy, flow maps, and reverse path forwarding (RPF) check policies
- Upstream assert synchronization
- PIM join load balancing

Starting with Release 12.2, Junos OS extends the nonstop active routing PIM support to draft Rosen MVPNs. Nonstop active routing PIM support for draft Rosen MVPNs enables nonstop active routing-enabled devices to preserve draft Rosen MPVN-related information—such as default and data multicast distribution tree (MDT) states—across switchovers. In releases earlier than 12.2, nonstop active routing PIM configuration was incompatible with draft Rosen MPVN configuration.

The backup Routing Engine sets up the default MDT based on the configuration and the information it receives from the master Routing Engine, and keeps updating the default MDT state information.

However, for data MDTs, the backup Routing Engine relies on the master Routing Engine to provide updates when data MDTs are created, updated, or deleted. The backup Routing

Engine neither monitors data MDT flow rates nor triggers a data MDT switchover based on variations in flow rates. Similarly, the backup Routing Engine does not maintain the data MDT delay timer or timeout timer. It does not send MDT join TLV packets for the data MDTs until it takes over as the master Routing Engine. After the switchover, the new master Routing Engine starts sending MDT join TLV packets for each data MDT, and also resets the data MDT timers. Note that the expiration time for the timers might vary from the original values on the previous master Routing Engine.

Starting with Release 12.3, Junos OS extends the Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) nonstop active routing support to IGMP-only interfaces.

In Junos OS releases earlier than 12.3, the PIM joins created on IGMP-only interfaces were not replicated on the backup Routing Engine. Thus, the corresponding multicast routes were marked as pruned (meaning discarded) on the backup Routing Engine. Because of this limitation, after a switchover, the new master Routing Engine had to wait for the IGMP module to come up and start receiving reports to create PIM joins and to install multicast routes. This caused traffic loss until the multicast joins and routes were reinstated.

However, in Junos OS Release 12.3 and later, the multicast joins on the IGMP-only interfaces are mapped to PIM states, and these states are replicated on the backup Routing Engine. If the corresponding PIM states are available on the backup, the multicast routes are marked as forwarding on the backup Routing Engine. This enables uninterrupted traffic flow after a switchover. This enhancement covers IGMPv2, IGMPv3, MLDv1, and MLDv2 reports and leaves.

**Unsupported features:** You can configure the following PIM features on a router along with nonstop active routing, but they function as if nonstop active routing is not enabled. In other words, during Routing Engine switchover and other outages, their state information is not preserved, and traffic loss is to be expected.

- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) exclude mode
- IGMP snooping

Nonstop active routing is not supported for next-generation MVPNs with PIM provider tunnels. The commit operation fails if the configuration includes both nonstop active routing and next-generation MVPNs with PIM provider tunnels.

Junos OS provides a configuration statement that disables nonstop active routing for PIM only, so that you can activate incompatible PIM features and continue to use nonstop active routing for the other protocols on the router. Before activating an incompatible PIM feature, include the **nonstop-routing disable** statement at the **[edit protocols pim]** hierarchy level. Note that in this case, nonstop active routing is disabled for all PIM features, not just incompatible features.

## Nonstop Active Routing MSDP Support

Starting with Release 12.1, Junos OS extends nonstop active routing support to the Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP).

Nonstop active routing support for MSDP preserves the following MSDP-related information across the switchover:

- MSDP configuration and peer information
- MSDP peer socket information
- Source-active and related information

However, note that the following restrictions or limitations apply to nonstop active routing MSDP support:

- Because the backup Routing Engine learns the active source information by processing the source-active messages from the network, synchronizing of source active information between the master and backup Routing Engines might take up to 60 seconds. So, no planned switchover is allowed within 60 seconds of the initial replication of the sockets.
- Similarly, Junos OS does not support two planned switchovers within 240 seconds of each other.

Junos OS enables you to trace MSDP nonstop active routing events by including the **flag nsr-synchronization** statement at the **[edit protocols msp traceoptions]** hierarchy level.

## Nonstop Active Routing Support for RSVP-TE LSPs

Junos OS extends nonstop active routing support to label-switching routers (LSRs) and Layer 2 Circuits that are part of an RSVP-TE LSP. Nonstop active routing support on LSRs ensures that the master to backup Routing Engine switchover on an LSR remains transparent to the network neighbors and that the LSP information remains unaltered during and after the switchover.

You can use the **show rsvp version** command to view the nonstop active routing mode and state on an LSR. Similarly, you can use the **show mpls lsp** and **show rsvp session** commands on the standby Routing Engine to view the state recreated on the standby Routing Engine.

The Junos OS nonstop active routing feature is also supported on RSVP point-to-multipoint LSPs. Nonstop active routing support for RSVP point-to-multipoint egress and transit LSPs was added in Junos OS Release 11.4, and for ingress LSPs in Release 12.1. During the switchover, the LSP comes up on the backup Routing Engine that shares and synchronizes the state information with the master Routing Engine before and after the switchover. Nonstop active routing support for point-to-multipoint transit and egress LSPs ensures that the switchover remains transparent to the network neighbors, and preserves the LSP information across the switchover.

However, Junos OS nonstop active routing support for RSVP point-to-multipoint LSPs does not include support for dynamically created point-to-multipoint LSPs, such as VPLS.

Starting with Release 14.1, Junos OS extends nonstop active routing support to the next-generation multicast VPNs.

The **show rsvp session detail** command enables you to check the point-to-multipoint LSP remerge state information (**P2MP LSP re-merge**; possible values are **head**, **member**, and **none**).

However, Junos OS does not support nonstop active routing for the following features:

- Generalized Multiprotocol Label Switching (GMPLS) and LSP hierarchy
- Interdomain or loose-hop expansion LSPs
- BFD liveness detection

Nonstop active routing support for RSVP-TE LSPs is subject to the following limitations and restrictions:

- Detour LSPs are not maintained across a switchover and so, detour LSPs might fail to come back online after the switchover.
- Control plane statistics corresponding to the **show rsvp statistics** and **show rsvp interface detail | extensive** commands are not maintained across Routing Engine switchovers.
- Statistics from the backup Routing Engine are not reported for **show mpls lsp statistics** and **monitor mpls label-switched-path** commands. However, if a switchover occurs, the backup Routing Engine, after taking over as the master, starts reporting statistics. Note that the **clear statistics** command issued on the old master Routing Engine does not have any effect on the new master Routing Engine, which reports statistics, including any uncleared statistics.
- State timeouts might take additional time during nonstop active routing switchover. For example, if a switchover occurs after a neighbor has missed sending two hello messages to the master, the new master Routing Engine waits for another three hello periods before timing out the neighbor.
- On the RSVP ingress router, if you configure auto-bandwidth functionality, the bandwidth adjustment timers are set in the new master after the switchover. This causes a one-time increase in the length of time required for the bandwidth adjustment after the switchover occurs.
- RSVP ingress LSPs that have BFD liveness detection enabled on them do not come up on the backup Routing Engine during the switchover. Such BFD-enabled LSPs have to be reestablished after the switchover.
- Backup LSPs —LSPs that are established between the point of local repair (PLR) and the merge point after a node or link failure—are not preserved during a Routing Engine switchover.
- When nonstop active routing is enabled, graceful restart is not supported. However, graceful restart helper mode is supported.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Nonstop Active Routing Concepts on page 137](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)
- *Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on Switches*
- *Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on Switches*

## CHAPTER 16

# Configuring Nonstop Active Routing

- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)
- [Preventing Automatic Reestablishment of BGP Peer Sessions After NSR Switchovers on page 155](#)
- [Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 156](#)
- [Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events on page 158](#)
- [Resetting Local Statistics on page 160](#)

## Configuring Nonstop Active Routing

---

This section includes the following topics:

- [Enabling Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)
- [Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration on page 154](#)
- [Verifying Nonstop Active Routing Operation on page 155](#)

### Enabling Nonstop Active Routing

Nonstop active routing (NSR) requires you to configure graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES). To enable graceful Routing Engine switchover, include the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit chassis redundancy]  
user@host# set graceful-switchover
```

By default, nonstop active routing is disabled. To enable nonstop active routing, include the **nonstop-routing** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit routing-options]  
user@host# set nonstop-routing
```

To disable nonstop active routing, remove the **nonstop-routing** statement from the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** When you enable nonstop active routing, you cannot enable automatic route distinguishers for multicast VPN routing instances. Automatic route distinguishers are enabled by configuring the `route-distinguisher-id` statement at the `[edit routing-instances instance-name]` hierarchy level; for more information, see the *Junos OS VPNs Library for Routing Devices*.

If the routing protocol process (rpd) on the NSR master Routing Engine crashes, the master Routing Engine simply restarts rpd (with no Routing Engine switchover), which impacts routing protocol adjacencies and neighbors and results in traffic loss. To prevent this negative impact on traffic flow, configure the **switchover-on-routing-crash** statement at the `[edit system]` hierarchy level. This configuration forces an NSR Routing Engine switchover if rpd on the master Routing Engine crashes.

```
[edit system]
user@host# set switchover-on-routing-crash
```

To enable the routing platform to switch over to the backup Routing Engine when the routing protocol process (rpd) fails rapidly three times in succession, include the **other-routing-engine** statement at the `[edit system processes routing failover]` hierarchy level.

For more information about the **other-routing-engine** statement, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*.

## Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration

When you configure nonstop active routing, you must also include the **commit synchronize** statement at the `[edit system]` hierarchy level so that configuration changes are synchronized on both Routing Engines:

```
[edit system]
user@host# set synchronize
```

If you try to commit the nonstop active routing configuration without including the **commit synchronize** statement, the commit fails.

If you configure the **commit synchronize** statement at the `[edit system]` hierarchy level and issue a commit in the master Routing Engine, the master configuration is automatically synchronized with the backup.

However, if the backup Routing Engine is down when you issue the commit, the Junos OS displays a warning and commits the candidate configuration in the master Routing Engine. When the backup Routing Engine comes up, its configuration will automatically be synchronized with the master.





**NOTE:** A newly inserted backup Routing Engine automatically synchronizes its configuration with the master Routing Engine configuration.

When you configure nonstop active routing, you can bring the backup Routing Engine online after the master Routing Engine is already running. There is no requirement to start the two Routing Engines simultaneously.



**CAUTION:** We recommend that you do not restart Routing Protocol Process (rpd) on master Routing Engine after enabling nonstop active routing, as it disrupts the protocol adjacency/peering sessions, resulting in traffic loss.

## Verifying Nonstop Active Routing Operation

To see whether or not nonstop active routing is enabled, issue the **show task replication** command. For BGP nonstop active routing, you can also issue the **show bgp replication** command.

For more information about these commands, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

When you enable nonstop active routing or graceful Routing Engine switchover and issue routing-related operational mode commands on the backup Routing Engine (such as **show route**, **show bgp neighbor**, **show ospf database**, and so on), the output might not match the output of the same commands issued on the master Routing Engine. For example, it is normal for the routing table on the backup Routing Engine to contain persistent phantom routes that are not present in the routing table on the master Routing Engine.

To display BFD state replication status, issue the **show bfd session** command. The **replicated** flag appears in the output for this command when a BFD session has been replicated to the backup Routing Engine. For more information, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

### Related Documentation

- [Nonstop Active Routing Concepts on page 137](#)
- [Nonstop Active Routing System Requirements on page 141](#)
- [Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events on page 158](#)
- [Resetting Local Statistics on page 160](#)
- [Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 156](#)
- [nonstop-routing on page 365](#)

## Preventing Automatic Reestablishment of BGP Peer Sessions After NSR Switchovers

It is useful to prevent a BGP peer session from automatically being reestablished after a nonstop active routing (NSR) switchover when you have applied routing policies configured in the dynamic database. When NSR is enabled, the dynamic database is not synchronized with the backup Routing Engine. Therefore, when a switchover occurs,

import and export policies configured in the dynamic database might no longer be available. For more information about configuring dynamic routing policies, see the *Routing Policies, Firewall Filters, and Traffic Policers Feature Guide for Routing Devices*.



**NOTE:** The BGP established timers are not maintained across switchovers.

You can configure the routing device not to reestablish a BGP peer session after an NSR switchover either for a specified period or until you manually reestablish the session. Include the **idle-after-switch-over** statement at the **[edit protocols bgp]** hierarchy level:

**idle-after-switch-over** (forever | seconds);

For a list of hierarchy levels at which you can configure this statement, see the configuration statement summary for this statement.

For **seconds**, specify a value from 1 through 4294967295. The BGP peer session is not reestablished until after the specified period. If you specify the **forever** option, the BGP peer session is not reestablished until you issue the **clear bgp neighbor** command.

---

## Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing

The following example enables graceful Routing Engine switchover, nonstop active routing, and nonstop active routing trace options for BGP, IS-IS, and OSPF.

```
[edit]
system commit {
  synchronize;
}
chassis {
  redundancy {
    graceful-switchover; # This enables graceful Routing Engine switchover on
                        # the routing platform.
  }
}
interfaces {
  so-0/0/0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.1.1/30;
      }
      family iso;
    }
  }
  so-0/0/1 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.1.1.1/30;
      }
      family iso;
    }
  }
  so-0/0/2 {
    unit 0 {
```

```

        family inet {
            address 10.2.1.1/30;
        }
        family iso;
    }
}
so-0/0/3 {
    unit 0 {
        family inet {
            address 10.3.1.1/30;
        }
        family iso;
    }
}
lo0 {
    unit 0 {
        family inet {
            address 192.168.2.1/32;
        }
        family iso {
            address 49.0004.1921.6800.2001.00;
        }
    }
}
}
routing-options {
    nonstop-routing; # This enables nonstop active routing on the routing platform.
    router-id 192.168.2.1;
    autonomous-system 65432;
}
protocols {
    bgp {
        traceoptions {
            flag nsr-synchronization detail; # This logs nonstop active routing
            # events for BGP.
        }
        advertise-from-main-vpn-tables;
        local-address 192.168.2.1;
        group external-group {
            type external;
            export BGP_export;
            neighbor 192.168.1.1 {
                family inet {
                    unicast;
                }
            }
            peer-as 65103;
        }
        group internal-group {
            type internal;
            neighbor 192.168.10.1;
            neighbor 192.168.11.1;
            neighbor 192.168.12.1;
        }
    }
}
isis {

```

```
traceoptions {
  flag nsr-synchronization detail; # This logs nonstop active routing events
  # for IS-IS.
}
interface all;
interface fxp0.0 {
  disable;
}
interface lo0.0 {
  passive;
}
}
ospf {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization detail; # This logs nonstop active routing events
    # for OSPF.
  }
  area 0.0.0.0 {
    interface all;
    interface fxp0.0 {
      disable;
    }
    interface lo0.0 {
      passive;
    }
  }
}
}
policy-options {
  policy-statement BGP_export {
    term direct {
      from {
        protocol direct;
      }
      then accept;
    }
    term final {
      then reject;
    }
  }
}
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)
  - [Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events on page 158](#)

---

## Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events

To track the progress of nonstop active routing synchronization between Routing Engines, you can configure nonstop active routing trace options flags for each supported protocol and for BFD sessions and record these operations to a log file.

To configure nonstop active routing trace options for supported routing protocols, include the **nsr-synchronization** statement at the **[edit protocols *protocol-name* traceoptions flag]** hierarchy level and optionally specify one or more of the **detail**, **disable**, **receive**, and **send** options:

```
[edit protocols]
bgp {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
isis {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
ldp {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
mpls {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization;
    flag nsr-synchronization-detail;
  }
}
msdp {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
(ospf | ospf3) {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
rip {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
ripng {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
pim {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization <detail> <disable> <receive> <send>;
  }
}
```

To configure nonstop active routing trace options for BFD sessions, include the **nsr-synchronization** and **nsr-packet** statements at the **[edit protocols bfd traceoptions flag]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit protocols]
bfd {
  traceoptions {
    flag nsr-synchronization;
    flag nsr-packet;
  }
}
```

To trace the Layer 2 VPN signaling state replicated from routes advertised by BGP, include the **nsr-synchronization** statement at the **[edit routing-options traceoptions flag]** hierarchy level. This flag also traces the label and logical interface association that VPLS receives from the kernel replication state.

```
[edit routing-options]
traceoptions {
  flag nsr-synchronization;
}
```

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)
- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on Switches](#)
- [Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on Switches](#)
- [Example: Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 156](#)

---

## Resetting Local Statistics

After a graceful Routing Engine switchover, we recommend that you issue the **clear interface statistics** (*interface-name* | **all**) command to reset the cumulative values for local statistics on the new master Routing Engine.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153](#)
- [Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events on page 158](#)

## PART 8

# Configuring Graceful Restart

- [Understanding How Graceful Restart Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding When a Router Is Restarted on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 173](#)





## CHAPTER 17

# Understanding How Graceful Restart Enables Uninterrupted Packet Forwarding When a Router Is Restarted

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart for Aggregate and Static Routes on page 164](#)
- [Graceful Restart and Routing Protocols on page 165](#)
- [Graceful Restart and MPLS-Related Protocols on page 167](#)
- [Understanding Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Support for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 168](#)
- [Graceful Restart and Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs on page 169](#)
- [Graceful Restart on Logical Systems on page 170](#)

## Graceful Restart Concepts

---

With routing protocols, any service interruption requires that an affected router recalculate adjacencies with neighboring routers, restore routing table entries, and update other protocol-specific information. An unprotected restart of a router can result in forwarding delays, route flapping, wait times stemming from protocol reconvergence, and even dropped packets. The main benefits of graceful restart are uninterrupted packet forwarding and temporary suppression of all routing protocol updates. Graceful restart enables a router to pass through intermediate convergence states that are hidden from the rest of the network.

Three main types of graceful restart are available on Juniper Networks routing platforms:

- Graceful restart for aggregate and static routes and for routing protocols—Provides protection for aggregate and static routes and for Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), End System-to-Intermediate System (ES-IS), Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS), Open Shortest Path First (OSPF), Routing Information Protocol (RIP), next-generation RIP (RIPng), and Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) sparse mode routing protocols.
- Graceful restart for MPLS-related protocols—Provides protection for Label Distribution Protocol (LDP), Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP), circuit cross-connect (CCC), and translational cross-connect (TCC). (Not supported on OCX Series switches.)

- Graceful restart for virtual private networks (VPNs)—Provides protection for Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs.

Graceful restart works similarly for routing protocols and MPLS protocols and combines components of these protocol types to enable graceful restart in VPNs. The main benefits of graceful restart are uninterrupted packet forwarding and temporary suppression of all routing protocol updates. Graceful restart thus enables a router to pass through intermediate convergence states that are hidden from the rest of the network.

Most graceful restart implementations define two types of routers—the restarting router and the helper router. The restarting router requires rapid restoration of forwarding state information so it can resume the forwarding of network traffic. The helper router assists the restarting router in this process. Graceful restart configuration statements typically affect either the restarting router or the helper router.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Graceful Restart for Aggregate and Static Routes on page 164](#)
- [Graceful Restart and Routing Protocols on page 165](#)
- [Graceful Restart and MPLS-Related Protocols on page 167](#)
- [Graceful Restart and Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs on page 169](#)
- [Graceful Restart on Logical Systems on page 170](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)
- [\*Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems\*](#)

---

## Graceful Restart for Aggregate and Static Routes

---

When you include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level, any static routes or aggregated routes that have been configured are protected. Because no helper router assists in the restart, these routes are retained in the forwarding table while the router restarts (rather than being discarded or refreshed).

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Enabling Graceful Restart on page 173](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)

## Graceful Restart and Routing Protocols

---

This section covers the following topics:

- [BGP on page 165](#)
- [IS-IS on page 165](#)
- [OSPF and OSPFv3 on page 165](#)
- [PIM Sparse Mode on page 166](#)
- [RIP and RIPv6 on page 167](#)

### BGP

When a router enabled for BGP graceful restart restarts, it retains BGP peer routes in its forwarding table and marks them as stale. However, it continues to forward traffic to other peers (or receiving peers) during the restart. To reestablish sessions, the restarting router sets the “restart state” bit in the BGP OPEN message and sends it to all participating peers. The receiving peers reply to the restarting router with messages containing end-of-routing-table markers. When the restarting router or switch receives all replies from the receiving peers, the restarting router performs route selection, the forwarding table is updated, and the routes previously marked as stale are discarded. At this point, all BGP sessions are reestablished and the restarting peer can receive and process BGP messages as usual.

While the restarting router does its processing, the receiving peers also temporarily retain routing information. When a receiving peer detects a TCP transport reset, it retains the routes received and marks the routes as stale. After the session is reestablished with the restarting router or switch, the stale routes are replaced with updated route information.

### IS-IS

Normally, IS-IS routers move neighbor adjacencies to the down state when changes occur. However, a router enabled for IS-IS graceful restart sends out Hello messages with the Restart Request (RR) bit set in a restart type length value (TLV) message. This indicates to neighboring routers that a graceful restart is in progress and to leave the IS-IS adjacency intact. The neighboring routers must interpret and implement restart signaling themselves. Besides maintaining the adjacency, the neighbors send complete sequence number PDUs (CSNPs) to the restarting router and flood their entire database.

The restarting router never floods any of its own link-state PDUs (LSPs), including pseudonode LSPs, to IS-IS neighbors while undergoing graceful restart. This enables neighbors to reestablish their adjacencies without transitioning to the down state and enables the restarting router to reinitiate a smooth database synchronization.

### OSPF and OSPFv3

When a router enabled for OSPF graceful restart restarts, it retains routes learned before the restart in its forwarding table. The router does not allow new OSPF link-state advertisements (LSAs) to update the routing table. This router continues to forward traffic to other OSPF neighbors (or helper routers), and sends only a limited number of

LSAs during the restart period. To reestablish OSPF adjacencies with neighbors, the restarting router must send a grace LSA to all neighbors. In response, the helper routers enter helper mode and send an acknowledgement back to the restarting router. If there are no topology changes, the helper routers continue to advertise LSAs as if the restarting router had remained in continuous OSPF operation.

When the restarting router receives replies from all the helper routers, the restarting router selects routes, updates the forwarding table, and discards the old routes. At this point, full OSPF adjacencies are reestablished and the restarting router receives and processes OSPF LSAs as usual. When the helper routers no longer receive grace LSAs from the restarting router or the topology of the network changes, the helper routers also resume normal operation.



**NOTE:** For more information about the standard helper mode implementation, see RFC 3623, *Graceful OSPF Restart*.

Starting with Release 11.3, Junos OS supports the restart signaling-based helper mode for OSPF graceful restart configurations. The helper modes, both standard and restart signaling-based, are enabled by default. In restart signaling-based helper mode implementations, the restarting router relays the restart status to its neighbors only after the restart is complete. When the restart is complete, the restarting router sends hello messages to its helper routers with the **restart signal (RS)** bit set in the hello packet header. When a helper router receives a hello packet with the **RS** bit set in the header, the helper router returns a hello message to the restarting router. The reply hello message from the helper router contains the **ResyncState** flag and the **ResyncTimeout** timer that enable the restarting router to keep track of the helper routers that are syncing up with it. When all helpers complete the synchronization, the restarting router exits the restart mode.



**NOTE:**

For more information about restart signaling-based graceful restart helper mode implementation, see RFC 4811, *OSPF Out-of-Band Link State Database (LSDB) Resynchronization*, RFC 4812, *OSPF Restart Signaling*, and RFC 4813, *OSPF Link-Local Signaling*.

Restart signaling-based graceful restart helper mode is not supported for OSPFv3 configurations.

---

## PIM Sparse Mode

PIM sparse mode uses a mechanism called a *generation identifier* to indicate the need for graceful restart. Generation identifiers are included by default in PIM hello messages. An initial generation identifier is created by each PIM neighbor to establish device capabilities. When one of the PIM neighbors restarts, it sends a new generation identifier to its neighbors. All neighbors that support graceful restart and are connected by point-to-point links assist by sending multicast updates to the restarting neighbor.

The restart phase completes when either the PIM state becomes stable or when the restart interval timer expires. If the neighbors do not support graceful restart or connect to each other using multipoint interfaces, the restarting router uses the restart interval timer to define the restart period.

## RIP and RIPng

When a router enabled for RIP graceful restart restarts, routes that have been configured are protected. Because no helper router assists in the restart, these routes are retained in the forwarding table while the router restarts (rather than being discarded or refreshed).

### Related Documentation

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)
- *Example: Configuring IS-IS for GRES with Graceful Restart*

## Graceful Restart and MPLS-Related Protocols

---

This section contains the following topics:

- [LDP on page 167](#)
- [RSVP on page 168](#)
- [CCC and TCC on page 168](#)

## LDP

LDP graceful restart enables a router whose LDP control plane is undergoing a restart to continue to forward traffic while recovering its state from neighboring routers. It also enables a router on which helper mode is enabled to assist a neighboring router that is attempting to restart LDP.

During session initialization, a router advertises its ability to perform LDP graceful restart or to take advantage of a neighbor performing LDP graceful restart by sending the graceful restart TLV. This TLV contains two fields relevant to LDP graceful restart: the reconnect time and the recovery time. The values of the reconnect and recovery times indicate the graceful restart capabilities supported by the router.

The reconnect time is configured in Junos OS as 60 seconds and is not user-configurable. The reconnect time is how long the helper router waits for the restarting router to establish a connection. If the connection is not established within the reconnect interval, graceful restart for the LDP session is terminated. The maximum reconnect time is 120 seconds and is not user-configurable. The maximum reconnect time is the maximum value that a helper router accepts from its restarting neighbor.

When a router discovers that a neighboring router is restarting, it waits until the end of the recovery time before attempting to reconnect. The recovery time is the length of time

a router waits for LDP to restart gracefully. The recovery time period begins when an initialization message is sent or received. This time period is also typically the length of time that a neighboring router maintains its information about the restarting router, so it can continue to forward traffic.

You can configure LDP graceful restart both in the master instance for the LDP protocol and for a specific routing instance. You can disable graceful restart at the global level for all protocols, at the protocol level for LDP only, and for a specific routing instance only.

## RSVP

RSVP graceful restart enables a router undergoing a restart to inform its adjacent neighbors of its condition. The restarting router requests a grace period from the neighbor or peer, which can then cooperate with the restarting router. The restarting router can still forward MPLS traffic during the restart period; convergence in the network is not disrupted. The restart is not visible to the rest of the network, and the restarting router is not removed from the network topology. RSVP graceful restart can be enabled on both transit routers and ingress routers. It is available for both point-to-point LSPs and point-to-multipoint LSPs.

## CCC and TCC

CCC and TCC graceful restart enables Layer 2 connections between customer edge (CE) routers to restart gracefully. These Layer 2 connections are configured with the **remote-interface-switch** or **lsp-switch** statements. Because these CCC and TCC connections have an implicit dependency on RSVP LSPs, graceful restart for CCC and TCC uses the RSVP graceful restart capabilities.

RSVP graceful restart must be enabled on the provider edge (PE) routers and provider (P) routers to enable graceful restart for CCC and TCC. Also, because RSVP is used as the signaling protocol for signaling label information, the neighboring router must use helper mode to assist with the RSVP restart procedures.

### Related Documentation

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)

## Understanding Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Support for OSPF Graceful Restart

---

Starting with Release 11.4, Junos OS supports restart signaling-based helper mode for OSPF graceful restart configurations.

**NOTE:**

- Restart signaling-based graceful restart helper mode is not supported for OSPFv3 configurations.
- Junos OS releases prior to Release 11.4 and OSPFv3 configurations support only standard helper mode as defined in RFC 3623 . For more information about the standard helper mode implementation, see RFC 3623 and the *Junos OS High Availability Configuration Guide*.

Both standard and restart signaling-based helper modes are enabled by default, irrespective of the graceful-restart configuration status on the device.

In restart signaling-based helper mode implementations, the restarting router informs the restart status to its neighbors only after the restart is complete. When the restart is complete, the restarting router sends hello messages to its helper routers with the **restart signal (RS)** bit set in the hello packet header. When a helper router receives a hello packet with the **RS** bit set in the header, the helper router returns a hello message to the restarting router. The reply hello message from the helper router contains the **ResyncState** flag and the **ResyncTimeout** timer that enable the restarting router to keep track of the helper routers that are syncing up with it. When all helpers complete the synchronization, the restarting router exits the restart mode.

For more information about restart signaling-based graceful restart helper mode implementation, see RFC 4811, *OSPF Out-of-Band Link State Database (LSDB) Resynchronization*, RFC 4812, *OSPF Restart Signaling* and RFC 4813, *OSPF Link-Local Signaling*.

**Related Documentation**

- [Example: Managing Helper Modes for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 210](#)
- [Tracing Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Events for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 212](#)

## Graceful Restart and Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs

VPN graceful restart uses three types of restart functionality:

1. BGP graceful restart functionality is used on all PE-to-PE BGP sessions. This affects sessions carrying any service signaling data for network layer reachability information (NLRI), for example, an IPv4 VPN or Layer 2 VPN NLRI.
2. OSPF, IS-IS, LDP, or RSVP graceful restart functionality is used in all core routers. Routes added by these protocols are used to resolve Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPN NLRI.
3. Protocol restart functionality is used for any Layer 3 protocol (RIP, OSPF, LDP, and so on) used between the PE and customer edge (CE) routers. This does not apply to Layer 2 VPNs because Layer 2 protocols used between the CE and PE routers do not have graceful restart capabilities.

Before VPN graceful restart can work properly, all of the components must restart gracefully. In other words, the routers must preserve their forwarding states and request neighbors to continue forwarding to the router in case of a restart. If all of the conditions are satisfied, VPN graceful restart imposes the following rules on a restarting router:

- The router must wait to receive all BGP NLRI information from other PE routers before advertising routes to the CE routers.
- The router must wait for all protocols in all routing instances to converge (or complete the restart process) before it sends CE router information to other PE routers. In other words, the router must wait for all instance information (whether derived from local configuration or advertisements received from a remote peer) to be processed before it sends this information to other PE routers.
- The router must preserve all forwarding state in the **instance.mpls.0** tables until the new labels and transit routes are allocated and announced to other PE routers (and CE routers in a carrier-of-carriers scenario).

If any condition is not met, VPN graceful restart does not succeed in providing uninterrupted forwarding between CE routers across the VPN infrastructure.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)

---

## Graceful Restart on Logical Systems

---

Graceful restart for a logical system functions much as graceful restart does in the main router. The only difference is the location of the **graceful-restart** statement:

- For a logical system, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-options]** hierarchy level.
- For a routing instance inside a logical system, include the **graceful-restart** statement at both the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-options]** and **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-instances *instance-name* routing-options]** hierarchy levels.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)



# Graceful Restart System Requirements

- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)

## Graceful Restart System Requirements

---

Graceful restart is supported on all routing platforms. To implement graceful restart for particular features, your system must meet these minimum requirements:

- Junos OS Release 5.3 or later for aggregate route, BGP, IS-IS, OSPF, RIP, RIPng, or static route graceful restart.
- Junos OS Release 5.5 or later for RSVP on egress provider edge (PE) routers.
- Junos OS Release 5.5 or later for LDP graceful restart.
- Junos OS Release 5.6 or later for the CCC, TCC, Layer 2 VPN, or Layer 3 VPN implementations of graceful restart.
- Junos OS Release 6.1 or later for RSVP graceful restart on ingress PE routers.
- Junos OS Release 6.4 or later for PIM sparse mode graceful restart.
- Junos OS Release 7.4 or later for ES-IS graceful restart.
- Junos OS Release 8.5 or later for BFD session (helper mode only)—If a node is undergoing a graceful restart and its BFD sessions are distributed to the Packet Forwarding Engine, the peer node can help the peer with the graceful restart.
- Junos OS Release 9.2 or later for BGP to support helper mode without requiring that graceful restart be configured.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)



# Configuring Graceful Restart

- [Enabling Graceful Restart on page 173](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)
- [Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205](#)
- [Configuring VPN Graceful Restart on page 207](#)
- [Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209](#)
- [Example: Managing Helper Modes for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 210](#)
- [Tracing Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Events for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 212](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)

## Enabling Graceful Restart

---

Graceful restart is disabled by default. You must configure graceful restart at the **[edit routing-options]** or **[edit routing-instances *instance-name* routing-options]** hierarchy level to enable the feature.

For example:

```
routing-options {  
  graceful-restart;  
}
```

You can, optionally, modify the global settings at the individual protocol level.



**NOTE:** If you configure graceful restart after a BGP or LDP session has been established, the BGP or LDP session restarts and the peers negotiate graceful restart capabilities.

To disable graceful restart, include the **disable** statement. You can do this globally for all protocols by including the **disable** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level, or you can disable graceful restart for a single protocol by including the **disable** statement at the **[edit protocols *protocol* graceful-restart]** hierarchy level. To configure

a time period for complete restart, include the **restart-duration** statement. You can specify a number between 120 and 900.

For a list of hierarchy levels at which you can include this statement, see the statement summary section for this statement.

When you include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level, graceful restart is also enabled for aggregate and static routes.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Graceful Restart for Aggregate and Static Routes on page 164](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)

---

## Configuring Graceful Restart

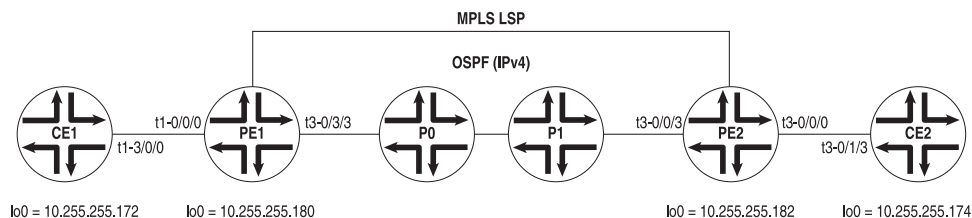
To enable graceful restart, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-instance *instance-name* routing-options]** or **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level. This enables graceful restart globally for all routing protocols. You can, optionally, modify or supplement the global settings at the individual protocol level.

For example:

```
protocols {
  bgp {
    group ext {
      graceful-restart {
        restart-time 400;
      }
    }
  }
}
routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
}
```

[Figure 12 on page 175](#) shows a standard MPLS VPN network. Routers CE1 and CE2 are customer edge routers, PE1 and PE2 are provider edge routers, and P0 is a provider core router. Several Layer 3 VPNs are configured across this network, as well as one Layer 2 VPN. Interfaces are shown in the diagram and are not included in the configuration example that follows.

Figure 12: Layer 3 VPN Graceful Restart Topology



g017194

**Router CE1** On Router CE1, configure the following protocols on the logical interfaces of **t3-3/1/0**: OSPF on unit 101, RIP on unit 102, BGP on unit 103, and IS-IS on unit 512. Also configure graceful restart, BGP, IS-IS, OSPF, and RIP on the main instance to be able to connect to the routing instances on Router PE1.

```
[edit]
interfaces {
  t3-3/1/0 {
    encapsulation frame-relay;
    unit 100 {
      dlci 100;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.100.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 101 {
      dlci 101;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.101.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 102 {
      dlci 102;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.102.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 103 {
      dlci 103;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.103.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 512 {
      dlci 512;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.252.1/30;
      }
    }
  }
}
lo0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.245.14.172/32;
    }
  }
}
```

```
        primary;
    }
    address 10.96.110.1/32;
    address 10.96.111.1/32;
    address 10.96.112.1/32;
    address 10.96.113.1/32;
    address 10.96.116.1/32;
}
family iso {
    address 47.0005.80ff.f800.0000.0108.0001.0102.4501.4172.00;
}
}
}
routing-options {
    graceful-restart;
    autonomous-system 65100;
}
protocols {
    bgp {
        group CE-PE-INET {
            type external;
            export BGP_INET_LB_DIRECT;
            neighbor 10.96.103.1 {
                local-address 10.96.103.2;
                family inet {
                    unicast;
                }
            }
            peer-as 65103;
        }
    }
}
isis {
    export ISIS_L2VPN_LB_DIRECT;
    interface t3-3/1/0.512;
}
ospf {
    export OSPF_LB_DIRECT;
    area 0.0.0.0 {
        interface t3-3/1/0.101;
    }
}
rip {
    group RIP {
        export RIP_LB_DIRECT;
        neighbor t3-3/1/0.102;
    }
}
}
policy-options {
    policy-statement OSPF_LB_DIRECT {
        term direct {
            from {
                protocol direct;
                route-filter 10.96.101.0/30 exact;
                route-filter 10.96.111.1/32 exact;
            }
        }
    }
}
```

```

        then accept;
    }
    term final {
        then reject;
    }
}
policy-statement RIP_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
        from {
            protocol direct;
            route-filter 10.96.102.0/30 exact;
            route-filter 10.96.112.1/32 exact;
        }
        then accept;
    }
    term final {
        then reject;
    }
}
policy-statement BGP_INET_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
        from {
            protocol direct;
            route-filter 10.96.103.0/30 exact;
            route-filter 10.96.113.1/32 exact;
        }
        then accept;
    }
    term final {
        then reject;
    }
}
policy-statement ISIS_L2VPN_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
        from {
            protocol direct;
            route-filter 10.96.116.1/32 exact;
        }
        then accept;
    }
    term final {
        then reject;
    }
}
}
}

```

**Router PE1** On Router PE1, configure graceful restart in the master instance, along with BGP, OSPF, MPLS, and LDP. Next, configure several protocol-specific instances of graceful restart. By including instances for BGP, OSPF, Layer 2 VPNs, RIP, and static routes, you can observe the wide range of options available when you implement graceful restart. Configure the following protocols in individual instances on the logical interfaces of **t3-0/0/0**: a static route on unit 100, OSPF on unit 101, RIP on unit 102, BGP on unit 103, and Frame Relay on unit 512 for the Layer 2 VPN instance.

```

[edit]
interfaces {

```

```
t3-0/0/0 {
  dce;
  encapsulation frame-relay-ccc;
  unit 100 {
    dlci 100;
    family inet {
      address 10.96.100.1/30;
    }
    family mpls;
  }
  unit 101 {
    dlci 101;
    family inet {
      address 10.96.101.1/30;
    }
    family mpls;
  }
  unit 102 {
    dlci 102;
    family inet {
      address 10.96.102.1/30;
    }
    family mpls;
  }
  unit 103 {
    dlci 103;
    family inet {
      address 10.96.103.1/30;
    }
    family mpls;
  }
  unit 512 {
    encapsulation frame-relay-ccc;
    dlci 512;
  }
}
t1-0/1/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.96.0.2/30;
    }
    family mpls;
  }
}
lo0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.245.14.176/32;
    }
    family iso {
      address 47.0005.80ff.f800.0000.0108.0001.0102.4501.4176.00;
    }
  }
}
}
routing-options {
```



```
    graceful-restart;
    router-id 10.245.14.176;
    autonomous-system 69;
}
protocols {
    mpls {
        interface all;
    }
    bgp {
        group PEPE {
            type internal;
            neighbor 10.245.14.182 {
                local-address 10.245.14.176;
                family inet-vpn {
                    unicast;
                }
                family l2vpn {
                    unicast;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
        interface t1-0/1/0.0;
        interface fxp0.0 {
            disable;
        }
        interface lo0.0 {
            passive;
        }
    }
}
ldp {
    interface all;
}
}
policy-options {
    policy-statement STATIC-import {
        from community STATIC;
        then accept;
    }
    policy-statement STATIC-export {
        then {
            community add STATIC;
            accept;
        }
    }
    policy-statement OSPF-import {
        from community OSPF;
        then accept;
    }
    policy-statement OSPF-export {
        then {
            community add OSPF;
            accept;
        }
    }
}
```

```
    }
  }
  policy-statement RIP-import {
    from community RIP;
    then accept;
  }
  policy-statement RIP-export {
    then {
      community add RIP;
      accept;
    }
  }
  policy-statement BGP-INET-import {
    from community BGP-INET;
    then accept;
  }
  policy-statement BGP-INET-export {
    then {
      community add BGP-INET;
      accept;
    }
  }
  policy-statement L2VPN-import {
    from community L2VPN;
    then accept;
  }
  policy-statement L2VPN-export {
    then {
      community add L2VPN;
      accept;
    }
  }
  community BGP-INET members target:69:103;
  community L2VPN members target:69:512;
  community OSPF members target:69:101;
  community RIP members target:69:102;
  community STATIC members target:69:100;
}
routing-instances {
  BGP-INET {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t3-0/0/0.103;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.176:103;
    vrf-import BGP-INET-import;
    vrf-export BGP-INET-export;
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart;
      autonomous-system 65103;
    }
    protocols {
      bgp {
        group BGP-INET {
          type external;
          export BGP-INET-import;
          neighbor 10.96.103.2 {
            local-address 10.96.103.1;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

        family inet {
            unicast;
        }
        peer-as 65100;
    }
}
}
}
}
L2VPN {
    instance-type l2vpn;
    interface t3-0/0/0.512;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.176:512;
    vrf-import L2VPN-import;
    vrf-export L2VPN-export;
    protocols {# There is no graceful-restart statement for Layer 2 VPN instances.
        l2vpn {
            encapsulation-type frame-relay;
            site CE1-ISIS {
                site-identifier 512;
                interface t3-0/0/0.512 {
                    remote-site-id 612;
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
}
}
OSPF {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t3-0/0/0.101;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.176:101;
    vrf-import OSPF-import;
    vrf-export OSPF-export;
    routing-options {
        graceful-restart;
    }
    protocols {
        ospf {
            export OSPF-import;
            area 0.0.0.0 {
                interface all;
            }
        }
    }
}
}
}
RIP {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t3-0/0/0.102;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.176:102;
    vrf-import RIP-import;
    vrf-export RIP-export;
    routing-options {
        graceful-restart;
    }
    protocols {
        rip {

```

```

        group RIP {
            export RIP-import;
            neighbor t3-0/0/0.102;
        }
    }
}
STATIC {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t3-0/0/0.100;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.176:100;
    vrf-import STATIC-import;
    vrf-export STATIC-export;
    routing-options {
        graceful-restart;
        static {
            route 10.96.110.1/32 next-hop t3-0/0/0.100;
        }
    }
}
}

```

**Router P0** On Router P0, configure graceful restart in the main instance, along with OSPF, MPLS, and LDP. This allows the protocols on the PE routers to reach one another.

```

[edit]
interfaces {
    t3-0/1/3 {
        unit 0 {
            family inet {
                address 10.96.0.5/30;
            }
            family mpls;
        }
    }
    t1-0/2/0 {
        unit 0 {
            family inet {
                address 10.96.0.1/30;
            }
            family mpls;
        }
    }
    lo0 {
        unit 0 {
            family inet {
                address 10.245.14.174/32;
            }
            family iso {
                address 47.0005.80ff.f800.0000.0108.0001.0102.4501.4174.00;
            }
        }
    }
}
routing-options {
    graceful-restart;
}

```

```

router-id 10.245.14.174;
autonomous-system 69;
}
protocols {
  mpls {
    interface all;
  }
  ospf {
    area 0.0.0.0 {
      interface t1-0/2/0.0;
      interface t3-0/1/3.0;
      interface fxp0.0 {
        disable;
      }
      interface lo0.0 {
        passive;
      }
    }
  }
  ldp {
    interface all;
  }
}

```

**Router PE2** On Router PE2, configure BGP, OSPF, MPLS, LDP, and graceful restart in the master instance. Configure the following protocols in individual instances on the logical interfaces of **t1-0/1/3**: a static route on unit 200, OSPF on unit 201, RIP on unit 202, BGP on unit 203, and Frame Relay on unit 612 for the Layer 2 VPN instance. Also configure protocol-specific graceful restart in all routing instances, except the Layer 2 VPN instance.

```

[edit]
interfaces {
  t3-0/0/0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.96.0.6/30;
      }
      family mpls;
    }
  }
  t1-0/1/3 {
    dce;
    encapsulation frame-relay-ccc;
    unit 200 {
      dlci 200;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.200.1/30;
      }
      family mpls;
    }
    unit 201 {
      dlci 201;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.201.1/30;
      }
      family mpls;
    }
  }
}

```

```
}
unit 202 {
  dlci 202;
  family inet {
    address 10.96.202.1/30;
  }
  family mpls;
}
unit 203 {
  dlci 203;
  family inet {
    address 10.96.203.1/30;
  }
  family mpls;
}
unit 612 {
  encapsulation frame-relay-ccc;
  dlci 612;
}
}
lo0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.245.14.182/32;
    }
    family iso {
      address 47.0005.80ff.f800.0000.0108.0001.0102.4501.4182.00;
    }
  }
}
}
routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
  router-id 10.245.14.182;
  autonomous-system 69;
}
protocols {
  mpls {
    interface all;
  }
  bgp {
    group PEPE {
      type internal;
      neighbor 10.245.14.176 {
        local-address 10.245.14.182;
        family inet-vpn {
          unicast;
        }
        family l2vpn {
          unicast;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
}
ospf {
  area 0.0.0.0 {
```

```
interface t3-0/0/0.0;
interface fxp0.0 {
    disable;
}
interface lo0.0 {
    passive;
}
}
ldp {
    interface all;
}
policy-options {
    policy-statement STATIC-import {
        from community STATIC;
        then accept;
    }
    policy-statement STATIC-export {
        then {
            community add STATIC;
            accept;
        }
    }
    policy-statement OSPF-import {
        from community OSPF;
        then accept;
    }
    policy-statement OSPF-export {
        then {
            community add OSPF;
            accept;
        }
    }
    policy-statement RIP-import {
        from community RIP;
        then accept;
    }
    policy-statement RIP-export {
        then {
            community add RIP;
            accept;
        }
    }
    policy-statement BGP-INET-import {
        from community BGP-INET;
        then accept;
    }
    policy-statement BGP-INET-export {
        then {
            community add BGP-INET;
            accept;
        }
    }
    policy-statement L2VPN-import {
        from community L2VPN;
        then accept;
    }
}
```

```

}
policy-statement L2VPN-export {
  then {
    community add L2VPN;
    accept;
  }
}
community BGP-INET members target:69:103;
community L2VPN members target:69:512;
community OSPF members target:69:101;
community RIP members target:69:102;
community STATIC members target:69:100;
}
routing-instances {
  BGP-INET {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t1-0/1/3.203;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.182:203;
    vrf-import BGP-INET-import;
    vrf-export BGP-INET-export;
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart;
      autonomous-system 65203;
    }
  }
  protocols {
    bgp {
      group BGP-INET {
        type external;
        export BGP-INET-import;
        neighbor 10.96.203.2 {
          local-address 10.96.203.1;
          family inet {
            unicast;
          }
        }
        peer-as 65200;
      }
    }
  }
}
L2VPN {
  instance-type l2vpn;
  interface t1-0/1/3.612;
  route-distinguisher 10.245.14.182:612;
  vrf-import L2VPN-import;
  vrf-export L2VPN-export;
  protocols {# There is no graceful-restart statement for Layer 2 VPN instances.
    l2vpn {
      encapsulation-type frame-relay;
      site CE2-ISIS {
        site-identifier 612;
        interface t1-0/1/3.612 {
          remote-site-id 512;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```



```

    }
  }
  OSPF {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t1-0/1/3.201;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.182:201;
    vrf-import OSPF-import;
    vrf-export OSPF-export;
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart;
    }
    protocols {
      ospf {
        export OSPF-import;
        area 0.0.0.0 {
          interface all;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  RIP {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t1-0/1/3.202;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.182:202;
    vrf-import RIP-import;
    vrf-export RIP-export;
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart;
    }
    protocols {
      rip {
        group RIP {
          export RIP-import;
          neighbor t1-0/1/3.202;
        }
      }
    }
  }
  STATIC {
    instance-type vrf;
    interface t1-0/1/3.200;
    route-distinguisher 10.245.14.182:200;
    vrf-import STATIC-import;
    vrf-export STATIC-export;
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart;
      static {
        route 10.96.210.1/32 next-hop t1-0/1/3.200;
      }
    }
  }
}

```

**Router CE2** On Router CE2, complete the Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPN configuration by mirroring the protocols already set on Routers PE2 and CE1. Specifically, configure the following on the logical interfaces of **t1-0/0/3**: OSPF on unit 201, RIP on unit 202, BGP on unit 203, and IS-IS on unit 612. Finally, configure graceful restart, BGP, IS-IS, OSPF, and RIP on the main instance to be able to connect to the routing instances on Router PE2.

```
[edit]
interfaces {
  t1-0/0/3 {
    encapsulation frame-relay;
    unit 200 {
      dlci 200;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.200.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 201 {
      dlci 201;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.201.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 202 {
      dlci 202;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.202.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 203 {
      dlci 203;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.203.2/30;
      }
    }
    unit 512 {
      dlci 512;
      family inet {
        address 10.96.252.2/30;
      }
    }
  }
}
lo0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.245.14.180/32 {
        primary;
      }
      address 10.96.210.1/32;
      address 10.96.111.1/32;
      address 10.96.212.1/32;
      address 10.96.213.1/32;
      address 10.96.216.1/32;
    }
    family iso {
      address 47.0005.80ff.f800.0000.0108.0001.0102.4501.4180.00;
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }
  }
}
routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
  autonomous-system 65200;
}
protocols {
  bgp {
    group CE-PE-INET {
      type external;
      export BGP_INET_LB_DIRECT;
      neighbor 10.96.203.1 {
        local-address 10.96.203.2;
        family inet {
          unicast;
        }
      }
      peer-as 65203;
    }
  }
}
isis {
  export ISIS_L2VPN_LB_DIRECT;
  interface t1-0/0/3.612;
}
ospf {
  export OSPF_LB_DIRECT;
  area 0.0.0.0 {
    interface t1-0/0/3.201;
  }
}
rip {
  group RIP {
    export RIP_LB_DIRECT;
    neighbor t1-0/0/3.202;
  }
}
}
policy-options {
  policy-statement OSPF_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
      from {
        protocol direct;
        route-filter 10.96.201.0/30 exact;
        route-filter 10.96.211.1/32 exact;
      }
      then accept;
    }
    term final {
      then reject;
    }
  }
  policy-statement RIP_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
      from {
        protocol direct;

```

```

        route-filter 10.96.202.0/30 exact;
        route-filter 10.96.212.1/32 exact;
    }
    then accept;
}
term final {
    then reject;
}
}
policy-statement BGP_INET_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
        from {
            protocol direct;
            route-filter 10.96.203.0/30 exact;
            route-filter 10.96.213.1/32 exact;
        }
        then accept;
    }
    term final {
        then reject;
    }
}
policy-statement ISIS_L2VPN_LB_DIRECT {
    term direct {
        from {
            protocol direct;
            route-filter 10.96.216.1/32 exact;
        }
        then accept;
    }
    term final {
        then reject;
    }
}
}
}

```

### Router PE1 Status Before a Restart

The following example displays neighbor relationships on Router PE1 before a restart happens:

```

user@PE1> show bgp neighbor
Peer: 10.96.103.2+3785 AS 65100 Local: 10.96.103.1+179 AS 65103
  Type: External    State: Established    Flags: <>
  Last State: OpenConfirm    Last Event: RecvKeepAlive
  Last Error: None
  Export: [ BGP-INET-import ]
  Options: <Preference LocalAddress HoldTime GracefulRestart AddressFamily PeerAS
Refresh>
  Address families configured: inet-unicast
  Local Address: 10.96.103.1 Holdtime: 90 Preference: 170
  Number of flaps: 0
  Peer ID: 10.96.110.1    Local ID: 10.96.103.1    Active Holdtime: 90
  Keepalive Interval: 30
  Local Interface: t3-0/0/0.103
  NLRI for restart configured on peer: inet-unicast
  NLRI advertised by peer: inet-unicast

```

```

NLRI for this session: inet-unicast
Peer supports Refresh capability (2)
Restart time configured on the peer: 120
Stale routes from peer are kept for: 300
Restart time requested by this peer: 120
NLRI that peer supports restart for: inet-unicast
NLRI peer can save forwarding state: inet-unicast
NLRI that peer saved forwarding for: inet-unicast
NLRI that restart is negotiated for: inet-unicast
NLRI of all end-of-rib markers sent: inet-unicast
Table BGP-INET.inet.0 Bit: 30001
  RIB State: BGP restart is complete
  RIB State: VPN restart is complete
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          0
  Received prefixes:        0
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Last traffic (seconds): Received 8    Sent 3    Checked 3
Input messages: Total 15    Updates 0    Refreshes 0    Octets 321
Output messages: Total 18    Updates 2    Refreshes 0    Octets 450
Output Queue[2]: 0

Peer: 10.245.14.182+4701 AS 69    Local: 10.245.14.176+179 AS 69
Type: Internal    State: Established    Flags: <>
Last State: OpenConfirm    Last Event: RecvKeepAlive
Last Error: None
Options: <Preference LocalAddress HoldTime GracefulRestart AddressFamily
Rib-group Refresh>
Address families configured: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
Local Address: 10.245.14.176 Holdtime: 90 Preference: 170
Number of flaps: 1
Peer ID: 10.245.14.182    Local ID: 10.245.14.176    Active Holdtime: 90
Keepalive Interval: 30
NLRI for restart configured on peer: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
NLRI advertised by peer: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
NLRI for this session: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
Peer supports Refresh capability (2)
Restart time configured on the peer: 120
Stale routes from peer are kept for: 300
Restart time requested by this peer: 120
NLRI that peer supports restart for: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
NLRI peer can save forwarding state: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
NLRI that peer saved forwarding for: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
NLRI that restart is negotiated for: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
NLRI of all end-of-rib markers sent: inet-vpn-unicast 12vpn
Table bgp.13vpn.0 Bit: 10000
  RIB State: BGP restart is complete
  RIB State: VPN restart is complete
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          0
  Received prefixes:        0
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table bgp.12vpn.0 Bit: 20000
  RIB State: BGP restart is complete
  RIB State: VPN restart is complete
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          1
  Received prefixes:        1
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table BGP-INET.inet.0 Bit: 30000
  RIB State: BGP restart is complete

```

```

RIB State: VPN restart is complete
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:          0
Received prefixes:        0
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table OSPF.inet.0 Bit: 60000
RIB State: BGP restart is complete
RIB State: VPN restart is complete
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:          0
Received prefixes:        0
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table RIP.inet.0 Bit: 70000
RIB State: BGP restart is complete
RIB State: VPN restart is complete
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:          0
Received prefixes:        0
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table STATIC.inet.0 Bit: 80000
RIB State: BGP restart is complete
RIB State: VPN restart is complete
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:          0
Received prefixes:        0
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table L2VPN.l2vpn.0 Bit: 90000
RIB State: BGP restart is complete
RIB State: VPN restart is complete
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:          1
Received prefixes:        1
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Last traffic (seconds): Received 28   Sent 28   Checked 28
Input messages: Total 2   Updates 0   Refreshes 0   Octets 86
Output messages: Total 13  Updates 10   Refreshes 0   Octets 1073
Output Queue[0]: 0
Output Queue[1]: 0
Output Queue[2]: 0
Output Queue[3]: 0
Output Queue[4]: 0
Output Queue[5]: 0
Output Queue[6]: 0
Output Queue[7]: 0
Output Queue[8]: 0

```

user@PE1> show route instance detail

master:

```

Router ID: 10.245.14.176
Type: forwarding      State: Active
Restart State: Complete Path selection timeout: 300
Tables:
inet.0                : 17 routes (15 active, 0 holddown, 1 hidden)
Restart Complete
inet.3                : 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
iso.0                 : 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
mpls.0               : 19 routes (19 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
bgp.l3vpn.0          : 10 routes (10 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)

```

```

Restart Complete
inet6.0                : 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
bgp.l2vpn.0            : 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
BGP-INET:
  Router ID: 10.96.103.1
  Type: vrf              State: Active
  Restart State: Complete Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.103
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:103
  Vrf-import: [ BGP-INET-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ BGP-INET-export ]
  Tables:
    BGP-INET.inet.0      : 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Complete
L2VPN:
  Router ID: 0.0.0.0
  Type: l2vpn            State: Active
  Restart State: Complete Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.512
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:512
  Vrf-import: [ L2VPN-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ L2VPN-export ]
  Tables:
    L2VPN.l2vpn.0        : 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Complete
OSPF:
  Router ID: 10.96.101.1
  Type: vrf              State: Active
  Restart State: Complete Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.101
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:101
  Vrf-import: [ OSPF-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ OSPF-export ]
  Tables:
    OSPF.inet.0          : 8 routes (7 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Complete
RIP:
  Router ID: 10.96.102.1
  Type: vrf              State: Active
  Restart State: Complete Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.102
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:102
  Vrf-import: [ RIP-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ RIP-export ]
  Tables:
    RIP.inet.0           : 6 routes (6 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Complete
STATIC:
  Router ID: 10.96.100.1
  Type: vrf              State: Active
  Restart State: Complete Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.100
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:100
  Vrf-import: [ STATIC-import ]

```

```

Vrf-export: [ STATIC-export ]
Tables:
  STATIC.inet.0          : 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
  Restart Complete
__juniper_private1__:
  Router ID: 0.0.0.0
  Type: forwarding      State: Active

user@PE1> show route protocol l2vpn
inet.0: 16 destinations, 17 routes (15 active, 0 holddown, 1 hidden)
Restart Complete
inet.3: 2 destinations, 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
BGP-INET.inet.0: 5 destinations, 6 routes (5 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
OSPF.inet.0: 7 destinations, 8 routes (7 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
RIP.inet.0: 6 destinations, 6 routes (6 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
STATIC.inet.0: 4 destinations, 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
iso.0: 1 destinations, 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
mpls.0: 20 destinations, 20 routes (20 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, * = Both
800003          *[L2VPN/7] 00:06:00
                 > via t3-0/0/0.512, Pop      Offset: 4
t3-0/0/0.512    *[L2VPN/7] 00:06:00
                 > via t1-0/1/0.0, Push 800003, Push 100004(top) Offset: -4
bgp.l3vpn.0: 10 destinations, 10 routes (10 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
inet6.0: 2 destinations, 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
L2VPN.l2vpn.0: 2 destinations, 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, * = Both
10.245.14.176:512:512:611/96
                 *[L2VPN/7] 00:06:01
                 Discard

bgp.l2vpn.0: 1 destinations, 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete

```

### Router PE1 Status During a Restart

Before you can verify that graceful restart is working, you must simulate a router restart. To cause the routing process to refresh and simulate a restart, use the **restart routing** operational mode command:

```

user@PE1> restart routing
Routing protocol daemon started, pid 3558

```

The following sample output is captured during the router restart:

```

user@PE1> show bgp neighbor
Peer: 10.96.103.2      AS 65100 Local: 10.96.103.1      AS 65103
Type: External      State: Active      Flags: <ImportEval>
Last State: Idle      Last Event: Start
Last Error: None
Export: [ BGP-INET-import ]

```



```

Options: <Preference LocalAddress HoldTime GracefulRestart AddressFamily PeerAS
Refresh>
Address families configured: inet-unicast
Local Address: 10.96.103.1 Holdtime: 90 Preference: 170
Number of flaps: 0
Peer: 10.245.14.182+179 AS 69    Local: 10.245.14.176+2131 AS 69
Type: Internal    State: Established    Flags: <ImportEval>
Last State: OpenConfirm    Last Event: RecvKeepAlive
Last Error: None
Options: <Preference LocalAddress HoldTime GracefulRestart AddressFamily
Rib-group Refresh>
Address families configured: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
Local Address: 10.245.14.176 Holdtime: 90 Preference: 170
Number of flaps: 0
Peer ID: 10.245.14.182    Local ID: 10.245.14.176    Active Holdtime: 90
Keepalive Interval: 30
NLRI for restart configured on peer: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
NLRI advertised by peer: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
NLRI for this session: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
Peer supports Refresh capability (2)
Restart time configured on the peer: 120
Stale routes from peer are kept for: 300
Restart time requested by this peer: 120
NLRI that peer supports restart for: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
NLRI peer can save forwarding state: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
NLRI that peer saved forwarding for: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
NLRI that restart is negotiated for: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
NLRI of received end-of-rib markers: inet-vpn-unicast l2vpn
Table bgp.l3vpn.0 Bit: 10000
  RIB State: BGP restart in progress
  RIB State: VPN restart in progress
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          10
  Received prefixes:        10
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table bgp.l2vpn.0 Bit: 20000
  RIB State: BGP restart in progress
  RIB State: VPN restart in progress
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          1
  Received prefixes:        1
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table BGP-INET.inet.0 Bit: 30000
  RIB State: BGP restart in progress
  RIB State: VPN restart in progress
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          2
  Received prefixes:        2
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table OSPF.inet.0 Bit: 60000
  RIB State: BGP restart is complete
  RIB State: VPN restart in progress
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          2
  Received prefixes:        2
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table RIP.inet.0 Bit: 70000
  RIB State: BGP restart is complete
  RIB State: VPN restart in progress
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes:          2

```

```

Received prefixes:          2
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table STATIC.inet.0 Bit: 80000
RIB State: BGP restart is complete
RIB State: VPN restart in progress
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:           1
Received prefixes:         1
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Table L2VPN.l2vpn.0 Bit: 90000
RIB State: BGP restart is complete
RIB State: VPN restart in progress
Send state: in sync
Active prefixes:           1
Received prefixes:         1
Suppressed due to damping: 0
Last traffic (seconds): Received 0    Sent 0    Checked 0
Input messages: Total 14    Updates 13    Refreshes 0    Octets 1053
Output messages: Total 3    Updates 0    Refreshes 0    Octets 105
Output Queue[0]: 0
Output Queue[1]: 0
Output Queue[2]: 0
Output Queue[3]: 0
Output Queue[4]: 0
Output Queue[5]: 0
Output Queue[6]: 0
Output Queue[7]: 0
Output Queue[8]: 0

user@PE1> show route instance detail
master:
Router ID: 10.245.14.176
Type: forwarding          State: Active
Restart State: Pending    Path selection timeout: 300
Tables:
inet.0                    : 17 routes (15 active, 1 holddown, 1 hidden)
Restart Pending: OSPF LDP
inet.3                    : 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: OSPF LDP
iso.0                     : 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
mpls.0                    : 23 routes (23 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: LDP VPN
bgp.l3vpn.0               : 10 routes (10 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: BGP VPN
inet6.0                   : 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete
bgp.l2vpn.0               : 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: BGP VPN
BGP-INET:
Router ID: 10.96.103.1
Type: vrf                  State: Active
Restart State: Pending    Path selection timeout: 300
Interfaces:
t3-0/0/0.103
Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:103
Vrf-import: [ BGP-INET-import ]
Vrf-export: [ BGP-INET-export ]
Tables:
BGP-INET.inet.0           : 6 routes (5 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: VPN

```

```

L2VPN:
  Router ID: 0.0.0.0
  Type: l2vpn          State: Active
  Restart State: Pending Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.512
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:512
  Vrf-import: [ L2VPN-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ L2VPN-export ]
  Tables:
    L2VPN.l2vpn.0      : 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Pending: VPN L2VPN
OSPF:
  Router ID: 10.96.101.1
  Type: vrf            State: Active
  Restart State: Pending Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.101
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:101
  Vrf-import: [ OSPF-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ OSPF-export ]
  Tables:
    OSPF.inet.0        : 8 routes (7 active, 1 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Pending: OSPF VPN
RIP:
  Router ID: 10.96.102.1
  Type: vrf            State: Active
  Restart State: Pending Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.102
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:102
  Vrf-import: [ RIP-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ RIP-export ]
  Tables:
    RIP.inet.0         : 8 routes (6 active, 2 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Pending: RIP VPN
STATIC:
  Router ID: 10.96.100.1
  Type: vrf            State: Active
  Restart State: Pending Path selection timeout: 300
  Interfaces:
    t3-0/0/0.100
  Route-distinguisher: 10.245.14.176:100
  Vrf-import: [ STATIC-import ]
  Vrf-export: [ STATIC-export ]
  Tables:
    STATIC.inet.0      : 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
    Restart Pending: VPN
__juniper_private1__:
  Router ID: 0.0.0.0
  Type: forwarding     State: Active

```

```
user@PE1> show route instance summary
```

Instance	Type	Primary rib	Active/holddown/hidden
master	forwarding		
		inet.0	15/0/1
		iso.0	1/0/0
		mpls.0	35/0/0
		l3vpn.0	0/0/0
		inet6.0	2/0/0
		l2vpn.0	0/0/0

BGP-INET	vrf	l2circuit.0	0/0/0
		BGP-INET.inet.0	5/0/0
		BGP-INET.iso.0	0/0/0
		BGP-INET.inet6.0	0/0/0
L2VPN	l2vpn		
		L2VPN.inet.0	0/0/0
		L2VPN.iso.0	0/0/0
		L2VPN.inet6.0	0/0/0
		L2VPN.l2vpn.0	2/0/0
OSPF	vrf		
		OSPF.inet.0	7/0/0
		OSPF.iso.0	0/0/0
		OSPF.inet6.0	0/0/0
RIP	vrf		
		RIP.inet.0	6/0/0
		RIP.iso.0	0/0/0
		RIP.inet6.0	0/0/0
STATIC	vrf		
		STATIC.inet.0	4/0/0
		STATIC.iso.0	0/0/0
		STATIC.inet6.0	0/0/0
__juniper_private1__ forwarding			
		__juniper_priva.inet.0	0/0/0
		__juniper_privat.iso.0	0/0/0
		__juniper_priv.inet6.0	0/0/0

user@PE1> show route protocol l2vpn

inet.0: 16 destinations, 17 routes (15 active, 1 holddown, 1 hidden)  
Restart Pending: OSPF LDP

inet.3: 2 destinations, 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: OSPF LDP

BGP-INET.inet.0: 5 destinations, 6 routes (5 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: VPN

OSPF.inet.0: 7 destinations, 8 routes (7 active, 1 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: OSPF VPN

RIP.inet.0: 6 destinations, 8 routes (6 active, 2 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: RIP VPN

STATIC.inet.0: 4 destinations, 4 routes (4 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: VPN

iso.0: 1 destinations, 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Complete

mpls.0: 24 destinations, 24 routes (24 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: LDP VPN  
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, \* = Both

800001           \*[L2VPN/7] 00:00:13  
                 > via t3-0/0/0.512, Pop           Offset: 4

t3-0/0/0.512     \*[L2VPN/7] 00:00:13  
                 > via t1-0/1/0.0, Push 800003, Push 100004(top) Offset: -4

bgp.l3vpn.0: 10 destinations, 10 routes (10 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)  
Restart Pending: BGP VPN

```

inet6.0: 2 destinations, 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Complete

L2VPN.l2vpn.0: 2 destinations, 2 routes (2 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: VPN L2VPN
+ = Active Route, - = Last Active, * = Both

10.245.14.176:512:512:611/96
      *[L2VPN/7] 00:00:13
      Discard
bgp.l2vpn.0: 1 destinations, 1 routes (1 active, 0 holddown, 0 hidden)
Restart Pending: BGP VPN

```

#### Related Documentation

- [Enabling Graceful Restart on page 173](#)
- [Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205](#)
- [Configuring VPN Graceful Restart on page 207](#)
- [Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)

## Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart

This topic includes the following sections:

- [Enabling Graceful Restart on page 199](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for BGP on page 200](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for IS-IS on page 201](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for OSPF and OSPFv3 on page 202](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RIP and RIPng on page 203](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for PIM Sparse Mode on page 204](#)
- [Tracking Graceful Restart Events on page 205](#)

### Enabling Graceful Restart

By default, graceful restart is disabled. To enable graceful restart, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-instance *instance-name* routing-options]** or **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level.

For example:

```

routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
}

```

To configure the duration of the graceful restart period, include the **restart-duration** at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** Helper mode (the ability to assist a neighboring router attempting a graceful restart) is enabled by default when you start the routing platform, even if graceful restart is not enabled. You can disable helper mode on a per-protocol basis.

```
[edit]
routing-options {
  graceful-restart {
    disable;
    restart-duration seconds;
  }
}
```

To disable graceful restart globally, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

When graceful restart is enabled for all routing protocols at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level, you can disable graceful restart on a per-protocol basis.



**NOTE:** If you configure graceful restart after a BGP or LDP session has been established, the BGP or LDP session restarts and the peers negotiate graceful restart capabilities. Also, the BGP peer routing statistics are reset to zero.

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for BGP

To configure the duration of the BGP graceful restart period, include the **restart-time** statement at the **[edit protocols bgp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level. To set the length of time the router waits to receive messages from restarting neighbors before declaring them down, include the **stale-routes-time** statement at the **[edit protocols bgp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
protocols {
  bgp {
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      restart-time seconds;
      stale-routes-time seconds;
    }
  }
}
routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
}
```

To disable BGP graceful restart capability for all BGP sessions, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit protocols bgp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** To set BGP graceful restart properties or disable them for a group, include the desired statements at the `[edit protocols bgp group group-name graceful-restart]` hierarchy level.

To set BGP graceful restart properties or disable them for a specific neighbor in a group, include the desired statements at the `[edit protocols bgp group group-name neighbor ip-address graceful-restart]` hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** Configuring graceful restart for BGP resets the BGP peer routing statistics to zero. Also, existing BGP sessions restart, and the peers negotiate graceful restart capabilities.

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for IS-IS

To configure the duration of the IS-IS graceful restart period, include the **restart-duration** statement at the `[edit protocols isis graceful-restart]` hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
protocols {
  isis {
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable;
      restart-duration seconds;
    }
  }
}
routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
}
```

To disable IS-IS graceful restart helper capability, include the **helper-disable** statement at the `[edit protocols isis graceful-restart]` hierarchy level. To disable IS-IS graceful restart capability, include the **disable** statement at the `[edit protocols isis graceful-restart]` hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** If you configure Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) and graceful restart for IS-IS, graceful restart might not work as expected.



**NOTE:** If adjacencies between the Routing Engine and the neighboring peer 'helper' routers time out, graceful restart protocol extensions are unable to notify the peer 'helper' routers about the impending restart. Graceful restart can then stop and cause interruptions in traffic.

To ensure that these adjacencies are kept, change the hold-time for IS-IS protocols from the default of 27 seconds to a value higher than 40 seconds. See *Example: Configuring IS-IS for GRES with Graceful Restart* for more information.



**NOTE:** You can also track graceful restart events with the `traceoptions` statement at the `[edit protocols isis]` hierarchy level. For more information, see [“Tracking Graceful Restart Events” on page 205](#).

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for OSPF and OSPFv3

To configure the duration of the OSPF/OSPFv3 graceful restart period, include the `restart-duration` statement at the `[edit protocols (ospf | ospfv3) graceful-restart]` hierarchy level. To specify the length of time for which the router notifies helper routers that it has completed graceful restart, include the `notify-duration` at the `[edit protocols (ospf | ospfv3) graceful-restart]` hierarchy level. Strict OSPF link-state advertisement (LSA) checking results in the termination of graceful restart by a helping router. To disable strict LSA checking, include the `no-strict-lsa-checking` statement at the `[edit protocols (ospf | ospfv3) graceful-restart]` hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
protocols {
  ospf | ospfv3 {
    graceful-restart {
      disable;
      helper-disable
      no-strict-lsa-checking;
      notify-duration seconds;
      restart-duration seconds;
    }
  }
}
routing-options {
  graceful-restart;
}
```

To disable OSPF/OSPFv3 graceful restart, include the `disable` statement at the `[edit protocols (ospf | ospfv3) graceful-restart]` hierarchy level.

Starting with Release 11.3, the Junos OS supports both the standard (based on RFC 3623, *Graceful OSPF Restart*) and the restart signaling-based (as specified in RFC 4811, RFC 4812, and RFC 4813) helper modes for OSPF version 2 graceful restart configurations. Both the standard and restart signaling-based helper modes are enabled by default. To disable the helper mode for OSPF version 2 graceful restart configurations, include the `helper-disable <both | restart-signaling | standard>` statement at the `[edit protocols ospf`



**graceful-restart**] hierarchy level. Note that the last committed statement always takes precedence over the previous one.

```
[edit protocols ospf]
  graceful-restart {
    helper-disable <both | restart-signaling | standard>
  }
```

To reenable the helper mode, delete the **helper-disable** statement from the configuration by using the **delete protocols ospf graceful-restart helper-disable <restart-signaling | standard | both>** command. In this case also, the last executed command takes precedence over the previous ones.



#### NOTE:

Restart signaling-based helper mode is not supported for OSPFv3 configurations. To disable helper mode for OSPFv3 configurations, include the **helper-disable** statement at the **[edit protocols ospfv3 graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.



**TIP:** You can also track graceful restart events with the **traceoptions** statement at the **[edit protocols (ospf | ospfv3)]** hierarchy level. For more information, see [“Tracking Graceful Restart Events” on page 205](#).



**NOTE:** You cannot enable OSPFv3 graceful restart between a routing platform running Junos OS Release 7.5 and earlier and a routing platform running Junos OS Release 7.6 or later. As a workaround, make sure both routing platforms use the same Junos OS version.



**NOTE:** If you configure BFD and graceful restart for OSPF, graceful restart might not work as expected.

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RIP and RIPng

To configure the duration of the RIP or RIPng graceful restart period, include the **restart-time** statement at the **[edit protocols (rip | ripng) graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
  protocols {
    (rip | ripng) {
      graceful-restart {
        disable;
        restart-time seconds;
      }
    }
  }
```

```
routing-options {  
  graceful-restart;  
}
```

To disable RIP or RIPng graceful restart capability, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit protocols (rip | ripng) graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for PIM Sparse Mode

PIM sparse mode continues to forward existing multicast packet streams during a graceful restart, but does not forward new streams until after the restart is complete. After a restart, the routing platform updates the forwarding state with any updates that were received from neighbors and occurred during the restart period. For example, the routing platform relearns the join and prune states of neighbors during the restart, but does not apply the changes to the forwarding table until after the restart.

PIM sparse mode-enabled routing platforms generate a unique 32-bit random number called a generation identifier. Generation identifiers are included by default in PIM hello messages, as specified in the IETF Internet draft *Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised)*. When a routing platform receives PIM hellos containing generation identifiers on a point-to-point interface, Junos OS activates an algorithm that optimizes graceful restart.

Before PIM sparse mode graceful restart occurs, each routing platform creates a generation identifier and sends it to its multicast neighbors. If a PIM sparse mode-enabled routing platform restarts, it creates a new generation identifier and sends it to its neighbors. When a neighbor receives the new identifier, it resends multicast updates to the restarting router to allow it to exit graceful restart efficiently. The restart phase completes when either the PIM state becomes stable or when the restart interval timer expires.

If a routing platform does not support generation identifiers or if PIM is enabled on multipoint interfaces, the PIM sparse mode graceful restart algorithm does not activate, and a default restart timer is used as the restart mechanism.

To configure the duration of the PIM graceful restart period, include the **restart-duration** statement at the **[edit protocols pim graceful-restart]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit]  
protocols {  
  pim {  
    graceful-restart {  
      disable;  
      restart-duration seconds;  
    }  
  }  
}  
routing-options {  
  graceful-restart;  
}
```

To disable PIM sparse mode graceful restart capability, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit protocols pim graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** Multicast forwarding can be interrupted in two ways. First, if the underlying routing protocol is unstable, multicast reverse-path-forwarding (RPF) checks can fail and cause an interruption. Second, because the forwarding table is not updated during the graceful restart period, new multicast streams are not forwarded until graceful restart is complete.

## Tracking Graceful Restart Events

To track the progress of a graceful restart event, you can configure graceful restart trace options flags for IS-IS and OSPF/OSPFv3. To configure graceful restart trace options, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit protocols *protocol* traceoptions flag]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols]
isis {
  traceoptions {
    flag graceful-restart;
  }
}
(ospf | ospf3) {
  traceoptions {
    flag graceful-restart;
  }
}
```

### Related Documentation

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Graceful Restart and Routing Protocols on page 165](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)
- [Example: Configuring IS-IS for GRES with Graceful Restart](#)

## Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols

This section contains the following topics:

- [Configuring Graceful Restart Globally on page 205](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RSVP, CCC, and TCC on page 206](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP on page 206](#)

### Configuring Graceful Restart Globally

To configure graceful restart globally for all MPLS-related protocols, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level. To configure the duration of the graceful restart period, include the **restart-duration** at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit]
```

```
routing-options {  
  graceful-restart {  
    disable;  
    restart-duration seconds;  
  }  
}
```

To disable graceful restart globally, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RSVP, CCC, and TCC

Because CCC and TCC rely on RSVP, you must modify these three protocols as a single group.

To configure how long the router retains the state of its RSVP neighbors while they undergo a graceful restart, include the **maximum-helper-recovery-time** statement at the **[edit protocols rsvp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level. This value is applied to all neighboring routers, so it should be based on the time required by the slowest RSVP neighbor to recover.

To configure the delay between when the router discovers that a neighboring router has gone down and when it declares the neighbor down, include the **maximum-helper-restart-time** statement at the **[edit protocols rsvp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level. This value is applied to all neighboring routers, so it should be based on the time required by the slowest RSVP neighbor to restart.

```
[edit]  
protocols {  
  rsvp {  
    graceful-restart {  
      disable;  
      helper-disable;  
      maximum-helper-recovery-time;  
      maximum-helper-restart-time;  
    }  
  }  
}  
routing-options {  
  graceful-restart;  
}
```

To disable RSVP, CCC, and TCC graceful restart, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit protocols rsvp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level. To disable RSVP, CCC, and TCC helper capability, include the **helper-disable** statement at the **[edit protocols rsvp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

## Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP

When configuring graceful restart for LDP, you can include the following optional statements at the **[edit protocols ldp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols ldp graceful-restart]  
disable;  
helper-disable;  
maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time seconds;
```

```
maximum-neighbor-recovery-time seconds;
reconnect-time seconds;
recovery-time seconds;
```

```
[edit routing-options]
graceful-restart;
```

The statements have the following effects on the graceful restart process:

- To configure the length of time required to reestablish a session after a graceful restart, include the **reconnect-time** statement; the range is 30 through 300 seconds. To limit the maximum reconnect time allowed from a restarting neighbor router, include the **maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time** statement; the range is 30 through 300 seconds.
- To configure the length of time that helper routers are required to maintain the old forwarding state during a graceful restart, include the **recovery-time** statement; the range is 120 through 1800 seconds. On the helper router, you can configure a statement that overrides the request from the restarting router and sets the maximum length of time the helper router will maintain the old forwarding state. To configure this feature, include the **maximum-neighbor-recovery-time** statement; the range is 140 through 1900 seconds.



**NOTE:** The value for the **recovery-time** and **maximum-neighbor-recovery-time** statements at the **[edit protocols ldp graceful-restart]** hierarchy level should be approximately 80 seconds longer than the value for the **restart-duration** statement at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level. Otherwise, a warning message appears when you try to commit the configuration.

- To disable LDP graceful restart capability, include the **disable** statement. To disable LDP graceful restart helper capability, include the **helper-disable** statement.

## Configuring VPN Graceful Restart

Graceful restart allows a router whose VPN control plane is undergoing a restart to continue to forward traffic while recovering its state from neighboring routers. Without graceful restart, a control plane restart disrupts any VPN services provided by the router. Graceful restart is supported on Layer 2 VPNs, Layer 3 VPNs, virtual-router routing instances, and VPLS.

To implement graceful restart for a Layer 2 VPN or Layer 3 VPN, perform the configuration tasks described in the following sections:

- [Configuring Graceful Restart Globally on page 208](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart for the Routing Instance on page 208](#)

## Configuring Graceful Restart Globally

To enable graceful restart, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level. To configure a global duration for the graceful restart period, include the **restart-duration** statement at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
routing-options {
  graceful-restart {
    disable;
    restart-duration seconds;
  }
}
```

To disable graceful restart globally, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

## Configuring Graceful Restart for the Routing Instance

For Layer 3 VPNs only, you must also configure graceful restart for all routing and MPLS-related protocols within a routing instance by including the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-instances instance-name routing-options]** hierarchy level. Because you can configure multi-instance BGP and multi-instance LDP, graceful restart for a carrier-of-carriers scenario is supported. To configure the duration of the graceful restart period for the routing instance, include the **restart-duration** statement at the **[edit routing-instances instance-name routing-options]**.

```
[edit]
routing-instances {
  instance-name {
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart {
        disable;
        restart-duration seconds;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

You can disable graceful restart for individual protocols with the **disable** statement at the **[edit routing-instances instance-name protocols protocol-name graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

### Related Documentation

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Graceful Restart and Layer 2 and Layer 3 VPNs on page 169](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)

## Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart

Graceful restart for a logical system functions much as graceful restart does in the main router. The only difference is the location of the **graceful-restart** statement.

The following topics describe what to configure to implement graceful restart in a logical system:

- [Enabling Graceful Restart Globally on page 209](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart for a Routing Instance on page 209](#)

### Enabling Graceful Restart Globally

To enable graceful restart in a logical system, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-options]** hierarchy level. To configure a global duration of the graceful restart period, include the **restart-duration** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
logical-systems {
  logical-system-name {
    routing-options {
      graceful-restart {
        disable;
        restart-duration seconds;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

To disable graceful restart globally, include the **disable** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-options graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

### Configuring Graceful Restart for a Routing Instance

For Layer 3 VPNs only, you must also configure graceful restart globally for a routing instance inside a logical system. To configure, include the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-instances *instance-name* routing-options]** hierarchy level. Because you can configure multi-instance BGP and multi-instance LDP, graceful restart for a carrier-of-carriers scenario is supported. To configure the duration of the graceful restart period for the routing instance, include the **restart-duration** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-instances *instance-name* routing-options]**.

```
[edit]
logical-systems {
  logical-system-name {
    routing-instances {
      instance-name {
        routing-options {
          graceful-restart {
            disable;
            restart-duration seconds;
          }
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```
    }  
  }  
}  
}
```

To disable graceful restart for individual protocols with the **disable** statement at the **[edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* routing-instances *instance-name* protocols *protocol-name* graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
- [Graceful Restart System Requirements on page 171](#)
- [Graceful Restart on Logical Systems on page 170](#)
- [Verifying Graceful Restart Operation on page 213](#)
- [Configuring Graceful Restart on page 174](#)

---

## Example: Managing Helper Modes for OSPF Graceful Restart

---

- [Requirements on page 210](#)
- [Overview on page 210](#)
- [Configuration on page 210](#)
- [Verification on page 212](#)

### Requirements

M Series or T Series routers running Junos OS Release 11.4 or later and EX Series switches.

### Overview

Junos OS Release 11.4 extends OSPF graceful restart support to include restart signaling-based helper mode. Both standard (RFC 3623-based) and restart signaling-based helper modes are enabled by default, irrespective of the graceful-restart configuration status on the routing device.

Junos OS, however, enables you to choose between the helper modes with the **helper-disable <standard | restart-signaling | both>** statement.

### Configuration

Both standard and restart signaling-based helper modes are enabled by default, irrespective of the graceful-restart configuration status on the routing device. Junos OS allows you to disable or enable the helper modes based on your requirements.

To configure the helper mode options for graceful restart:

1. To enable graceful restart, add the **graceful-restart** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit routing-options]
```



```
user@host# set graceful-restart
```

The helper modes, both standard and restart signaling-based, are enabled by default.

2. To disable one or both of the helper modes, add the **helper-disable <both | restart-signaling | standard>** statement at the **[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

- To disable both standard and restart signaling-based helper modes:

```
[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]
user@host# set helper-disable both
```

- To disable only the restart signaling-based helper mode:

```
[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]
user@host# set helper-disable restart-signaling
```

- To disable only the standard helper mode:

```
[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]
user@host# set helper-disable standard
```



**NOTE:** You must commit the configuration before the change takes effect.

The last committed statement always takes precedence over the previous one.

3. To enable one or both of the helper modes when the helper modes are disabled, delete the **helper-disable <both | restart-signaling | standard>** statement from the **[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]** hierarchy level.

- To enable both standard and restart signaling-based helper modes:

```
[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]
user@host# delete helper-disable
```

- To enable the restart signaling-based helper mode:

```
[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]
user@host# delete helper-disable restart-signaling
```

- To enable the standard helper mode:

```
[edit protocols ospf graceful-restart]
user@host# delete helper-disable standard
```



**NOTE:** You must commit the configuration before the change takes effect.

The last committed statement always takes precedence over the previous one.

## Verification

Confirm that the configuration is working properly.

- [Verifying OSPF Graceful Restart and Helper Mode Configuration on page 212](#)

---

### Verifying OSPF Graceful Restart and Helper Mode Configuration

---

**Purpose** Verify the OSPF graceful restart and helper mode configuration on a router.

**Action** • Enter the **run show ospf overview** command from configuration mode.

```
user@host# run show ospf overview

~
~
~
Restart: Enabled
  Restart duration: 180 sec
  Restart grace period: 210 sec
  Graceful restart helper mode: Enabled
  Restart-signaling helper mode: Enabled
~
~
~
```

**Meaning** The output shows that graceful restart and both of the helper modes are enabled.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Support for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 168](#)
- [Tracing Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Events for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 212](#)
- [helper-disable \(OSPF\) on page 351](#)

---

## Tracing Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Events for OSPF Graceful Restart

---

Junos OS provides a tracing option to log restart signaling-based helper mode events for OSPF graceful restart. To enable tracing for restart signaling-based helper mode events, include the **traceoptions flag restart-signaling** statement at the **[edit protocols ospf]** hierarchy level.

To enable tracing for restart signaling-based events:

1. Create a log file for saving the log.

```
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host# set traceoptions file ospf-log
```

where ***ospf-log*** is the name of the log file.

2. Enable tracing for restart signaling-based helper mode events.

```
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host# set traceoptions flag restart-signaling
```

3. Commit the configuration.

```
[edit protocols ospf]
user@host# commit
```

The logs are saved to the **ospf-log** file in the **/var/log** folder.

### Viewing the Log File

To view the restart signaling-based events from the log file, type:

```
user@host> file show /var/log/ospf-log | match "restart signaling"
Jun 25 14:44:08.890216 OSPF Restart Signaling: Start helper mode for nbr ip
14.19.3.2 id 10.10.10.1
Jun 25 14:44:11.358636 OSPF restart signaling: Received DBD with R bit set from
nbr ip=14.19.3.2 id=10.10.10.1. Start oob-resync.
Jun 25 14:44:11.380198 OSPF restart signaling: Received DBD with LR bit on from
nbr ip=14.19.3.2 id=10.10.10.1. Save its oob-resync capability 1
Jun 25 14:44:11.467200 OSPF restart signaling: nbr fsm for nbr ip=14.19.3.2
id=10.10.10.1 moving to state Full. Reset oob-resync parameters.
```

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding Restart Signaling-Based Helper Mode Support for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 168](#)
- [Example: Managing Helper Modes for OSPF Graceful Restart on page 210](#)
- [helper-disable \(OSPF\) on page 351](#)

## Verifying Graceful Restart Operation

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Graceful Restart Operational Mode Commands on page 213](#)
- [Verifying BGP Graceful Restart on page 214](#)
- [Verifying IS-IS and OSPF Graceful Restart on page 214](#)
- [Verifying CCC and TCC Graceful Restart on page 215](#)

### Graceful Restart Operational Mode Commands

To verify proper operation of graceful restart, use the following commands:

- **show bgp neighbor** (for BGP graceful restart)
- **show log** (for IS-IS and OSPF/OSPFv3 graceful restart)
- **show (ospf | ospfv3) overview** (for OSPF/OSPFv3 graceful restart)
- **show rsvp neighbor detail** (for RSVP graceful restart—helper router)
- **show rsvp version** (for RSVP graceful restart—restarting router)
- **show ldp session detail** (for LDP graceful restart)
- **show connections** (for CCC and TCC graceful restart)

- **show route instance detail** (for Layer 3 VPN graceful restart and for any protocols using graceful restart in a routing instance)
- **show route protocol l2vpn** (for Layer 2 VPN graceful restart)

For more information about these commands and a description of their output fields, see the [CLI Explorer](#).

## Verifying BGP Graceful Restart

To view graceful restart information for BGP sessions, use the **show bgp neighbor** command:

```
user@PE1> show bgp neighbor 192.255.10.1
Peer: 192.255.10.1+179 AS 64595 Local: 192.255.5.1+1106 AS 64595
  Type: Internal    State: Established    Flags: <>
  Last State: OpenConfirm    Last Event: RecvKeepAlive
  Last Error: None
  Export: [ static ]
  Options:<Preference LocalAddress HoldTime GracefulRestart Damping PeerAS Refresh>

  Local Address: 192.255.5.1 Holdtime: 90 Preference: 170
  IPsec SA Name: hope
  Number of flaps: 0
  Peer ID: 192.255.10.1    Local ID: 192.255.5.1    Active Holdtime: 90
  Keepalive Interval: 30
  NLRI for restart configured on peer: inet-unicast
  NLRI advertised by peer: inet-unicast
  NLRI for this session: inet-unicast
  Peer supports Refresh capability (2)
  Restart time configured on the peer: 180
  Stale routes from peer are kept for: 180
  Restart time requested by this peer: 300
  NLRI that peer supports restart for: inet-unicast
  NLRI that peer saved forwarding for: inet-unicast
  NLRI that restart is negotiated for: inet-unicast
  NLRI of received end-of-rib markers: inet-unicast
  NLRI of all end-of-rib markers sent: inet-unicast
  Table inet.0 Bit: 10000
  RIB State: restart is complete
  Send state: in sync
  Active prefixes: 0
  Received prefixes: 0
  Suppressed due to damping: 0
  Last traffic (seconds): Received 19    Sent 19    Checked 19
  Input messages: Total 2    Updates 1    Refreshes 0    Octets 42
  Output messages: Total 3    Updates 0    Refreshes 0    Octets 116
  Output Queue[0]: 0
```

## Verifying IS-IS and OSPF Graceful Restart

To view graceful restart information for IS-IS and OSPF, configure traceoptions (see [“Tracking Graceful Restart Events” on page 205](#)).

Here is the output of a traceoptions log from an OSPF restarting router:

```
Oct 8 05:20:12 Restart mode - sending grace lsas
Oct 8 05:20:12 Restart mode - estimated restart duration timer triggered
Oct 8 05:20:13 Restart mode - Sending more grace lsas
```

Here is the output of a traceoptions log from an OSPF helper router:

```
Oct  8 05:20:14 Helper mode for neighbor 192.255.5.1
Oct  8 05:20:14 Received multiple grace lsa from 192.255.5.1
```

## Verifying CCC and TCC Graceful Restart

To view graceful restart information for CCC and TCC connections, use the **show connections** command. The following example assumes four remote interface CCC connections between CE1 and CE2:

```
user@PE1> show connections
CCC and TCC connections [Link Monitoring On]
Legend for status (St)
UN -- uninitialized
NP -- not present
WE -- wrong encapsulation
DS -- disabled
Dn -- down
-> -- only outbound conn is up
<- -- only inbound conn is up
Up -- operational
RmtDn -- remote CCC down
Restart -- restarting

Legend for connection types
if-sw: interface switching
rmt-if: remote interface switching
lsp-sw: LSP switching

Legend for circuit types
intf -- interface
tlsp -- transmit LSP
rlsp -- receive LSP
```

### CCC Graceful restart : Restarting

Connection/Circuit	Type	St	Time last up	# Up trans
CE1-CE2-0	rmt-if	Restart	-----	0
fe-1/1/0.0	intf	Up		
PE1-PE2-0	tlsp	Up		
PE2-PE1-0	rlsp	Up		
CE1-CE2-1	rmt-if	Restart	-----	0
fe-1/1/0.1	intf	Up		
PE1-PE2-1	tlsp	Up		
PE2-PE1-1	rlsp	Up		
CE1-CE2-2	rmt-if	Restart	-----	0
fe-1/1/0.2	intf	Up		
PE1-PE2-2	tlsp	Up		
PE2-PE1-2	rlsp	Up		
CE1-CE2-3	rmt-if	Restart	-----	0
fe-1/1/0.3	intf	Up		
PE1-PE2-3	tlsp	Up		
PE2-PE1-3	rlsp	Up		

- Related Documentation**
- [Graceful Restart Concepts on page 163](#)
  - *Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems*



## PART 9

# Configuring Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)

- [Understanding How the VRRP Router Failover Mechanism Prevents Network Failures on page 219](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 231](#)





## CHAPTER 20

# Understanding How the VRRP Router Failover Mechanism Prevents Network Failures

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222](#)
- [VRRP failover-delay Overview on page 227](#)

## Understanding VRRP

---

The Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) enables you to form virtual routers from groups of physical routers on your local area network (LAN). These virtual routing platforms (master and backup pairs) provide redundancy in case of hardware failure.

VRRP also allows you to easily configure a virtual router as the default gateway to all your hosts, and avoids the single point of failure of a physical router.

VRRP advantages in ease of administration and network throughput and reliability:

- It provides a virtual default routing platform.
- It can provide load balancing.
- It supports multiple logical IP subnets on a single LAN segment.
- It enables simple traffic routing without the single point of failure of a static default route.
- It avoids the issues with dynamic routing and discovery protocols:
  - More complex host configuration
  - Lack of authentication
  - Lack of protocol support across all hardware
  - Bandwidth devoted to multicasts to maintain the host state
  - Long “black hole” delays in lost host detection needed for large networks to scale
- A virtual backup router can take over a failed default router:

- Within a few seconds
- With a minimum of VRRP traffic
- Without any interaction with the hosts

There are several versions of VRRP:

- VRRPv1 (for IPv4) was first defined in RFC 2338, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol*.
- VRRPv2 (for IPv4) is defined in RFC 3768, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)*.
- VRRPv3 (for IPv4 and IPv6) is defined in RFC 5798, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Version 3 for IPv4 and IPv6*.
- See also RFC 6527, *Definitions of Managed Objects for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Version 3 (VRRPv3)*.



**NOTE:** The Junos OS implementation of VRRP supports authentication as defined in RFC 2338, through the backward compatibility options in RFC 3768.

---

The VRRP routing platform pairs share the IP address corresponding to the default route configured on the hosts. At any time, one of the VRRP routing platforms is the master router (active) and the others are backups. If the master fails, one of the backup routers or switches is elected as the new master router.

The main advantage in using VRRPv1 and VRRPv2 (for IPv4) is a higher availability default path that does not require dynamic routing or router discovery protocol configuration on every end host.

The main advantage in using VRRPv3 (for IPv4 and IPv6) is support for IPv6 addresses, and a quicker switchover to backup routers than standard IPv6 neighbor discovery mechanisms.

VRRP master routing devices are configured with virtual IPv4 or IPv6 addresses, and VRRP backup routers infer the virtual address family used, based on the transport protocol used. Within a VRRP router, the virtual routers in each of the IPv4 and IPv6 address families are a domain unto themselves and do not overlap.



**NOTE:** Due to differences in the protocols, VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 should only be run on the same LAN while transitioning from one to the other, a mixed configuration is not a long-term solution.

---

VRRP is designed for multi-access, multicast, or broadcast capable LANs such as:

- Ethernet
- Fast Ethernet
- Gigabit Ethernet

- Token Ring
- Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI)
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet
- Logical interfaces

Devices running VRRP dynamically elect master and backup routers. You can also force the assignment of master and backup routers using priorities from 1 through 255, with 255 being the highest priority, which assigns the master role to that device.

In VRRP operation, the default master router sends advertisements to backup routers at regular intervals (default 1 second). If a backup router does not receive an advertisement for a set period, the backup router with the next highest priority takes over as master and begins forwarding packets. Typical deployments use only one backup router.



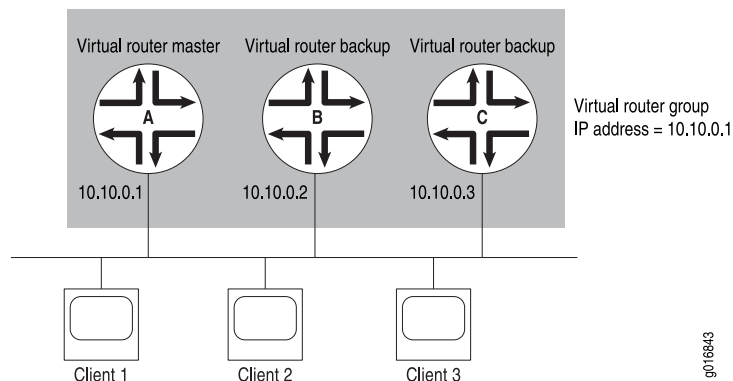
**NOTE:** Only the router that is acting as the master sends out VRRP advertisements at any given point in time. To reduce traffic, a backup router does not send any advertisements unless it takes over as the master.

Figure 13 on page 221 illustrates a basic VRRP topology.

In this example:

- Routers A, B, and C are running VRRP.
- Routers A, B, and C make up a virtual router.
- The IP address of this virtual router is 10.10.0.1.
- The IP address is the same as the physical interface of Router A.
- Clients 1, 2, and 3 are configured with the default gateway IP address of 10.10.0.1.

**Figure 13: Basic VRRP**



Because the virtual router uses the IP address of the physical interface of Router A, Router A is the master VRRP router, while Routers B and C function as backup VRRP routers. As the master router, Router A forwards packets sent to its IP address.

If the master virtual router fails:

- The backup router configured with the highest priority becomes the master virtual router.
- The new master virtual router provides uninterrupted service for the LAN hosts.

When Router A recovers, it becomes the master virtual router again.



**NOTE:** There is a small time frame during some inherit sessions when the routing platform pair is in a Master - Master state.

The VRRP groups that inherit that state send out VRRP advertisements every 120 seconds, so recovery takes a minimum of 120 seconds after moving from the Master - Master state to the Master - Backup state.

---

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222](#)
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

---

## Junos OS Support for VRRPv3

---

The advantage of using VRRPv3 is that VRRPv3 supports both IPv4 and IPv6 address families, whereas VRRPv2 supports only IPv4 addresses.

The following topics describe the Junos OS support for and interoperability of VRRPv3, as well as some differences between VRRPv3 and its precursors:

- [Junos OS VRRP Support on page 222](#)
- [IPv6 VRRP Checksum Behavioral Differences on page 223](#)
- [VRRP Interoperability on page 224](#)
- [Upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 on page 224](#)
- [Functionality of VRRPv3 Features on page 226](#)

### Junos OS VRRP Support

In releases earlier than Release 12.2, Junos OS supported RFC 3768, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)* (for IPv4) and Internet draft draft-ietf-vrrp-ipv6-spec-08, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol for IPv6*.

VRRPv3 is not supported on routers that use releases earlier than Junos OS Release 12.2.

Starting with Release 12.2, Junos OS supports:

- RFC 3768, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)*
- RFC 5798, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Version 3 for IPv4 and IPv6*

- RFC 6527, *Definitions of Managed Objects for Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Version 3 (VRRPv3)*



**NOTE:** VRRP (for IPv6) on routers that use Junos OS Release 12.2 and later releases does not interoperate with VRRP (for IPv6) on routers with earlier Junos OS releases because of the differences in VRRP checksum calculations. See “IPv6 VRRP Checksum Behavioral Differences” on page 223.

## IPv6 VRRP Checksum Behavioral Differences

You must consider the following checksum differences when enabling IPv6 VRRP networks:

- In releases earlier than Junos OS Release 12.2, when VRRP for IPv6 is configured, the VRRP checksum is calculated according to section 5.3.8 of RFC 3768, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)*.
- Starting with Junos OS Release 12.2, when VRRP for IPv6 is configured, irrespective of VRRPv3 being enabled or not, the VRRP checksum is calculated according to section 5.2.8 of RFC 5798, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Version 3 for IPv4 and IPv6*.

Moreover, the pseudoheader is included only when calculating the IPv6 VRRP checksum. The pseudoheader is not included when calculating the IPv4 VRRP checksum.

To make the router with Junos OS Release 12.2 (or later Junos OS releases) IPv6 VRRP interoperate with the router running a Junos OS release earlier than Release 12.2, include the **checksum-without-pseudoheader** configuration statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level in the router running Junos OS Release 12.2 or later.

- The **tcpdump** utility in Junos OS Release 12.2 and later calculates the VRRP checksum according to RFC 5798, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) Version 3 for IPv4 and IPv6*. Therefore, when **tcpdump** parses IPv6 VRRP packets that are received from older Junos OS releases (earlier than Junos OS Release 12.2), the **bad vrrp cksum** message is displayed:

```
23:20:32.657328 Out
...
-----original packet-----
00:00:5e:00:02:03 > 33:33:00:00:00:12, ethertype IPv6 (0x86dd), length
94: (class 0xc0, hlim 255, next-header: VRRP (112), length: 40)
fe80::224:dcff:fe47:57f > ff02::12: VRRPv3-advertisement 40: vrid=3 prio=100
intvl=100(centisec) (bad vrrp cksum b4e2!) addrs(2):
fe80::200:5eff:fe00:3,2001:4818:f000:14::1
3333 0000 0012 0000 5e00 0203 86dd 6c00
0000 0028 70ff fe80 0000 0000 0000 0224
dcff fe47 057f ff02 0000 0000 0000 0000
0000 0000 0012 3103 6402 0064 b4e2 fe80
0000 0000 0000 0200 5eff fe00 0003 2001
4818 f000 0014 0000 0000 0000 0001
```

You can ignore this message because it does not indicate VRRP failure.

## VRRP Interoperability

In releases earlier than Junos OS Release 12.2, VRRP (IPv6) followed Internet draft draft-ietf-vrrp-ipv6-spec-08, but checksum was calculated based on RFC 3768 section 5.3.8. Starting with Release 12.2, VRRP (IPv6) follows RFC 5798 and checksum is calculated based on RFC 5798 section 5.2.8. Because of the differences in VRRP checksum calculations, IPv6 VRRP configured on routers that use Junos OS Release 12.2 and later releases does not interoperate with IPv6 VRRP configured in releases before Junos OS Release 12.2.

To make the router with Junos OS Release 12.2 (or later Junos OS releases) IPv6 VRRP interoperate with the router running Junos OS releases earlier than Release 12.2, include the **checksum-without-pseudoheader** configuration statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level in the router with Junos OS Release 12.2 or later.

Here are some general points to know about VRRP interoperability:

- If you have configured VRRPv3 (IPv4 or IPv6) on routers that use Junos OS Release 12.2 or later releases, it will not operate with routers that use Junos OS Release 12.1 or earlier releases. This is because only Junos OS Release 12.2 and later releases support VRRPv3.
- VRRP (IPv4 or IPv6) configured on routers that use Junos OS Release 12.2 and later releases interoperate with VRRP (IPv4 or IPv6) configured on routers that use releases earlier than Junos OS Release 12.2.
- VRRPv3 for IPv4 does not interoperate with the previous versions of VRRP. If VRRPv2 IPv4 advertisement packets are received by a router on which VRRPv3 is enabled, the router transitions itself to the backup state to avoid creating multiple masters in the network. Due to this behavior, you must be cautious when enabling VRRPv3 on your existing VRRPv2 networks. See [“Upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3” on page 224](#) for more information.



**NOTE:** VRRPv3 advertisement packets are ignored by the routers on which previous versions of VRRP are configured.

---

## Upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

Enable VRRPv3 in your network only if VRRPv3 can be enabled on all the VRRP routers in your network.

Enable VRRPv3 on your VRRPv2 network only when upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3. Mixing the two versions of VRRP is not a permanent solution.

Upgrading from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 must be done very carefully to avoid traffic loss, due to these considerations:

- It is not possible to configure VRRPv3 on all routers simultaneously.
- During the transition period, both VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 operate in the network.

- Changing VRRP versions restarts the state machine for all VRRP groups.
- VRRPv3 (for IPv4) routers default to the backup state when they get VRRPv2 (for IPv4) advertisement packets.
- VRRPv2 (for IPv4) packets are always given the highest priority.
- Checksum differences between VRRPv2 and VRRPv3 (for IPv6) can create multiple master routers.

Disable VRRPv3 (for IPv6) on the backup routers while upgrading to avoid creating multiple master routers.

Table 9 on page 225 illustrates the steps and events that take place during a VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 transition. In Table 9 on page 225, two VRRPv2 routers, R1 and R2, are configured in two groups, G1 and G2. Router R1 acts as the master for G1, and Router R2 acts as the master for G2.

**Table 9: VRRPv2 to VRRPv3 Transition Steps and Events**

1. Upgrade Router R1 with Junos OS Release 12.2 or later.
  - Router R2 becomes the master for both G1 and G2.
  - After the upgrade of Router R1 is completed, Router R1 becomes the master for G1.
  - Router R2 remains the master for G2.
2. Upgrade Router R2 with Junos OS Release 12.2 or later.
  - Router R1 becomes the master for both G1 and G2.
  - After the upgrade of Router R2 is completed, Router R2 becomes the master for G2.
  - Router R1 remains the master for G1.

For IPv4	For IPv6
3. Enable VRRPv3 on Router R1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Router R1 becomes the backup for both G1 and G2 because VRRPv2 IPv4 advertisement packets are given higher priority.</li> </ul>	3. Deactivate G1 and G2 on Router R2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• G1 and G2 on Router R1 become master.</li> </ul>
4. Enable VRRPv3 on Router R2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Router R1 becomes the master for G1.</li> <li>• Router R2 becomes the master for G2.</li> </ul>	4. Enable VRRPv3 on Router R1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Router R1 becomes the master for both G1 and G2.</li> </ul>
	5. Enable VRRPv3 on Router R2.
	6. Activate G1 and G2 on Router R2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Router R2 becomes the master for G2.</li> <li>• Router R1 remains the master for G1.</li> </ul>

When enabling VRRPv3, make sure that VRRPv3 is enabled on all the VRRP routers in the network because VRRPv3 (IPv4) does not interoperate with the previous versions of VRRP. For example, if VRRPv2 IPv4 advertisement packets are received by a router on which VRRPv3 is enabled, the router transitions itself to the backup state to avoid creating multiple masters in the network.

You can enable VRRPv3 by configuring the **version-3** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level (for IPv4 or IPv6 networks). Configure the same protocol version on all VRRP routers on the LAN.

## Functionality of VRRPv3 Features

Some Junos OS features differ in VRRPv3 from previous VRRP versions.

- [VRRPv3 Authentication on page 226](#)
- [VRRPv3 Advertisement Intervals on page 226](#)
- [Unified ISSU for VRRPv3 on page 226](#)

---

### VRRPv3 Authentication

When VRRPv3 (for IPv4) is enabled, it does not allow authentication.

- The **authentication-type** and **authentication-key** statements cannot be configured for any VRRP groups.
- You must use non-VRRP authentication.

---

### VRRPv3 Advertisement Intervals

VRRPv3 (for IPv4 and IPv6) advertisement intervals must be set with the **fast-interval** statement at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit 0 family inet address *ip-address* vrrp-group *group-name*]** hierarchy level.

- Do not use the **advertise-interval** statement (for IPv4).
- Do not use the **inet6-advertise-interval** statement (for IPv6).

---

### Unified ISSU for VRRPv3

Design changes for VRRP unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU) are made in Junos OS Release 15.1 to achieve the following functionality:

- Maintain protocol adjacency with peer routers during unified ISSU. Protocol adjacency created on peer routers for the router undergoing unified ISSU should not flap, which means that VRRP on the remote peer router should not flap.
- Maintain interoperability with competitive or complementary equipment.
- Maintain interoperability with other Junos OS releases and other Juniper Network products.

The values of the following configurations (found at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit 0 family inet address *ip-address* vrrp-group *group-name*]** hierarchy level) need to be kept at maximum values to support unified ISSU:

- On the master router, the advertisement interval (the **fast-interval** statement) needs to be kept at 40950 milliseconds.
- On the backup router, the master-down interval (the **advertisements-threshold** statement) needs to be kept at the largest threshold value.

This VRRP unified ISSU design only works for VRRPv3. It is not supported on VRRPv1 or VRRPv2. Other limitations include the following:



- The VRRP unified ISSU takes care of VRRP only. Packet forwarding is the responsibility of the Packet Forwarding Engine. The Packet Forwarding Engine unified ISSU should ensure uninterrupted traffic flow.
- VRRP is not affected by any change event during unified ISSU, for example, the switchover of the master Routing Engine to backup or the backup Routing Engine to master.
- VRRP might stop and discard any running timer before entering into unified ISSU. This means the expected action upon the expiry of the timer never takes place. However, you can defer unified ISSU until the expiration of all running timers.
- Unified ISSU at both local and remote routers cannot be done simultaneously.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395](#)

---

## VRRP failover-delay Overview

Failover is a backup operational mode in which the functions of a network device are assumed by a secondary device when the primary device becomes unavailable because of a failure or a scheduled down time. Failover is typically an integral part of mission-critical systems that must be constantly available on the network.

A fast failover requires a short delay. Thus, failover-delay configures the failover delay time, in milliseconds, for VRRP and VRRP for IPv6 operations. Junos OS supports a range of 50 through 100000 milliseconds for delay in failover time.

The VRRP process (vrripd) running on the Routing Engine communicates a VRRP mastership change to the Packet Forwarding Engine for every VRRP session. Each VRRP group can trigger such communication to update the Packet Forwarding Engine with its own state or the state inherited from an active VRRP group. To avoid overloading the Packet Forwarding Engine with such messages, you can configure a failover-delay to specify the delay between subsequent Routing Engine to Packet Forwarding Engine communications.

The Routing Engine communicates a VRRP mastership change to the Packet Forwarding Engine to facilitate necessary state change on the Packet Forwarding Engine, such as reprogramming of Packet Forwarding Engine hardware filters, VRRP sessions and so on. The following sections elaborate the Routing Engine to Packet Forwarding Engine communication in two scenarios:

- [When failover-delay Is Not Configured on page 228](#)
- [When failover-delay Is Configured on page 228](#)

## When failover-delay Is Not Configured

Without failover-delay configured, the sequence of events for VRRP sessions operated from the Routing Engine is as follows:

1. When the first VRRP group detected by the Routing Engine changes state, and the new state is master, the Routing Engine generates appropriate VRRP announcement messages. The Packet Forwarding Engine is informed about the state change, so that hardware filters for that group are reprogrammed without delay. The new master then sends gratuitous ARP message to the VRRP groups.
2. The delay in failover timer starts. By default, failover-delay timer is:
  - 500 milliseconds—when the configured VRRP announcement interval is less than 1 second.
  - 2 seconds—when the configured VRRP announcement interval is 1 second or more, and the total number of VRRP groups on the router is 255.
  - 10 seconds—when the configured VRRP announcement interval is 1 second or more, and the number of VRRP groups on the router is more than 255.
3. The Routing Engine performs one-by-one state change for subsequent VRRP groups. Every time there is a state change, and the new state for a particular VRRP group is master, the Routing Engine generates appropriate VRRP announcement messages. However, communication toward the Packet Forwarding Engine is suppressed until the failover-delay timer expires.
4. After failover-delay timer expires, the Routing Engine sends message to the Packet Forwarding Engine about all VRRP groups that managed to change the state. As a consequence, hardware filters for those groups are reprogrammed, and for those groups whose new state is master, gratuitous ARP messages are sent.

This process repeats until state transition for all VRRP groups is complete.

Thus, without configuring failover-delay, the full state transition (including states on the Routing Engine and the Packet Forwarding Engine) for the first VRRP group is performed immediately, while state transition on the Packet Forwarding Engine for remaining VRRP groups is delayed by at least 0.5-10 seconds, depending on the configured VRRP announcement timers and the number of VRRP groups. During this intermediate state, receiving traffic for VRRP groups for state changes that were not yet completed on the Packet Forwarding Engine might be dropped at the Packet Forwarding Engine level due to deferred reconfiguration of hardware filters.

## When failover-delay Is Configured

When failover-delay is configured, the sequence of events for VRRP sessions operated from the Routing Engine is modified as follows:

1. The Routing Engine detects that some VRRP groups require a state change.
2. The failover-delay starts for the period configured. The allowed failover-delay timer range is 50 through 100000 milliseconds.

3. The Routing Engine performs one-by-one state change for the VRRP groups. Every time there is a state change, and the new state for a particular VRRP group is master, the Routing Engine generates appropriate VRRP announcement messages. However, communication toward the Packet Forwarding Engine is suppressed until the failover-delay timer expires.
4. After failover-delay timer expires, the Routing Engine sends message to the Packet Forwarding Engine about all VRRP groups that managed to change the state. As a consequence, hardware filters for those groups are reprogrammed, and for those groups whose new state is master, gratuitous ARP messages are sent.

This process repeats until state transition for all VRRP groups is complete.

Thus, when failover-delay is configured even the Packet Forwarding Engine state for the first VRRP group is deferred. However, the network operator has the advantage of configuring a failover-delay value that best suits the need of the network deployment to ensure minimal outage during VRRP state change.



**NOTE:** failover-delay influences only VRRP sessions operated by the VRRP process (vrrpd) running on the Routing Engine. For VRRP sessions distributed to the Packet Forwarding Engine, failover-delay configuration has no effect.

---

**Related  
Documentation**

- *failover-delay*



## CHAPTER 21

# Configuring VRRP

- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)
- [Configuring VRRP for IPv6 on page 237](#)
- [Configuring VRRP Authentication \(IPv4 Only\) on page 238](#)
- [Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240](#)
- [Configuring the Startup Period for VRRP Operations on page 242](#)
- [Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Modifying the Preemption Hold-Time Value for the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers on page 244](#)
- [Configuring Passive ARP Learning for Backup VRRP Routers on page 244](#)
- [Configuring VRRP Route Tracking on page 245](#)
- [Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247](#)
- [Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 249](#)
- [Example: Configuring Multiple VRRP Owner Groups on page 251](#)
- [Configuring Inheritance for a VRRP Group on page 257](#)
- [Configuring an Interface to Accept All Packets Destined for the Virtual IP Address of a VRRP Group on page 258](#)
- [Configuring the Silent Period to Avoid Alarms Due to Delay in Receiving VRRP Advertisement Packets on page 259](#)
- [Enabling the Distributed Periodic Packet Management Process for VRRP on page 260](#)
- [Improving the Convergence Time for VRRP on page 261](#)
- [Configuring VRRP to Improve Convergence Time on page 262](#)
- [Tracing VRRP Operations on page 263](#)

## Configuring Basic VRRP Support

---



**NOTE:** As of Junos OS Release 13.2, VRRP nonstop active routing (NSR) is enabled only when you configure the `nonstop-routing` statement at the [edit `routing-options`] or [edit logical system *logical-system-name* `routing-options`] hierarchy level.

The Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) groups multiple routing devices into a virtual router. At any time, one of the VRRP routing platforms is the master (active) and the others are backups. If the master fails, one of the backup routing platforms becomes the new master router.

You configure VRRP by configuring a VRRP group.

To configure basic VRRP support, you configure VRRP groups on interfaces. An interface can be a member of one or more VRRP groups. Within a VRRP group, the master virtual router and the backup virtual router must be configured on different routing platforms.

Mandatory parameters to configure a VRRP group are as follows (examples will follow):

1. Configure the group identifier (mandatory).
2. Configure the group:
  - Configure the virtual IP address of one or more virtual routers that are members of the VRRP group (mandatory).
  - Configure the virtual link-local address (VRRP for IPv6 only). The virtual link-local address is autogenerated when you enable VRRPv3 on the interface. You may explicitly define a virtual link-local address for each VRRP for the IPv6 group. The virtual link-local address must be on the same subnet as the physical interface address.
  - Configure the priority for the routing platform to become the master virtual router (mandatory).

When configuring a virtual IP address, consider the following:

- The virtual IP address must be the same for all routing platforms in the VRRP group.
- If you configure a virtual IP address to be the same as the physical interface's address, the interface becomes the master virtual router for the group. In this case, you must configure the priority to be 255, and you must configure preemption by including the **preempt** statement.
- If the virtual IP address you choose is not the same as the physical interface's address, you must ensure that the virtual IP address does not appear anywhere else in the routing platform's configuration. Verify that you do not use this address for other interfaces, for the IP address of a tunnel, or for the IP address of static ARP entries.

- You cannot configure a virtual IP address to be the same as the interface's address for an aggregated Ethernet interface. This configuration is not supported.
- For VRRP for IPv6, the **EUI-64** option cannot be used. In addition, the Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) process will not run for virtual IPv6 addresses.
- You cannot configure the same virtual IP address on interfaces that belong to the same logical system and routing instance combination. However, you can configure the same virtual IP address on interfaces that belong to different logical systems and routing instance combinations.

In determining what priority will make a given routing platform in a VRRP group a master or backup, consider the following:

- You can force assignment of master and backup routers using priorities from 1 through 255, where 255 is the highest priority.
- The priority value for the VRRP router that owns the IP address(es) associated with the virtual router must be 255.
- VRRP routers backing up a virtual router must use priority values from 1 through 254.
- The default priority value for VRRP routers backing up a virtual router is 100.
- Are there tracked interfaces or routes with priority costs?

The priority cost is the value associated with a tracked logical interface or route that is to be subtracted from the configured VRRP priority when the tracked logical interface or route goes down, forcing a new master router election. The value of a priority cost can be from 1 through 254. The sum of the priority costs for all tracked logical interfaces or routes must be less than or equal to the configured priority of the VRRP group.



**NOTE:** Mixed tagging (configuring two logical interfaces on the same Ethernet port, one with single-tag framing and one with dual-tag framing) is supported only for interfaces on Gigabit Ethernet IQ2 and IQ PICs. If you include the `flexible-vlan-tagging` statement at the `[edit interfaces interface-name]` hierarchy level for a VRRP-enabled interface on a PIC that does not support mixed tagging, VRRP on that interface is disabled. In the output of the `show vrrp summary operational` command, the interface status is listed as Down.



**NOTE:** If you enable MAC source address filtering on an interface, you must include the virtual MAC address in the list of source MAC addresses that you specify in the `source-address-filter` statement at the `[edit interfaces interface-name]` hierarchy level. (For more information, see the [Junos OS Network Interfaces Library for Routing Devices](#).) MAC addresses ranging from 00:00:5e:00:01:00 through 00:00:5e:00:01:ff are reserved for VRRP, as defined in RFC 2378. The VRRP group number must be the decimal equivalent of the last hexadecimal byte of the virtual MAC address.

Here are specific examples of configuring a VRRP group.

### Configuring for VRRP IPv4 Groups



**NOTE:** You can also configure a VRRP IPv4 group at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

1. Configure the group identifier.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address address]
user@device# set vrrp-group group-id
```

Assign a value from 0 through 255.

2. Configure the VRRP for IPv4 group:

- Configure the virtual IP address of one or more virtual routers that are members of the VRRP group.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address address]
user@device# set vrrp-group group-id virtual-address [ addresses ]
```

Normally, you configure only one virtual IP address per group. However, you can configure up to eight addresses. Do not include a prefix length in a virtual IP address.

- Configure the priority for this routing platform to become the master virtual router.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address address]
user@device# set vrrp-group group-id priority number
```

Configure the value used to elect the master virtual router in the VRRP group. It can be a number from 1 through 255. The default value for backup routers is 100. A larger value indicates a higher priority. The routing platform with the highest priority within the group becomes the master router. If there are two or more backup routers with the same priority, the router that has the highest primary address becomes the master.

### Configuring VRRP for IPv6 Groups



**NOTE:** You can also configure a VRRP IPv6 group at the [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name*] hierarchy level.

1. Configure the group identifier.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet6 address
ipv6-address]
user@device# set vrrp-inet6-group group-id
```

Assign a value from 0 through 255.



## 2. Configure the VRRP for IPv6 group:

- Configure the virtual IP address of one or more virtual routers that are members of the VRRP group.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet6 address
ipv6-address]
user@device# set vrrp-inet6-group group-id virtual-inet6-address [ ipv6-addresses
]
```

Normally, you configure only one virtual IP address per group. However, you can configure up to eight addresses. Do not include a prefix length in a virtual IP address.

- Configure the virtual link-local address.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet6 address
ipv6-address]
user@device# set vrrp-inet6-group group-id virtual-link-local-address ipv6-address
```

You must explicitly define a virtual link-local address for each VRRP for IPv6 group. Otherwise, when you attempt to commit the configuration, the commit request fails. The virtual link-local address must be on the same subnet as the physical interface address.

- Configure the priority for this routing platform to become the master virtual router.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet6 address
ipv6-address]
user@device# set vrrp-inet6-group group-id priority number
```

Configure the value used to elect the master virtual router in the VRRP group. It can be a number from 1 through 255. The default value for backup routers is 100. A larger value indicates a higher priority. The routing platform with the highest priority within the group becomes the master router. If there are two or more backup routers with the same priority, the router that has the highest primary address becomes the master.

### Related Documentation

- [Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247](#)
- [Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 249](#)
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [Configuring the Startup Period for VRRP Operations on page 242](#)
- [Configuring VRRP Authentication \(IPv4 Only\) on page 238](#)
- [Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

## Configuring VRRP

Configure one master (Router A) and one backup (Router B) routing platform. The address configured in the **virtual-address** statements differs from the addresses configured in the **address** statements. When you configure multiple VRRP groups on an interface, you configure one to be the master virtual router for that group.

**On Router A**

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-0/0/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.168.1.20/24 {
        vrrp-group 27 {
          virtual-address 192.168.1.15;
          priority 254;
          authentication-type simple;
          authentication-key booJUM;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**On Router B**

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-4/2/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.168.1.24/24 {
        vrrp-group 27 {
          virtual-address 192.168.1.15;
          priority 200;
          authentication-type simple;
          authentication-key booJUM;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**Configuring One Router to Be the Master Virtual Router for the Group**

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-0/0/0 {
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 192.168.1.20/24 {
        vrrp-group 2 {
          virtual-address 192.168.1.20;
          priority 255;
          advertise-interval 3;
          preempt;
        }
      }
      vrrp-group 10 {
        virtual-address 192.168.1.55;
        priority 201;
        advertise-interval 3;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

```

    }
    vrrp-group 1 {
        virtual-address 192.168.1.54;
        priority 22;
        advertise-interval 4;
    }
}
}
}
}
}

```

### Configuring VRRP and MAC Source Address Filtering

The VRRP group number is the decimal equivalent of the last byte of the virtual MAC address.

```

[edit interfaces]
ge-5/2/0 {
    gigether-options {
        source-filtering;
        source-address-filter {
            00:00:5e:00:01:0a; # Virtual MAC address
        }
    }
    unit 0 {
        family inet {
            address 192.168.1.10/24 {
                vrrp-group 10; # VRRP group number
                virtual-address 192.168.1.10;
                priority 255;
                preempt;
            }
        }
    }
}

```

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395](#)
- [Configuring VRRP for IPv6 on page 237](#)
- [Configuring VRRP Route Tracking on page 245](#)

## Configuring VRRP for IPv6

Configure VRRP properties for IPv6 in one master (Router A) and one backup (Router B).

### On Router A

```

[edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/0 {
    unit 0 {
        family inet6 {
            address fe80::5:0:0:6/64;
            address fec0::5:0:0:6/64 {
                vrrp-inet6-group 3; # VRRP inet6 group number
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```
        virtual-inet6-address fec0::5:0:0:7;
        virtual-link-local-address fe80::5:0:0:7;
        priority 200;
        preempt;
    }
}

[edit protocols]
router-advertisement {
    interface ge-1/0/0.0 {
        prefix fec0::/64;
        max-advertisement-interval 4;
    }
}

On Router B [edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/0 {
    unit 0 {
        family inet6 {
            address fe80::5:0:0:8/64;
            address fec0::5:0:0:8/64 {
                vrrp-inet6-group 3; # VRRP inet6 group number
                virtual-inet6-address fec0::5:0:0:7;
                virtual-link-local-address fe80::5:0:0:7;
                priority 100;
                preempt;
            }
        }
    }
}

[edit protocols]
router-advertisement {
    interface ge-1/0/0.0 {
        prefix fec0::/64;
        max-advertisement-interval 4;
    }
}
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
  - [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
  - [VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395](#)
  - [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)
  - [Configuring VRRP Route Tracking on page 245](#)

---

## Configuring VRRP Authentication (IPv4 Only)

VRRP (IPv4 only) protocol exchanges can be authenticated to guarantee that only trusted routing platforms participate in routing in an autonomous system (AS). By default, VRRP

authentication is disabled. You can configure one of the following authentication methods. Each VRRP group must use the same method.

- Simple authentication—Uses a text password included in the transmitted packet. The receiving routing platform uses an authentication key (password) to verify the packet.
- Message Digest 5 (MD5) algorithm—Creates the authentication data field in the IP authentication header. This header is used to encapsulate the VRRP PDU. The receiving routing platform uses an authentication key (password) to verify the authenticity of the IP authentication header and VRRP PDU.

To enable authentication and specify an authentication method, include the **authentication-type** statement:

```
authentication-type authentication;
```

**authentication** can be **simple** or **md5**. The authentication type must be the same for all routing platforms in the VRRP group.

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]

If you include the **authentication-type** statement, you can configure a key (password) on each interface by including the **authentication-key** statement:

```
authentication-key key;
```

**key** (the password) is an ASCII string. For simple authentication, it can be from 1 through 8 characters long. For MD5 authentication, it can be from 1 through 16 characters long. If you include spaces, enclose all characters in quotation marks (" "). The key must be the same for all routing platforms in the VRRP group.

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]



**NOTE:** When VRRPv3 is enabled, the **authentication-type** and **authentication-key** statements cannot be configured for any VRRP groups. Therefore, if authentication is required, you need to configure alternative non-VRRP authentication mechanisms.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222](#)

- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

---

## Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router

---

By default, the master router sends VRRP advertisement packets every second to all members of the VRRP group. These packets indicate that the master router is still operational. If the master router fails or becomes unreachable, the backup router with the highest priority value becomes the new master router.

You can modify the advertisement interval in seconds or in milliseconds. The interval must be the same for all routing platforms in the VRRP group.

For VRRP for IPv6, you must configure IPv6 router advertisements for the interface on which VRRP is configured to send IPv6 router advertisements for the VRRP group. To do so, include the **interface *interface-name*** statement at the **[edit protocols router-advertisement]** hierarchy level. (For information about this statement and guidelines, see the *Junos OS Routing Protocols Library for Routing Devices*.) When an interface receives an IPv6 router solicitation message, it sends an IPv6 router advertisement to all VRRP groups configured on it. In the case of logical systems, IPv6 router advertisements are not sent to VRRP groups.



**NOTE:** The master VRRP for an IPv6 router must respond to a router solicitation message with the virtual IP address of the router. However, when the **interface *interface-name*** statement is included at the **[edit protocols router-advertisement]** hierarchy level, the backup VRRP for an IPv6 router might send a response before the VRRP master responds, so that the default route of the client is not set to the master VRRP router's virtual IP address. To avoid this situation, include the **virtual-router-only** statement at the **[edit protocols router-advertisement interface *interface-name*]** hierarchy level. When this statement is included, router advertisements are sent only for VRRP IPv6 groups configured on the interface (if the groups are in the master state). You must include this statement on both the master and backup VRRP for IPv6 routers.

---

This topic contains the following sections:

- [Modifying the Advertisement Interval in Seconds on page 240](#)
- [Modifying the Advertisement Interval in Milliseconds on page 241](#)

### Modifying the Advertisement Interval in Seconds

To modify the time, in seconds, between the sending of VRRP advertisement packets, include the **advertise-interval** statement:

```
advertise-interval seconds;
```

The interval can be from 1 through 255 seconds.

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]



**NOTE:** When VRRPv3 is enabled, the `advertise-interval` statement cannot be used to configure advertisement intervals. Instead, use the `fast-interval` statement to configure advertisement intervals.

## Modifying the Advertisement Interval in Milliseconds

To modify the time, in milliseconds, between the sending of VRRP advertisement packets, include the `fast-interval` statement:

```
fast-interval milliseconds;
```

The interval can be from 10 through 40,950 milliseconds.

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id*]



**NOTE:** In the VRRP PDU, Junos OS sets the advertisement interval to 0. When you configure VRRP with other vendors' routers, the `fast-interval` statement works correctly only when the other routers also have an advertisement interval set to 0 in the VRRP PDUs. Otherwise, Junos OS interprets other routers' settings as advertisement timer errors.

To modify the time, in milliseconds, between the sending of VRRP for IPv6 advertisement packets, include the `inet6-advertise-interval` statement:

```
inet6-advertise-interval ms;
```

The range of values is from 100 through 40,950 milliseconds (ms).

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address* vrrp-inet6-group *group-id*]

- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address* vrrp-inet6-group *group-id*]



NOTE: When VRRPv3 is enabled, the `inet6-advertise-interval` statement cannot be used to configure advertisement intervals. Instead, use the `fast-interval` statement to configure advertisement intervals.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
- [Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Modifying the Preemption Hold-Time Value for the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers on page 244](#)
- [Configuring the Silent Period to Avoid Alarms Due to Delay in Receiving VRRP Advertisement Packets on page 259](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

---

## Configuring the Startup Period for VRRP Operations

---

To configure the startup period for VRRP operations, include the **startup-silent-period** statement at the [edit protocols vrrp] hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols vrrp]  
startup-silent-period seconds;
```



NOTE: During the silent startup period, the `show vrrp detail` command output shows a value of 0 for Master priority, and your own IP address for Master router. These values indicate that the Master selection is not completed yet, and these values can be ignored.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
- [Configuring VRRP Authentication \(IPv4 Only\) on page 238](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)



## Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router

By default, a higher-priority backup router preempts a lower-priority master router. To explicitly enable the master router to be preempted, include the **preempt** statement:

```
preempt;
```

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id*]

To prohibit a higher-priority backup router from preempting a lower-priority master router, include the **no-preempt** statement:

```
no-preempt;
```

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240](#)
- [Modifying the Preemption Hold-Time Value for the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers on page 244](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

## Modifying the Preemption Hold-Time Value for the VRRP Master Router

The hold time is the maximum number of seconds that can elapse before a higher-priority backup router preempts the master router. You might want to configure a hold time so that all Junos OS components converge before preemption.

By default, the hold-time value is 0 seconds. A value of 0 means that preemption can occur immediately after the backup router comes online. Note that the hold time is counted from the time the backup router comes online. The hold time is only valid when the VRRP router is just coming online.

To modify the preemption hold-time value, include the **hold-time** statement:

```
hold-time seconds;
```

The hold time can be from 0 through 3600 seconds.

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id* preempt]

- `[edit logical-systems logical-system-name interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family (inet | inet6) address address (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) group-id preempt]`

**Related  
Documentation**

- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240](#)
- [Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers on page 244](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

---

## Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers

---

In Junos OS Release 9.5 and later, the `asymmetric-hold-time` statement at the `[edit protocols vrrp]` hierarchy level enables you to configure a VRRP master router to switch over to the backup router immediately—that is, without waiting for the priority hold time to expire—when a tracked interface or route goes down or when the bandwidth of a tracked interface decreases. Such events can cause an immediate reduction in the priority based on the configured priority cost for the event, and trigger a mastership election.

However, when the tracked route or interface comes up again, or when the bandwidth for a tracked interface increases, the backup (original master) router waits for the hold time to expire before it updates the priority and initiates the switchover if the priority is higher than the priority for the VRRP master (original backup) router.

If the `asymmetric-hold-time` statement is not configured, the VRRP master waits for the hold time to expire before it initiates a switchover when a tracked route goes down.

**Example: Configuring  
Asymmetric Hold Time**

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols vrrp asymmetric-hold-time
[edit]
user@host# show protocols vrrp
asymmetric-hold-time;
```

**Related  
Documentation**

- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240](#)
- [Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Modifying the Preemption Hold-Time Value for the VRRP Master Router on page 243](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

---

## Configuring Passive ARP Learning for Backup VRRP Routers

---

By default, the backup VRRP router drops ARP requests for the VRRP-IP to VRRP-MAC address translation. This means that the backup router does not learn the ARP (IP-to-MAC address) mappings for the hosts sending the requests. When it detects a failure of the master router and transitions to become the new master router, the backup router must

learn all the entries that were present in the ARP cache of the master router. In environments with many directly attached hosts, such as metro Ethernet environments, the number of ARP entries to learn can be high. This can cause a significant transition delay, during which the traffic transmitted to some of the hosts might be dropped.

Passive ARP learning enables the ARP cache in the backup router to hold approximately the same contents as the ARP cache in the master router, thus preventing the problem of learning ARP entries in a burst. To enable passive ARP learning, include the **passive-learning** statement at the **[edit system arp]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit system arp]
passive-learning;
```

We recommend setting passive learning on both the backup and master VRRP routers. Doing so prevents the need to manually intervene when the master router becomes the backup router. While a router is operating as the master router, the passive learning configuration has no operational impact. The configuration takes effect only when the router is operating as a backup router.

For information about configuring gratuitous ARP and the ARP aging timer, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*.

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
  - [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)

## Configuring VRRP Route Tracking

Configure Routers R1 and R2 to run VRRP. Configure static routes and a policy for exporting the static routes on Router R3. The VRRP routing instances on R2 track the routes that are advertised by R3.

**On Router R1**

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/3 {
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 1;
    family inet {
      address 200.100.50.2/24 {
        vrrp-group 0 {
          virtual-address 200.100.50.101;
          priority 195;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}
```

**On Router R2**

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/1 {
  unit 0 {
    vlan-id 1;
    family inet {
      address 200.100.50.1/24 {
        vrrp-group 0 {
```

```

        virtual-address 200.100.50.101;
        priority 200;
        track {
            route 59.0.58.153/32 routing-instance default priority-cost 5;
            route 59.0.58.154/32 routing-instance default priority-cost 5;
            route 59.0.58.155/32 routing-instance default priority-cost 5;
        }
    }
}
}
}
}

```

**On Router R3**

```

[edit]
policy-options {
    policy-statement static-policy {
        term term1 {
            then accept;
        }
    }
}
protocols {
    ospf {
        export static-policy;
        reference-bandwidth 4g;
        area 0.0.0.0 {
            interface all;
            interface fxp0.0 {
                disable;
            }
        }
    }
}
routing-options {
    static {
        route 59.0.0.153/32 next-hop 45.45.45.46;
        route 59.0.0.154/32 next-hop 45.45.45.46;
        route 59.0.0.155/32 next-hop 45.45.45.46;
    }
}

```

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395](#)
- [Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 249](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)
- [Configuring VRRP for IPv6 on page 237](#)

## Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group

VRRP can track whether a logical interface is up, down, or not present, and can also dynamically change the priority of the VRRP group based on the state of the tracked logical interface, triggering a new master router election. VRRP can also track the operational speed of a logical interface and dynamically update the priority of the VRRP group when the speed crosses a configured threshold.

When interface tracking is enabled, you cannot configure a priority of 255 (a priority of 255 designates the master router). For each VRRP group, you can track up to 10 logical interfaces.

To configure a logical interface to be tracked, include the following statements:

```
track {
  interface interface-name {
    bandwidth-threshold bits-per-second priority-cost priority;
    priority-cost priority;
  }
  priority-hold-time seconds;
}

interface et-0/0/0 {
  priority-cost 30;
}
```

You can include these statements at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* *vrrp-group group-id*]
- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address* *vrrp-inet6-group group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* *vrrp-group group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address* *vrrp-inet6-group group-id*]

The interface specified is the interface to be tracked for the VRRP group. The priority hold time is the minimum length of time that must elapse between dynamic priority changes. A tracking event, such as an interface state change (up or down) or a change in bandwidth, triggers one of the following responses:

- The first tracking event initiates the priority hold timer, and also initializes the pending priority based on the current priority and the priority cost. However, the current priority remains unchanged.
- A tracking event or a manual configuration change that occurs while the priority hold timer is on triggers a pending priority update. However, the current priority remains unchanged.

This ensures that Junos OS does not initiate mastership elections every time a tracked interface flaps.

When the priority hold time expires, the current priority inherits the value from the pending priority, and the pending priority ceases.



**NOTE:** If you have configured **asymmetric-hold-time**, VRRP does not wait for the priority hold time to expire before initiating mastership elections if a tracked interface fails (state changes from up to down), or if the available bandwidth for a tracked interface decreases. For more information about **asymmetric-hold-time**, see [“Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers” on page 244](#).

There are two **priority-cost** statements that show at this hierarchy level. The **bandwidth-threshold** statement specifies a threshold for the tracked interface. When the bandwidth of the tracked interface drops below the configured bandwidth threshold value, the VRRP group uses the bandwidth threshold priority cost. You can track up to five bandwidth threshold statements for each tracked interface. Just under the **interface** statement there is a **priority-cost** statement that gives the value to subtract from priority when the interface is down.

The sum of the priority costs for all tracked logical interfaces must be less than or equal to the configured priority of the VRRP group. If you are tracking more than one interface, the router applies the sum of the priority costs for the tracked interfaces (at most, only one priority cost for each tracked interface) to the VRRP group priority.

Prior to Junos OS Release 15.1, an adjusted priority could not be zero. If the difference between the priority costs and the configured priority of the VRRP group was zero, the adjusted priority would become 1.



**NOTE:** In Junos OS Release 15.1 and later, an adjusted priority can be zero.

The priority value zero (0) indicates that the current master router has stopped participating in VRRP. Such a priority value is used to trigger one of the backup routers to quickly transition to the master router without having to wait for the current master to time out.

If you are tracking more than one interface, the router applies the sum of the priority costs for the tracked interfaces (at most, only one priority cost for each tracked interface) to the VRRP group priority. However, the interface priority cost and bandwidth threshold priority cost values for each VRRP group are not cumulative. The router uses only one priority cost to a tracked interface as indicated in [Table 10 on page 249](#).

Table 10: Interface State and Priority Cost Usage

Tracked Interface State	Priority Cost Usage
Down	<b>priority-cost <i>priority</i></b>
Not down; media speed below one or more bandwidth thresholds	Priority cost of the lowest applicable bandwidth threshold

You must configure an interface priority cost only if you have configured no bandwidth thresholds. If you have not configured an interface priority cost value, and the interface is down, the interface uses the bandwidth threshold priority cost value of the lowest bandwidth threshold.

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 249](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)

## Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group

VRRP can track whether a route is reachable (that is, the route exists in the routing table of the routing instance included in the configuration) and dynamically change the priority of the VRRP group based on the reachability of the tracked route, triggering a new master router election.

To configure a route to be tracked, include the following statements:

```
track {
  priority-hold-time seconds;
  route prefix/prefix-length routing-instance instance-name priority-cost priority;
}
```

You can include these statements at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* **vrrp-group *group-id***]
- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address* **vrrp-inet6-group *group-id***]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* **vrrp-group *group-id***]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address* **vrrp-inet6-group *group-id***]

The route prefix specified is the route to be tracked for the VRRP group. The priority hold time is the minimum length of time that must elapse between dynamic priority changes. A route tracking event, such as adding a route to or removing a route from the routing table, might trigger one or more of the following:

- The first tracking event initiates the priority hold timer, and also initializes the pending priority based on the current priority and the priority cost. However, the current priority remains unchanged.
- A tracking event or a manual configuration change that occurs while the priority hold timer is on triggers a pending priority update. However, the current priority remains unchanged.

When the priority hold time expires, the current priority inherits the value from the pending priority, and the pending priority ceases.

This ensures that Junos OS does not initiate mastership elections every time a tracked route flaps.



**NOTE:** If you have configured **asymmetric-hold-time**, VRRP does not wait for the priority hold time to expire before initiating mastership elections if a tracked route is removed from the routing table. For more information about **asymmetric-hold-time**, see [“Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers” on page 244](#).

The routing instance is the routing instance in which the route is to be tracked. If the route is in the default, or global, routing instance, specify the instance name as **default**.



**NOTE:** Tracking a route that belongs to a routing instance from a different logical system is not supported.

The priority cost is the value to be subtracted from the configured VRRP priority when the tracked route goes down, forcing a new master router election. The value can be from 1 through 254.

The sum of the priority costs for all tracked routes must be less than or equal to the configured priority of the VRRP group. If you are tracking more than one route, the router applies the sum of the priority costs for the tracked routes (at most, only one priority cost for each tracked route) to the VRRP group priority.

Prior to Junos OS Release 15.1, an adjusted priority could not be zero. If the difference between the priority costs and the configured priority of the VRRP group was zero, the adjusted priority would become 1.



**NOTE:** In Junos OS Release 15.1 and later, an adjusted priority can be zero.



The priority value zero (0) indicates that the current master router has stopped participating in VRRP. Such a priority value is used to trigger one of the backup routers to quickly transition to the master router without having to wait for the current master to time out.

#### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247](#)
- [Configuring VRRP Route Tracking on page 245](#)
- [Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247](#)

## Example: Configuring Multiple VRRP Owner Groups

These examples show how to configure multiple virtual router redundancy protocol (VRRP) IPv4 and IPv6 owner groups.

- [Requirements on page 251](#)
- [Overview on page 251](#)
- [Configuration on page 251](#)
- [Verification on page 256](#)

### Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- A EX-Series, M-Series, MX-Series, or T-Series router.
- Junos OS release 12.3 or later

### Overview

Multiple VRRP owner groups allows users to reuse interface address identifiers (IFAs) as virtual IP addresses (VIPs). You can configure multiple IPv4 owner groups, multiple IPv6 owner groups, or a mix of IPv4 and IPv6 owner groups.

### Configuration

#### CLI Quick Configuration

To quickly configure this section of the example, copy the following commands, paste them into a text file, remove any line breaks, change any details necessary to match your network configuration, and then copy and paste the commands into the CLI at the **[edit]** hierarchy level.

#### Multiple IPv4 owner groups

```
edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet
set address 10.0.0.2/24 vrrp-group 2 virtual-address 10.0.0.4 accept-data
set address 20.0.0.2/24 vrrp-group 3 virtual-address 20.0.0.2 priority 255
set address 30.0.0.2/24 vrrp-group 4 virtual-address 30.0.0.2 priority 255
```

#### Multiple IPv6 owner groups

```
edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6
```

```

set address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 virtual-inet6-address
2001:4818:f000:20::1
set address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 virtual-link-local-address
fe80:4818:f000:20::1
set address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 priority 255
set address fe80:4818:f000:13::2/64
set address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2 virtual-inet6-address
2001:1000:f000:20::1
set address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2 virtual-link-local-address
fe80:1000:f000:20::1
set address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2 priority 255
set address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 virtual-inet6-address
2001:2000:f000:20::2
set address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 virtual-link-local-address
fe80:2000:f000:20::2
set address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 priority 250

```

#### Multiple IPv4 and IPv6 owner groups

```

edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0
set family inet address 10.0.0.1/24 vrrp-group 5 virtual-address 10.0.0.1
set family inet address 10.0.0.1/24 vrrp-group 5 priority 255
set family inet6 address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 virtual-inet6-address
2001:4818:f000:20::1
set family inet6 address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1
virtual-link-local-address fe80:4818:f000:20::1
set family inet6 address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 priority 255
set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2 virtual-inet6-address
2001:1000:f000:20::1
set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2
virtual-link-local-address fe80:1000:f000:20::1
set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2 priority 255
set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 virtual-inet6-address
2001:2000:f000:20::2
set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3
virtual-link-local-address fe80:2000:f000:20::2
set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 priority 250

```

### Configuring multiple IPv4 owner groups

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure multiple IPv4 owner groups:

1. Create an IPv4 interface on the device  

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet
```
2. Configure the first IPv4 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set address 10.0.0.2/24 vrrp-group 2 virtual-address 10.0.0.4
accept-data
```
3. Configure the second IPv4 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set address 20.0.0.2/24 vrrp-group 3 virtual-address 20.0.0.2 priority
255
```

4. Configure the third IPv4 owner group

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet]
user@host# set address 30.0.0.2/24 vrrp-group 4 virtual-address 30.0.0.2 priority
255
```

### Configuring multiple IPv6 owner groups

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure multiple IPv6 owner groups:

1. Create an IPv6 interface on the device

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6
```

2. Configure the inet6 address for the first IPv6 owner group

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]
user@host# set address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1
virtual-inet6-address 2001:4818:f000:20::1
```

3. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1  
virtual-link-local-address fe80:4818:f000:20::1

4. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 priority 255

5. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2  
virtual-inet6-address 2001:1000:f000:20::1

6. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2  
virtual-link-local-address fe80:1000:f000:20::1

7. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2  
priority 255

8. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3  
virtual-inet6-address 2001:2000:f000:20::2

9. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3  
virtual-link-local-address fe80:2000:f000:20::2

10. [edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0 family inet6]  
user@host# set address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 priority 250

### Configuring multiple IPv4 and IPv6 owner groups

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

To configure multiple IPv4 and IPv6 owner groups:

1. Create an interface on the device  

```
[edit]
user@host# edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0
```
2. Configure the family inet address and virtual address for the IPv4 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
user@host# set family inet address 10.0.0.1/24 vrrp-group 5 virtual-address 10.0.0.1
```
3. Set the priority of the IPv4 owner group to 255  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet address 10.0.0.1/24 vrrp-group 5 priority 255
```
4. Configure the inet6 address for the first IPv6 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1
virtual-inet6-address 2001:4818:f000:20::1
```
5. Set the virtual link local address for the first IPv6 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1
virtual-link-local-address fe80:4818:f000:20::1
```
6. Set the first IPv6 owner group's priority to 255  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 1 priority 255
```
7. Configure the inet6 address for the second IPv6 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2
virtual-inet6-address 2001:1000:f000:20::1
```
8. Set the virtual link local address for the second IPv6 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2
virtual-link-local-address fe80:1000:f000:20::1
```
9. Set the second IPv6 owner group's priority to 255  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 2 priority 255
```
10. Configure the inet6 address for the third IPv6 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3
virtual-inet6-address 2001:2000:f000:20::2
```
11. Set the virtual link local address for the third IPv6 owner group  

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
```

```
set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3
virtual-link-local-address fe80:2000:f000:20::2
```

12. Set the third IPv6 owner group's priority to 250

```
[edit interfaces ge-1/0/0 unit 0]
set family inet6 address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 vrrp-inet6-group 3 priority 250
```

## Results

### Multiple IPv4 owner groups

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/0
unit 0 {
  family inet {
    address 10.0.0.2/24 {
      vrrp-group 2 {
        virtual-address 10.0.0.4;
        accept-data;
      }
    }
    address 20.0.0.2/24 {
      vrrp-group 3 {
        virtual-address 20.0.0.2;
        priority 255;
      }
    }
    address 30.0.0.2/24 {
      vrrp-group 4 {
        virtual-address 30.0.0.2;
        priority 255;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

### Multiple IPv6 owner groups

```
[edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/0
unit 0 {
  family inet6 {
    address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 {
      vrrp-inet6-group 1 {
        virtual-inet6-address 2001:4818:f000:20::1;
        virtual-link-local-address fe80:4818:f000:20::1;
        priority 255;
      }
    }
    address fe80:4818:f000:13::2/64;
    address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 {
      vrrp-inet6-group 2 {
        virtual-inet6-address 2001:1000:f000:20::1;
        virtual-link-local-address fe80:1000:f000:20::1;
        priority 255;
      }
    }
    address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 {
```

```

        vrrp-inet6-group 3 {
            virtual-inet6-address 2001:2000:f000:20::2;
            virtual-link-local-address fe80:2000:f000:20::2;
            priority 250;
        }
    }
}

```

#### Multiple IPv4 and IPv6 owner groups

```

[edit interfaces]
ge-1/0/0
  unit 0 {
    family inet {
      address 10.0.0.1/24 {
        vrrp-group 5 {
          virtual-address 10.0.0.1;
          priority 255;
        }
      }
    }
    family inet6 {
      address 2001:4818:f000:20::1/64 {
        vrrp-inet6-group 1 {
          virtual-inet6-address 2001:4818:f000:20::1;
          virtual-link-local-address fe80:4818:f000:20::1;
          priority 255;
        }
      }
      address 2001:1000:f000:20::1/64 {
        vrrp-inet6-group 2 {
          virtual-inet6-address 2001:1000:f000:20::1;
          virtual-link-local-address fe80:1000:f000:20::1;
          priority 255;
        }
      }
      address 2001:2000:f000:20::1/64 {
        vrrp-inet6-group 3 {
          virtual-inet6-address 2001:2000:f000:20::2;
          virtual-link-local-address fe80:2000:f000:20::2;
          priority 250;
        }
      }
    }
  }
}

```

## Verification

To verify the configuration, run the **show interfaces ge-1/0/0** command, or use whichever name you assigned to the interface.

- Related Documentation**
- [Tracing VRRP Operations on page 263](#)
  - [Configuring Inheritance for a VRRP Group on page 257](#)

## Configuring Inheritance for a VRRP Group

Junos OS enables you to configure VRRP groups on the various subnets of a VLAN to inherit the state and configuration of one of the groups, which is known as the *active VRRP group*. When the **vrrp-inherit-from** configuration statement is included in the configuration, only the active VRRP group, from which the other VRRP groups are inheriting the state, sends out frequent VRRP advertisements, and processes incoming VRRP advertisements. The groups that are inheriting the state do not process any incoming VRRP advertisement because the state is always inherited from the active VRRP group. However, the groups that are inheriting the state do send out VRRP advertisements once every 2 to 3 minutes to facilitate MAC address learning on the switches placed between the VRRP routers.

If the **vrrp-inherit-from** statement is not configured, each of the VRRP master groups in the various subnets on the VLAN sends out separate VRRP advertisements and adds to the traffic on the VLAN.

To configure inheritance for a VRRP group, include the **vrrp-inherit-from** statement at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address address
  vrrp-group group-id]
  vrrp-inherit-from vrrp-group;
```

When you configure a group to inherit a state from another group, the inheriting groups and the active group must be on the same physical interface and logical system. However, the groups do not need to necessarily be on the same routing instance (as was in Junos OS releases earlier than 9.6), VLAN, or logical interface.

When you include the **vrrp-inherit-from** statement for a VRRP group, the VRRP group inherits the following parameters from the active group:

- **advertise-interval**
- **authentication-key**
- **authentication-type**
- **fast-interval**
- **preempt | no-preempt**
- **priority**
- **track interfaces**
- **track route**

However, you can configure the **accept-data | no-accept-data** statement for the group to specify whether the interface should accept packets destined for the virtual IP address.

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)

## Configuring an Interface to Accept All Packets Destined for the Virtual IP Address of a VRRP Group

In VRRP implementations where the router acting as the master router is not the IP address owner—the IP address owner is the router that has the interface whose actual IP address is used as the virtual router's IP address (virtual IP address)—the master router accepts only the ARP packets from the packets that are sent to the virtual IP address. Junos OS enables you to override this limitation with the help of the **accept-data** configuration. When the **accept-data** statement is included in the configuration, the master router accepts all packets sent to the virtual IP address even when the master router is not the IP address owner.



**NOTE:** If the master router is the IP address owner or has its priority set to 255, the master router, by default, accepts all packets addressed to the virtual IP address. In such cases, the **accept-data** configuration is not required.

To configure an interface to accept all packets sent to the virtual IP address, include the **accept-data** statement:

```
accept-data;
```

You can include this statement at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family (inet | inet6) address *address* (vrrp-group | vrrp-inet6-group) *group-id*]

To prevent a master router that is the IP address owner or has its priority set to 255 from accepting packets other than the ARP packets addressed to the virtual IP address, include the **no-accept-data** statement:

```
no-accept-data;
```



**NOTE:**

- If you want to restrict the incoming IP packets to ICMP packets only, you must configure firewall filters to accept only ICMP packets.
- If you include the **accept-data** statement, your routing platform configuration does not comply with RFC 3768 (see section 6.4.3 of RFC 3768, *Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)*).

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)



## Configuring the Silent Period to Avoid Alarms Due to Delay in Receiving VRRP Advertisement Packets

The silent period starts when the interface state is changed from down to up. During this period, the Master Down Event is ignored. Configure the silent period interval to avoid alarms caused by the delay or interruption of the incoming VRRP advertisement packets during the interface startup phase.

To configure the silent period interval that the Master Down Event timer ignores, include the **startup-silent-period** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols vrrp]
startup-silent-period seconds;
```



**NOTE:** During the silent startup period, the **show vrrp detail** command output shows a value of 0 for Master priority and your IP address for Master router. These values indicate that the Master selection is not completed yet, and these values can be ignored.

When you have configured **startup-silent-period**, the Master Down Event is ignored until the **startup-silent-period** expires.

For example, configure a VRRP group, *vrrp-group1*, with an advertise interval of 1 second, startup silent period of 10 seconds, and an interface *interface1* with a priority less than 255.

When *interface1* transitions from down to up:

- The *vrrp-group1* group moves to the backup state, and starts the Master Down Event timer (3 seconds; three times the value of the advertise interval, which is 1 second in this case).
- If no VRRP PDU is received during the 3-second period, the **startup-silent-period** (10 seconds in this case) is checked, and if the startup silent period has not expired, the Master Down Event timer is restarted. This is repeated until the **startup-silent-period** expires. In this example, the Master Down Event timer runs four times (12 seconds) by the time the 10-second startup silent period expires.
- If no VRRP PDU is received by the end of the fourth 3-second cycle, *vrrp-group1* takes over mastership.

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [startup-silent-period on page 415](#)

## Enabling the Distributed Periodic Packet Management Process for VRRP

Typically, VRRP advertisements are sent by the VRRP process (vrrpd) on the master VRRP router at regular intervals to let other members of the group know that the VRRP master router is operational.

When the vrrpd process is busy and does not send VRRP advertisements, the backup VRRP routers might assume that the master router is down and take over as the master router, causing unnecessary flaps. This takeover might occur even though the original master router is still active and available and might resume sending advertisements after the traffic has decreased. To address this problem and to reduce the load on the vrrpd process, Junos OS uses the periodic packet management process (ppmd) to send VRRP advertisements on behalf of the vrrpd process. However, you can further delegate the job of sending VRRP advertisements to the distributed ppm process that resides on the Packet Forwarding Engine.

The ability to delegate the sending of VRRP advertisements to the distributed ppm process ensures that the VRRP advertisements are sent even when the ppm process—which is now responsible for sending VRRP advertisements—is busy. Such delegation prevents the possibility of false alarms when the ppm process is busy. The ability to delegate the sending of VRRP advertisements to distributed ppm also adds to scalability because the load is shared across multiple ppm instances and is not concentrated on any single unit.



**NOTE:** CPU-intensive VRRP advertisements, such as advertisements with MD5 authentication, continue to be processed by the VRRP process on the Routing Engine even when distributed ppm is enabled.



**NOTE:** VRRP is supported by graceful Routing Engine switchover only in the case that PPM delegation is enabled (the default).



**NOTE:** Aggregated Ethernet and integrated routing and bridging (IRB) delegation is supported only for MPC line cards.

To configure the distributed ppm process to send VRRP advertisements, include the **delegate-processing** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols vrrp]
  delegate-processing;
```

To configure the distributed ppm process to send VRRP advertisements over aggregated Ethernet and IRB interfaces, include the **delegate-processing ae-irb** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols vrrp]
  delegate-processing ae-irb;
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
  - [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
  - [delegate-processing \(VRRP\) on page 402](#)

## Improving the Convergence Time for VRRP

You can enable faster convergence time for the configured Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP), thereby reducing the traffic restoration time to less than 1 second. To improve the convergence time for the VRRP, perform the following tasks:

- **Configure the distributed periodic packet management process**—When the VRRP process is busy and does not send VRRP advertisements, the backup VRRP routers might assume that the master router is down and take over as the master router, causing unnecessary flaps. To address this problem and to reduce the load on the VRRP process, Junos OS uses the distributed periodic packet management (PPM) process to send VRRP advertisements on behalf of the VRRP process.

To configure the distributed PPM process, include the **delegate-processing** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level.

- **Disable the skew timer**—The skew timer in VRRP is used to ensure that two backup routers do not switch to the master state at the same time in case of a failover situation. When there is only one master router and one backup router in the network deployment, you can disable the skew timer, thereby reducing the time required to transition to the master state.

To disable the skew timer, include the **skew-timer-disable** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level.

- **Configure the number of fast advertisements that can be missed by a backup router before it starts transitioning to the master state**—The backup router waits until a certain number of advertisement packets are lost after which it transitions to the master state. This waiting time can be fatal in scenarios such as router failure or link failure. To avoid such a situation and to enable faster convergence time, in Junos OS Release 12.2 and later, you can configure a fast advertisement interval value that specifies the number of fast advertisements that can be missed by a backup router before it starts transitioning to the master state.

To configure the fast advertisement interval, include the **global-advertisements-threshold** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level.

- **Configure inheritance of VRRP groups**—Junos OS enables you to configure VRRP groups on the various subnets of a virtual LAN (VLAN) to inherit the state and configuration of one of the groups, which is known as the active VRRP group. When the **vrrp-inherit-from** statement is included in the configuration, only the active VRRP group, from which the other VRRP groups inherit the state, sends out frequent VRRP advertisements and processes incoming VRRP advertisements. Use inherit groups for scaled configurations. For example, if you have 1000 VRRP groups with an advertisement interval of 100 ms, then use inherit groups.

To configure inheritance for a VRRP group, include the **vrrp-inherit-from** statement at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address* vrrp-group *group-id*]** hierarchy level.



---

**NOTE:**

- Inheritance of VRRP groups is supported with all types of interfaces. Other measures to reduce convergence time, such as VRRP distribution, disabling skew timer, and reducing advertisement threshold.
  - Compared to other routers, the convergence time and the traffic restoration time are less for MX Series routers with MPCs.
  - Reduction in convergence time is applicable for all types of configurations at the physical interface but the convergence time might not be less than 1 second for all the configurations. The convergence time depends on the number of groups that are transitioning from the backup to the master state and the interval at which these groups are transitioning.
- 

**Related Documentation**

- [Configuring Inheritance for a VRRP Group on page 257](#)
- [Configuring VRRP to Improve Convergence Time on page 262](#)
- [delegate-processing on page 402](#)
- [global-advertisements-threshold on page 404](#)
- [skew-timer-disable on page 414](#)

---

## Configuring VRRP to Improve Convergence Time

---

You can enable faster convergence time for the configured Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP), thereby reducing the traffic restoration time to less than 1 second. To improve the convergence time for VRRP, perform the following tasks.

Before you begin, configure VRRP. See “[Configuring VRRP](#)” on [page 236](#).

1. Configure the distributed periodic packet management (PPM) process to send VRRP advertisements when the VRRP process is busy.

[edit]

user@host# **set protocols vrrp delegate-processing**

2. Disable the skew timer to reduce the time required to transition to the master state.

[edit]

user@host# **set protocols vrrp skew-timer-disable**

---



**NOTE:** When there is only one master router and one backup router in the network deployment, you can disable the skew timer, thereby reducing the time required to transition to the master state.

---

3. Configure the number of fast advertisements that can be missed by a backup router before it starts transitioning to the master state.

```
[edit]
user@host# set protocols vrrp global-advertisement-threshold advertisement-value
```

4. Configure VRRP groups on the various subnets of a VLAN to inherit the state and to configure one of the groups.

```
[edit]
user@host# set interfaces interface-name unit logical-unit-number family inet address
address vrrp-group group-id
```

5. Verify the configuration.

```
[edit]
user@host# show protocols vrrp
```



#### NOTE:

- Inheritance of VRRP groups is supported with all types of interfaces. Other measures to reduce convergence time, such as VRRP distribution, disabling skew timer, and reducing advertisement threshold, are not applicable when VRRP is configured over integrated routing and bridging (IRB) interfaces, aggregated Ethernet interfaces, and multichassis link aggregation group (MC-LAG) interfaces.
- Compared to other routers, the convergence time and the traffic restoration time are less for MX Series routers with MPCs.
- Reduction in convergence time is applicable for all types of configurations at the physical interface, but the convergence time might not be less than 1 second for all the configurations. The convergence time depends on the number of groups that are transitioning from the backup to the master state and the interval at which these groups are transitioning.

#### Related Documentation

- [Improving the Convergence Time for VRRP on page 261](#)
- [Configuring Inheritance for a VRRP Group on page 257](#)
- [delegate-processing on page 402](#)
- [global-advertisements-threshold on page 404](#)
- [skew-timer-disable on page 414](#)

## Tracing VRRP Operations

To trace VRRP operations, include the **traceoptions** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level.

By default, VRRP logs the error, data carrier detect (DCD) configuration, and routing socket events in a file in the **/var/log** directory. By default, this file is named **/var/log/vrrpd**.

The default file size is 1 megabyte (MB), and three files are created before the first one gets overwritten.

To change the configuration of the logging file, include the **traceoptions** statement at the **[edit protocols vrrp]** hierarchy level:

```
[edit protocols vrrp]
traceoptions {
  file filename <files number> <match regular-expression> <microsecond-stamp>
    <size size> <world-readable | no-world-readable>;
  flag flag;
  no-remote-trace;
}
flag flag;
```

You can specify the following VRRP tracing flags:

- **all**—Trace all VRRP operations.
- **database**—Trace all database changes.
- **general**—Trace all general events.
- **interfaces**—Trace all interface changes.
- **normal**—Trace all normal events.
- **packets**—Trace all packets sent and received.
- **state**—Trace all state transitions.
- **timer**—Trace all timer events.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)

## PART 10

# Performing Unified In-Service Software Upgrade (ISSU)

- [Getting Started with Unified ISSU and Understanding How Unified ISSU Works on page 267](#)
- [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
- [Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)





# Getting Started with Unified ISSU and Understanding How Unified ISSU Works

- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on page 268](#)

## Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade

The unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU) feature enables you to upgrade between two different Junos OS releases with no disruption on the control plane and with minimal disruption of traffic.

To quickly access the information you need, click the links in [Table 11 on page 267](#).

Table 11: Locating the Information You Need to Work with Unified ISSU

Task You Need to Perform	Where The Information Is Located
Verify unified ISSU system requirements	<a href="#">"Unified ISSU System Requirements" on page 279</a>
Perform a unified ISSU	<a href="#">"Example: Performing a Unified ISSU" on page 303</a>
Verify that the unified ISSU is successful	<a href="#">"Verifying a Unified ISSU" on page 329</a>
Understand how the unified ISSU process works	<a href="#">"Understanding the Unified ISSU Process" on page 268</a>

Unified ISSU takes advantage of the redundancy provided by dual Routing Engines and works in conjunction with the graceful Routing Engine switchover feature and the nonstop active routing feature.

Unified ISSU provides the following benefits:

- Eliminates network downtime during software image upgrades
- Reduces operating costs, while delivering higher service levels
- Allows fast implementation of new features

**Related Documentation**

- [Understanding High Availability Features on Juniper Networks Routers on page 3](#)

## Understanding the Unified ISSU Process

---

This topic explains the unified ISSU processes that take place on a router, on a TX Matrix router, on a TX Matrix Plus router and its connected line-card chassis (LCCs), as well as on a TX Matrix Plus router with 3D SIBs and its connected LCCs.

- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on a Router on page 268](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router on page 272](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Plus Router and on the TX Matrix Plus Router with 3D SIBs on page 275](#)

### Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on a Router

This topic describes the processes that take place on a router with dual Routing Engines when you initiate a unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU).

### Unified ISSU Process on a Router

---

After you use the `request system software in-service-upgrade` command, the following process occurs.

In [Figure 14 on page 270](#) through [Figure 19 on page 272](#) that follow:

- A solid line indicates the high-speed internal link between a Routing Engine and a Packet Forwarding Engine.
- A dotted line indicates the messages exchanged between the Packet Forwarding Engine and the chassis process (chassisd) on the Routing Engine.
- RE0m and RE1b indicate master and backup Routing Engines, respectively.
- The check mark indicates that the device is running the new version of software.



**NOTE:** Unified ISSU can only upgrade up to three major releases ahead of the current release on a device. To upgrade to a release more than three releases ahead of the current release on a device, use the unified ISSU process to upgrade the device to one or more intermediate releases until the device is within three major releases of the target release.



**NOTE:** The following process pertains to all supported routing platforms except the TX Matrix router and TX Matrix Plus router. On most routers, the Packet Forwarding Engine resides on a Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC). However, on an M120 router, the Forwarding Engine Board (FEB) replaces the functions of a Packet Forwarding Engine. In the illustrations and steps, when considering an M120 router, you can regard the Packet Forwarding Engine as an FPC. As an additional step on an M120 router, after the FPCs and PICs have been upgraded, the FEBs are upgraded.

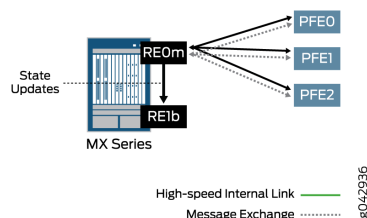
1. The master Routing Engine validates the router configuration to ensure that it can be committed when you use the new software version.

Checks are made for the following:

- Disk space is available for the `/var` file system on both Routing Engines.
- The configuration is supported by a unified ISSU.
- The PICs are supported by a unified ISSU.
- Graceful Routing Engine switchover is enabled.
- Nonstop active routing is enabled.

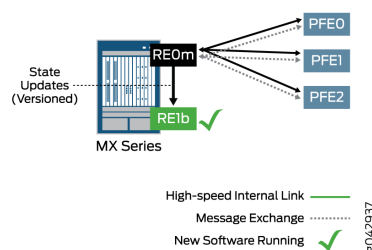
These checks are the same as the checks made when you enter the **request system software validate in-service-upgrade** command. If there is insufficient disk space available on either of the Routing Engines, the unified ISSU process fails and returns an error message. However, unsupported PICs do not prevent a unified ISSU. If there are unsupported PICs, the system issues a warning to indicate that these PICs will restart during the upgrade. Similarly, if there is an unsupported protocol configured, the system issues a warning that packet loss might occur for the unsupported protocol during the upgrade.

Figure 14: Device Status Before Starting a Unified ISSU



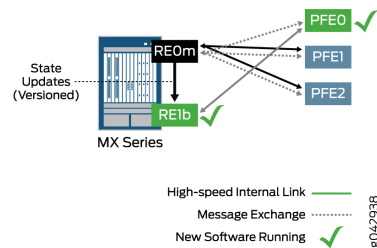
2. After the validation succeeds, the management process installs (copies) the new software image to the backup Routing Engine.
3. The backup Routing Engine is rebooted.
4. After the backup Routing Engine is rebooted and is running the new software, the kernel state synchronization process (ksyncd) synchronizes (copies) the configuration file and the kernel state from the master Routing Engine.

Figure 15: Device Status After the Backup Routing Engine Is Upgraded



5. After the configuration file and the kernel state are synchronized to the backup Routing Engine, the chassis process (chassisd) on the master Routing Engine prepares other software processes for the unified ISSU. The chassis process informs the various software processes (such as rpd, apsd, bfdd, and so on) about the unified ISSU and waits for responses from them. When all the processes are ready, the chassis process sends an ISSU\_PREPARE message to the FPCs installed in the router. You can display the unified ISSU process messages by using the **show log messages** command.
6. The Packet Forwarding Engine on each FPC saves its state and downloads the new software image from the backup Routing Engine. Next, each Packet Forwarding Engine sends an ISSU\_READY message to the chassis process.

**Figure 16: Device Status After One Packet Forwarding Engine Downloads the New Software**



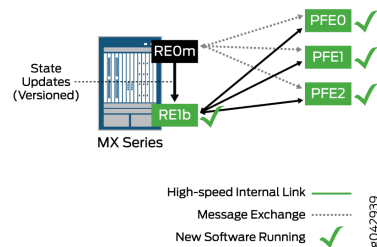
7. After receiving an ISSU\_READY message from a Packet Forwarding Engine, the chassis process sends an ISSU\_REBOOT message to the FPC on which the Packet Forwarding Engine resides. The FPC reboots with the new software image. After the FPC is rebooted, the Packet Forwarding Engine restores the FPC state, and a high-speed internal link is established with the backup Routing Engine running the new software. The chassis process link is also reestablished with the master Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** The Packet Forwarding Engine reboots that occur during an unified ISSU are designed to have a very short window of down time.

8. After all Packet Forwarding Engines have sent a READY message using the chassis process on the master Routing Engine, other software processes are prepared for a Routing Engine switchover. The system is ready for a switchover at this point.

**Figure 17: Device Status Before the Routing Engine Switchover**

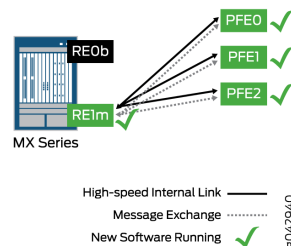




**NOTE:** For M120 routers, the FEBs are upgraded at this point. When all FEBs have been upgraded, the system is ready for a switchover.

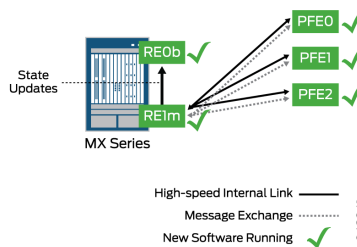
9. The Routing Engine switchover occurs, and the Routing Engine (re1) that was the backup now becomes the master Routing Engine.

**Figure 18: Device Status After the Routing Engine Switchover**



10. The new backup Routing Engine is now upgraded to the new software image. (This step is skipped if you have specified the **no-old-master-upgrade** option in the **request system software in-service-upgrade** command.)

**Figure 19: Device Status After the Unified ISSU Is Complete**



11. When the backup Routing Engine has been successfully upgraded, the unified ISSU is complete.

## Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router

This topic describes the processes that take place on a TX Matrix router when you initiate a unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU).

## Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router

This section describes the processes that take place on a TX Matrix router and the routers acting as connected line-card chassis (LCCs).



**NOTE:** A routing matrix is a multichassis architecture that consists of a TX Matrix router and from one to four T640 routers. From the perspective of the user interface, the routing matrix appears as a single router. The TX Matrix router controls all the T640 routers in the routing matrix.

Each router has dual Routing Engines.

After you use the **request system software in-service-upgrade** command on a TX Matrix router, the following process occurs:

1. The management process (mgd) on the master Routing Engine of the TX Matrix router (global master) checks the current configuration.  
Checks are made for the following:
  - Disk space is available for the `/var` file system on all Routing Engines.
  - The configuration is supported by a unified ISSU.
  - The PICs are supported by a unified ISSU.
  - Graceful Routing Engine switchover is enabled.
  - Nonstop active routing is enabled.
2. After successful validation of the configuration, the management process copies the new image to the backup Routing Engines on the TX Matrix router and the T640 routers.
3. The kernel synchronization process (ksyncd) on the backup Routing Engines synchronizes the kernels on the backup Routing Engines with the kernels on the master Routing Engines.
4. The global backup Routing Engine is upgraded with the new software. Next the global backup Routing Engine is rebooted. Then the global backup Routing Engine synchronizes the configuration and kernel state from the global master Routing Engine.
5. The LCC backup Routing Engines are upgraded and rebooted. Then the LCC backup Routing Engines connect with the upgraded global backup Routing Engine and synchronize the configuration and kernel state.
6. The unified ISSU control moves from the management process to the chassis process (chassisd). The chassis process informs the various software processes (such as rpd, apsd, bfdd, and so on) about the unified ISSU and waits for responses from them.
7. After receiving messages from the software processes indicating that the processes are ready for unified ISSU, the chassis process on the global master Routing Engine sends messages to the chassis process on the routing nodes to start the unified ISSU.

8. The chassis process on the routing nodes sends ISSU\_PREPARE messages to the field-replaceable units (FRUs), such as FPCs and intelligent PICs.
9. After receiving an ISSU\_PREPARE message, the Packet Forwarding Engines save the current state information and download the new software image from the backup Routing Engines. Next, each Packet Forwarding Engine sends ISSU\_READY messages to the chassis process. You can display the unified ISSU process messages by using the **show log messages** command.
10. After receiving an ISSU\_READY message from the Packet Forwarding Engines, the chassis process sends an ISSU\_REBOOT message to the FRUs. While the upgrade is in progress, the FRUs keep sending ISSU\_IN\_PROGRESS messages to the chassis process on the routing nodes. The chassis process on each routing node, in turn, sends an ISSU\_IN\_PROGRESS message to the chassis process on the global master Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** The Packet Forwarding Engine reboots that occur during a unified ISSU are designed to have a very short window of down time.

11. After the unified ISSU reboot, the Packet Forwarding Engines restore the saved state information and connect back to the routing nodes. The chassis process on each routing node sends an ISSU\_READY message to the chassis process on the global master Routing Engine. The CM\_MSG\_READY message from the chassis process on the routing nodes indicate that the unified ISSU is complete on the FRUs.
12. The unified ISSU control moves back to the management process on the global master Routing Engine.
13. The management process initiates Routing Engine switchover on the master Routing Engines.
14. Routing Engine switchover occurs on the TX Matrix router and the T640 routers.
15. After the switchover, the FRUs connect to the new master Routing Engines. Then the chassis manager and Packet Forwarding Engine manager on the T640 router FRUs connect to the new master Routing Engines on the T640 routers.
16. The management process on the global master Routing Engine initiates the upgrade process on the old master Routing Engines on the T640 routers. (This step is skipped if you have specified the **no-old-master-upgrade** option in the **request system software in-service-upgrade** command.)
17. After the Routing Engines that were previously the masters on the T640 routers are upgraded, the management process initiates the upgrade of the Routing Engine that was previously the global master on the TX Matrix router.
18. After a successful unified ISSU, the TX Matrix router and the T640 routers are rebooted if you specified the **reboot** option in the **request system software in-service-upgrade** command.



## Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Plus Router and on the TX Matrix Plus Router with 3D SIBs

This topic describes the processes that take place on a TX Matrix Plus router and the routers acting as connected line-card chassis (LCCs) as well as on a TX Matrix Plus router with 3D SIBs and its connected routers acting as LCCs.



**NOTE:** A routing matrix is a multichassis architecture. In this topic, the term TX Matrix Plus router denotes a routing matrix based on a Juniper Networks TX Matrix Plus router and its connected T1600 LCCs. The term TX Matrix Plus router with 3D SIBs denotes a routing matrix based on a Juniper Networks TX Matrix Plus router and its connected T1600 and T4000 LCCs.

Each router has dual Routing Engines.

### Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Plus Router and on the TX Matrix Plus Router with 3D SIBs

After you use the `request system software in-service-upgrade` command, the following process occurs:

1. The management process (mgd) on the master Routing Engine of the TX Matrix Plus router (global master) checks the current configuration.  
Checks are made for the following:
  - Disk space is available for the `/var` file system on both Routing Engines.
  - The configuration is supported by a unified ISSU.
  - The PICs are supported by a unified ISSU.
  - Graceful Routing Engine switchover is enabled.
  - Nonstop active routing is enabled.
2. After successful validation of the configuration, the management process copies the new image to the backup Routing Engines on the TX Matrix Plus router and the connected T1600 router LCCs.
3. The kernel synchronization process (ksyncd) on the backup Routing Engines synchronizes the kernels on the backup Routing Engines with the kernels on the master Routing Engines.
4. The global backup Routing Engine is upgraded with the new software. Next the global backup Routing Engine is rebooted. Then the global backup Routing Engine synchronizes the configuration and kernel state from the global master Routing Engine.
5. The unified ISSU control moves from the management process to the chassis process (chassisd). The chassis process informs the various software processes (such as rpd, apsd, bfdd, and so on) about the unified ISSU and waits for responses from them.

6. After receiving messages from the software processes indicating that the processes are ready for unified ISSU, the chassis process on the global master Routing Engine sends messages to the chassis process on the routers to start the unified ISSU.
7. The chassis process on the routers sends ISSU\_PREPARE messages to the field-replaceable units (FRUs), such as FPCs and intelligent PICs.
8. After receiving an ISSU\_PREPARE message, the Packet Forwarding Engines save the current state information and download the new software image from the backup Routing Engines. Next, each Packet Forwarding Engine sends ISSU\_READY messages to the chassis process. You can display the unified ISSU process messages by using the **show log messages** command.
9. After receiving an ISSU\_READY message from the Packet Forwarding Engines, the chassis process sends an ISSU\_REBOOT message to the FRUs. While the upgrade is in progress, the FRUs keep sending ISSU\_IN\_PROGRESS messages to the chassis process. The chassis process on each router, in turn, sends an ISSU\_IN\_PROGRESS message to the chassis process on the global master Routing Engine.
10. After the unified ISSU reboot, the Packet Forwarding Engines restore the saved state information and connect back to the router. Then the chassis process on each router sends an ISSU\_READY message to the chassis process on the global master Routing Engine. The CM\_MSG\_READY message (this message is sent from the LCC chassisd to the global master's chassisd) indicates that the unified ISSU is complete on the FRUs.
11. The unified ISSU control moves back to the management process on the global master Routing Engine.
12. The management process initiates a Routing Engine switchover on the master Routing Engines.
13. Routing Engine switchover occurs on the TX Matrix Plus router and all the connected LCCs.
14. After the switchover, the FRUs connect to the new master Routing Engines, and the chassis manager and Packet Forwarding Engine manager on the connected LCC FRUs connect to the new master Routing Engines on the connected LCCs.
15. The management process on the global master Routing Engine initiates the upgrade process on the Routing Engines that were previously the masters on the connected T1600 router LCCs. (This step is skipped if you have specified the **no-old-master-upgrade** option in the **request system software in-service-upgrade** command.)
16. After the Routing Engines that were previously the masters on the connected T1600 router LCCs are upgraded, the management process initiates the upgrade of the Routing Engine that was previously the global master on the TX Matrix Plus router and all its connected LCCs.
17. After a successful unified ISSU, the TX Matrix Plus global Routing Engine (re1) that was previously the master and is now the backup and the LCC Routing Engines that were previously the masters and are now the backups are rebooted if you specified the **reboot** option in the **request system software in-service-upgrade** command.

- Related Documentation**
- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
  - [Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)
  - [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
  - [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
  - [request system software validate in-service-upgrade on page 461](#)



# Unified ISSU System Requirements

- [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)

## Unified ISSU System Requirements

---

A unified in-service software upgrade (unified ISSU) enables you to upgrade between two different Junos OS releases with no disruption on the control plane and with minimal disruption of traffic. Unified ISSU is supported only on dual Routing Engine platforms. In addition, the graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) and nonstop active routing (NSR) must be enabled.

This section contains the following topics:

- [Unified ISSU Junos OS Release Support on page 279](#)
- [Unified ISSU Platform Support on page 280](#)
- [Unified ISSU Protocol Support for M, MX, and T Series Routers and EX9200 Switches on page 281](#)
- [Unified ISSU Protocol Support for PTX5000 Routers on page 282](#)
- [Unified ISSU Feature Support on page 283](#)
- [Unified ISSU PIC Support on page 284](#)
- [Unified ISSU FPC Support on T4000 Routers on page 293](#)
- [Unified ISSU Support on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers on page 294](#)

## Unified ISSU Junos OS Release Support

To perform a unified ISSU, your device must be running a Junos OS release that supports unified ISSU for the specific platform. See “[Unified ISSU Platform Support](#)” on page 280. You can use unified ISSU to upgrade from an ISSU-capable software release to a newer software release. However, note that:

- The unified ISSU process is aborted if the Junos OS version specified for installation is a version earlier than the one currently running on the device.
- To downgrade from an ISSU-capable release to a previous software release (ISSU-capable or not), use the **request system software add *package-name*** command. Unlike an upgrade using the unified ISSU process, a downgrade using the **request system software add *package-name*** command can cause network disruptions and loss of data.

For more information about the use of the **request system software add *package-name*** command, see the *Installation and Upgrade Guide*.

- The unified ISSU process is aborted if the specified upgrade has conflicts with the current configuration, components supported, and so forth.
- Unified ISSU does not support extension application packages developed with the Junos SDK.

## Unified ISSU Platform Support

Table 12 on page 280 lists the platforms on which a unified ISSU is supported.

**Table 12: Unified ISSU Platform Support**

Platform	Junos OS Release
EX9200 switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 12.3R3 or later</li> <li>• 14.2R1 or later on EX9200-32XS, EX9200-4QS, and EX9200-2C-8XS</li> </ul>
M120 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9.2 or later</li> </ul>
M320 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9.0 or later</li> </ul>
M10i router with Enhanced Compact Forwarding Engine Board (CFEB-E)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9.5 or later</li> </ul>
MX Series routers  <b>NOTE:</b> Unified ISSU for MX Series routers does not support IEEE 802.1ag OAM and IEEE 802.3ah protocols.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9.3 or later</li> <li>• 11.2 or later on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers (with Modular Port Concentrator/Modular Interface Card (MPC/MIC) interfaces).</li> <li>• 13.2 or later on MX2010 and MX2020 3D Universal Edge Routers.</li> <li>• 13.3 or later on MPC3E and MPC4E interfaces.</li> <li>• 14.1 or later on MX104 3D Universal Edge Routers.</li> </ul>
PTX5000 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> </ul> <p><b>WARNING:</b> Starting with Junos OS Release 13.2, unified ISSU is supported on PTX5000 routers with the FPC-PTX-P1-A FPC. However, you can perform unified ISSU only from Junos OS Release 13.2 to 13.3 and from Junos OS Release 14.1 to a later release. You must <i>not</i> perform unified ISSU from Junos OS Release 13.2 or 13.3 to 14.1 and later releases.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
T320 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 9.0 or later</li> </ul>

**Table 12: Unified ISSU Platform Support (*continued*)**

Platform	Junos OS Release
T640 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9.0 or later</li> </ul>
T1600 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9.1 or later</li> </ul>
T4000 router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 or later</li> </ul>
TX Matrix router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9.3 or later</li> </ul>
TX Matrix Plus router	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12.3R2, 13.1R2, 13.2R1 or later</li> </ul>
TX Matrix Plus routers with 3D SIBs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14.1 R1 or later</li> </ul>

## Unified ISSU Protocol Support for M, MX, and T Series Routers and EX9200 Switches

Unified ISSU depends on nonstop active routing. [Table 13 on page 281](#) lists the protocols that are supported during a unified ISSU.

**Table 13: Unified ISSU Protocol Support**

Protocol	Junos OS Release
BGP	9.0 or later
DHCP access model (subscriber access)	11.2 or later
Interchassis Control Protocol (ICCP)	12.2 or later
IS-IS	9.0 or later
LDP	9.0 or later
LDP-based virtual private LAN service (VPLS)	9.3 or later
Layer 2 circuits	9.2 or later
Layer 3 VPNs using LDP	9.2 or later
Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on MX Series routers	9.4 or later
Multichassis Link Aggregation Group (MC-LAG)	12.2 or later
Virtual Chassis on MX Series routers	14.1 or later
OSPF/OSPFv3	9.0 or later
PPPoE access model (subscriber access)	11.4 or later

Table 13: Unified ISSU Protocol Support (*continued*)

Protocol	Junos OS Release
Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)	9.3 or later
Routing Information Protocol (RIP)	9.1 or later
Resource Reservation Setup Protocol (RSVP)	12.2 or later

### Unified ISSU Support for the Layer 2 Control Protocol Process

Unified ISSU supports the Layer 2 Control Protocol process (l2cpd) on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers. In a Layer 2 bridge environment, spanning tree protocols share information about port roles, bridge IDs, and root path costs between bridges that use special data frames called Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs). The transmission of BPDUs is controlled by the l2cpd process. Transmission of hello BPDUs is important in maintaining adjacencies on the peer systems.

The transmission of periodic packets on behalf of the l2cpd process is carried out by periodic packet management (PPM), which, by default, is configured to run on the Packet Forwarding Engine. The PPM daemon (ppmd) process on the Packet Forwarding Engine ensures that the BPDUs are transmitted even when the l2cpd process control plane is unavailable, and keeps the remote adjacencies alive during unified ISSU. However, if you want the distributed ppmd process to run on the Routing Engine instead of the Packet Forwarding Engine, you can disable the ppmd process on the Packet Forwarding Engine by including the **no-delegate-processing** statement at the **[edit routing-options ppm]** hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** The **delegate-processing** statement at the **[edit routing-options ppm]** hierarchy level, which was used to enable the ppmd process on the Packet Forwarding Engine in Junos OS Release 9.3 and earlier, has been deprecated. The ppmd process is enabled on the Packet Forwarding Engine by default in Junos OS Release 9.4 and later.

Unified ISSU enhancements and nonstop active bridging support for the l2cpd process ensure that the new master Routing Engine is able to take control during unified ISSU without any disruptions in the control plane. The ISSU enhancements also minimize the disruptions in the Layer 2 data plane during unified ISSU.

### Unified ISSU Protocol Support for PTX5000 Routers

Table 14 on page 283 lists the protocols that are supported during a unified ISSU on PTX5000 routers.



Table 14: Unified ISSU Protocol Support on PTX5000 routers

Protocol	Junos OS Release
BGP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
IGMPv1/IGMPv2/IGMPv3 (with PIM enabled)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
ISIS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
L2 circuit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
LDP (unicast)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)	Not supported
MLDv1/MLDv2 (with PIM enabled)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
OSPFv2/OSPFv3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
PIMv2 ASM/SSM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>
RSVP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>13.2 to 13.3; 14.1 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC-PTX-P1-A</li> <li>14.2 or later on PTX5000 routers with FPC2-PTX-P1A</li> </ul>

## Unified ISSU Feature Support

Unified ISSU supports most Junos OS features in Junos OS Release 9.0. However, the following constraints apply:

- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)—Link changes are not processed until after the unified ISSU is complete.



**NOTE:** When you configure ISSU on the T4000 Core Router, you can also configure the LACP protocol. However, LACP periodic fast mode is not supported. If you configure LACP periodic, set it to slow mode at both sides before initiating an ISSU. If fast mode is configured, the configuration can be committed without any commit or system log error messages, but you might notice that a larger than expected amount of traffic drops because of the LACP links going down during an ISSU.



**NOTE:** LACP is not supported on the PTX5000 during ISSU.

- Automatic Protection Switching (APS)—Network changes are not processed until after the unified ISSU is complete.
- Ethernet Operation, Administration, and Management (OAM) as defined by IEEE 802.3ah and by IEEE 802.1ag—When a Routing Engine switchover occurs, the OAM hello message times out, triggering protocol convergence.
- Ethernet circuit cross-connect (CCC) encapsulation—Circuit changes are not processed until after the unified ISSU is complete.
- Logical systems—On devices that have logical systems configured on them, only the master logical system supports unified ISSU.

## Unified ISSU PIC Support

The following sections list the Physical Interface Cards (PICs) that are supported during a unified ISSU.

- [PIC Considerations on page 285](#)
- [SONET/SDH PICs on page 285](#)
- [Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet PICs on page 287](#)
- [Channelized PICs on page 290](#)
- [Tunnel Services PICs on page 291](#)
- [ATM PICs on page 291](#)
- [Serial PICs on page 292](#)
- [DS3, E1, E3, and T1 PICs on page 292](#)
- [Enhanced IQ PICs on page 293](#)
- [Enhanced IQ2 Ethernet Services Engine \(ESE\) PIC on page 293](#)



**NOTE:** For information about FPC types, FPC/PIC compatibility, and the initial Junos OS Release in which an FPC supported a particular PIC, see the PIC guide for your platform.

## PIC Considerations

Take the following PIC restrictions into consideration before performing a unified ISSU:

- **Unsupported PICs**—If a PIC is not supported by unified ISSU, at the beginning of the upgrade the software issues a warning that the PIC will be brought offline. After the PIC is brought offline and the ISSU is complete, the PIC is brought back online with the new firmware.
- **PIC combinations**—For some PICs, newer Junos OS services can require significant Internet Processor ASIC memory, and some configuration rules might limit certain combinations of PICs on particular platforms. With a unified ISSU:
  - If a PIC combination is not supported by the software version that the device is being upgraded from, the upgrade will be aborted.
  - If a PIC combination is not supported by the software version to which the device is being upgraded, the in-service software upgrade will abort, even if the PIC combination is supported by the software version from which the device is being upgraded.
- **Interface statistics**—Interface statistics might be incorrect because:
  - During bootup of the new microkernel on the Packet Forwarding Engine (PFE), host-bound traffic is not handled and might be dropped, causing packet loss.
  - During the hardware update of the Packet Forwarding Engine and its interfaces, traffic is halted and discarded. (The duration of the hardware update depends on the number and type of interfaces and on the device configuration.)
  - During a unified ISSU, periodic statistics collection is halted. If hardware counters saturate or wrap around, the software does not display accurate interface statistics.
- **CIR oversubscription**—If oversubscription of committed rate information (CIR) is configured on logical interfaces:
  - And the sum of the CIR exceeds the physical interface's bandwidth, after a unified in-service software upgrade is performed, each logical interface might not be given its original CIR.
  - And the sum of the delay buffer rate configured on logical interfaces exceeds the physical interface's bandwidth, after a unified in-service software upgrade is performed, each logical interface might not receive its original delay-buffer-rate calculation.

## SONET/SDH PICs

Table 15 on page 286 lists the SONET/SDH PICs that are supported during a unified ISSU.

Table 15: Unified ISSU PIC Support: SONET/SDH

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Device
OC3c/STM1	4-port	PB-4OC3-SON-MM—(EOL)	M120 M320, T320, T640, T1600
		PB-4OC3-SON-SMIR—(EOL)	
		PE-4OC3-SON-MM—(EOL)	M10i
		PE-4OC3-SON-SMIR—(EOL)	
	2-port	PE-2OC3-SON-MM—(EOL)	
		PE-2OC3-SON-SMIR—(EOL)	
OC3c/STM1 with SFP	2-port	PE-2OC3-SON-SFP	M10i
OC3c/STM1, SFP (Multi-Rate)	4 OC3 ports, 4 OC12 ports	PB-4OC3-4OC12-SON-SFP	M120 M320, MX Series, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	4 OC3 ports, 1 OC12 port	PB-4OC3-1OC12-SON-SFP	
		PB-4OC3-1OC12-SON2-SFP	M10i
		PE-4OC3-1OC12-SON-SFP	
OC12c/STM4	1-port	PE-1OC12-SON-SFP	M10i
		PE-1OC12-SON-MM—(EOL)	
		PE-1OC12-SON-SMIR—(EOL)	
		PB-1OC12-SON-MM—(EOL)	
		PB-1OC12-SON-SMIR—(EOL)	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	4-port	PB-4OC12-SON-MM	
		PB-4OC12-SON-SMIR	
OC12c/STM4, SFP	1-port	PB-1OC12-SON-SFP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
OC48c/STM16, SFP	1-port	PB-1OC48-SON-SFP	M120, M320, MX Series, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, T4000, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
		PB-1OC48-SON-B-SFP	
	4-port	PC-4OC48-SON-SFP	
OC192/STM64	1-port	PC-1OC192-SON-VSR	MX Series routers

Table 15: Unified ISSU PIC Support: SONET/SDH (*continued*)

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Device
OC192/STM64, XFP	1-port	PC-1OC192-SON-LR	M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
		PC-1OC192-SON-SR2	
		PC-1OC192-VSR	
OC192/STM64, XFP	4-port	PD-4OC192-SON-XFP	M120, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	1-port	PC-1OC192-SON-XFP	T4000, MX Series routers, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
OC768/STM256	1-port	PD-1OC768-SON-SR	T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs

### Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet PICs

Table 16 on page 288 lists the Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet PICs that are supported during a unified ISSU.



**NOTE:** Starting with Junos OS Release 9.2, new Ethernet IQ2 PIC features might cause the software to reboot the PIC when a unified ISSU is performed. For information about applicable new Ethernet IQ2 PIC features, refer to the release notes for the specific Junos OS release.

Table 16: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Device
Fast Ethernet	4	PB-4FE-TX	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix
		PE-4FE-TX	M10i
	8	PB-8FE-FX	M120, M320
		PE-8FE-FX	M10i
	12	PB-12FE-TX-MDI	M120, M320, T320
		PB-12FE-TX-MDIX	
		PE-12FE-TX-MDI	M10i
		PE-12FE-TX-MDIX	
	48	PB-48FE-TX-MDI	M120, M320, T320
		PB-48FE-TX-MDIX	
Gigabit Ethernet, RJ-45	40	EX9200-40T	EX9200
Gigabit Ethernet, SFP	1	PE-1GE-SFP	M10i
		PB-1GE-SFP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	2	PB-2GE-SFP	
	4	PB-4GE-SFP	
	10	PC-10GE-SFP	EX9200
	40	EX9200-40F	
Gigabit Ethernet IQ, SFP	1	PE-1GE-SFP-QPP	M10i
		PB-1GE-SFP-QPP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	2	PB-2GE-SFP-QPP	
Gigabit Ethernet IQ2, SFP	4	PB-4GE-TYPE1-SFP-IQ2	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	8	PB-8GE-TYPE2-SFP-IQ2	
		PC-8GE-TYPE3-SFP-IQ2	

Table 16: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet (*continued*)

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Device
Gigabit Ethernet IQ2, XFP	1	PC-1XGE-TYPE3-XFP-IQ2	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
10-Gigabit Ethernet	4	PD-4XGE-XFP  <i>NOTE:</i> This PIC goes offline during a unified ISSU if the PIC is inserted on T-1600-FPC4-ES with part number 710-013037 revision I2 or below.	T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	10	PD-5-10XGE-SFPP	T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	24	PI-PTX-24-10GE-SFPP	PTX5000
10-Gigabit Ethernet, DWDM	1	PC-1XGE-DWDM-CBAND	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
10-Gigabit Ethernet, DWDM OTN	1	PC-1XGE-DWDM-OTN	T4000, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
10-Gigabit Ethernet LAN/WAN PIC with SFP+	12	PF-12XGE-SFPP	T4000, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	24	PF-24XGE-SFPP	T4000, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
10-Gigabit Ethernet, SFP+	32	EX9200-32XS	EX9200
10-Gigabit Ethernet, XENPAK	1	PC-1XGE-XENPAK	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
40-Gigabit Ethernet, CFP	2	PI-PTX-2-40GE-CFP	PTX5000
40-Gigabit Ethernet, QFSP+	4	EX9200-4QS	EX9200
10-Gigabit Ethernet, 40-Gigabit Ethernet, QSFP	48/12	P2-10G-40G-QSFPP	PTX5000
100-Gigabit Ethernet, CFP	1	PF-1CGE-CFP	T4000, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
	2	PI-PTX-2-100GE-CFP	PTX5000
	4	P2-100GE-CFP2	PTX5000

Table 16: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet (*continued*)

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Device
100-Gigabit Ethernet CFP/10-Gigabit Ethernet SFP+	2/8	EX9200-2C-8XS	EX9200
100-Gbps DWDM OTN	2	P1-PTX-2-100G-WDM	PTX5000
100-Gbps OTN, CFP2	4	P2-100GE-OTN	PTX5000

#### Channelized PICs

Table 17 on page 290 lists the channelized PICs that are supported during a unified ISSU.

Table 17: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Channelized

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Platform
Channelized E1 IQ	10	PB-10CHE1-RJ48-QPP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix
		PB-10CHE1-RJ48-QPP-N	M120
		PE-10CHE1-RJ48-QPP	M10i
		PE-10CHE1-RJ48-QPP-N	
Channelized T1 IQ	10	PB-10CHT1-RJ48-QPP	M320, T320, T640, T1600
		PE-10CHT1-RJ48-QPP	M10i
Channelized OC IQ	1	PB-1CHOC12SMIR-QPP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
		PB-1CHSTM1-SMIR-QPP	
		PB-1CHOC3-SMIR-QPP	
		PE-1CHOC12SMIR-QPP	M10i
		PE-1CHOC3-SMIR-QPP	
Channelized DS3 to DS0 IQ	4	PB-4CHDS3-QPP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
		PE-4CHDS3-QPP	M10i
Channelized STM 1	1	PE-1CHSTM1-SMIR-QPP	M10i



### Tunnel Services PICs

Table 18 on page 291 lists the Tunnel Services PICs that are supported during a unified ISSU.

**Table 18: Unified ISSU PIC Support: Tunnel Services**

PIC Type	Model Number	Platform
1-Gbps Tunnel	PE-TUNNEL	M10i
	PB-TUNNEL-1	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
4-Gbps Tunnel	PB-TUNNEL	
10-Gbps Tunnel	PC-TUNNEL	

### ATM PICs

Table 19 on page 291 lists the ATM PICs that are supported during a unified ISSU. The table includes support on Enhanced III FPCs.

**Table 19: Unified ISSU PIC Support: ATM**

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Platform
DS3	4	PB-4DS3-ATM2	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix
		PE-4DS3-ATM2	M10i
E3	4	PB-4E3-ATM2	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
	2	PE-2E3-ATM2	M10i
OC3/STM1	2	PB-2OC3-ATM2-MM	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
		PB-2OC3-ATM2-SMIR	
	2	PE-2OC3-ATM2-MM	M10i
		PE-2OC3-ATM2-SMIR	

Table 19: Unified ISSU PIC Support: ATM (*continued*)

PIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Platform
OC12/STM4	1	PB-1OC12-ATM2-MM	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus
		PB-1OC12-ATM2-SMIR	
	2	PB-2OC12-ATM2-MM	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
		PB-2OC12-ATM2-SMIR	
	1	PE-1OC12-ATM2-MM	M10i
		PE-1OC12-ATM2-SMIR	
OC48/STM16	1	PB-1OC48-ATM2-SFP	M120, M320, T320, T640, T1600, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus

### Serial PICs

Unified ISSU supports the following 2-port EIA-530 serial PICs:

- PB-2EIA530 on M320 routers with Enhanced III FPCs, and on M120 routers
- PE-2EIA530 on M10i routers

### DS3, E1, E3, and T1 PICs

Unified ISSU supports the following PICs on M120, M320, and T320 routers; T640 and T1600 routers; and the TX Matrix router:

- 4-Port DS3 PIC (PB-4DS3)
- 4-Port E1 Coaxial PIC (PB-4E1-COAX)
- 4-Port E1 RJ48 PIC (PB-4E1-RJ48)
- 4-port E3 IQ PIC (PB-4E3-QPP)
- 4-Port T1 PIC (PB-4T1-RJ48)



**NOTE:** Unified ISSU is also supported on 4-Port DS3 PIC (PB-4DS3) and 4-port E3 IQ PIC (PB-4E3-QPP) on the TX Matrix Plus router.

Unified ISSU supports the following PICs on M10i routers:

- 2-Port DS3 PIC (PE-2DS3)
- 4-Port DS3 PIC (PE-4DS3)
- 4-Port E1 PICs (PE-4E1-COAX and PE-4E1-RJ48)

- 2-Port E3 PIC (PE-2E3)
- 4-Port T1 PIC (PE-4T1-RJ48)
- 4-Port E3 IQ PIC (PE-4E3-QPP)

### Enhanced IQ PICs

Unified ISSU supports the following PICs on M120 router, M320 router, and on T320 routers; T640 routers, T1600 routers, TX Matrix router, and the TX Matrix Plus router:

- 1-Port Channelized OC12/STM4 enhanced IQ PIC (PB-1CHOC12-STM4-IQE-SFP)
- 1-Port nonchannelized OC12/STM4 enhanced IQ PIC (PB-1OC12-STM4-IQE-SFP)
- 4-Port Channelized DS3/E3 enhanced IQ PIC (PB-4CHDS3-E3-IQE-BNC)
- 4-Port nonchannelized DS3/E3 enhanced IQ PIC (PB-4DS3-E3-IQE-BNC)
- 4-Port nonchannelized SONET/SDH OC48/STM16 Enhanced IQ (IQE) PIC with SFP (PC-4OC48-STM16-IQE-SFP)

Unified ISSU supports 1-port Channelized OC48/STM16 Enhanced IQ (IQE) PIC with SFP (PB-1CHOC48-STM16-IQE-SFP) on MX Series routers.

### Enhanced IQ2 Ethernet Services Engine (ESE) PIC

Unified ISSU supports the enhanced IQ2 ESE PICs listed in [Table 20 on page 293](#).

**Table 20: Unified ISSU Support: Enhanced IQ2 Ethernet Services Engine (ESE) PIC**

Model Number	Number of Ports	Platform
PC-8GE-TYPE3-SFP-IQ2E	8	M120, M320, T320, T640, T4000 TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
PB-8GE-TYPE2-SFP-IQ2E	8	M120, M320, T320, T640, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
PB-4GE-TYPE1-SFP-IQ2E	4	M120, M320, T320, T640
PC-1XGE-TYPE3-XFP-IQ2E	1	M120, M320, T320, T640, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
PB-1CHOC48-STM16-IQE	1	M120, M320, T320, T640, T4000, TX Matrix, TX Matrix Plus, TX Matrix Plus with 3D SIBs
PE-4GE-TYPE1-SFP-IQ2E	4	M10i
PE-4GE-TYPE1-SFP-IQ2	4	M10i

### Unified ISSU FPC Support on T4000 Routers

In the FPCs on T4000 routers, interface-specific and firewall filter statistics are preserved across a unified ISSU. During the unified ISSU, counter and policer operations are disabled.

To preserve statistics across a unified ISSU on T4000 routers with FPC/PIC interfaces, the router stores the statistics data as binary large objects. The router collects the statistics before the unified ISSU is initialized, and restores the statistics after the unified ISSU completes. No statistics are collected during the unified ISSU process.

To verify that statistics are preserved across the unified ISSU, you can issue CLI operational commands such as **show interfaces statistics** after the unified ISSU completes.

Unified ISSU is supported on the following FPCs:

- T4000 FPC5 (Model Numbers—T4000-FPC5-3D and T4000-FPC5-LSR)
- Enhanced Scaling FPC4-1P (Model Number—T640-FPC4-1P-ES)
- Enhanced Scaling FPC4 (Model Number—T1600-FPC4-ES)
- Enhanced Scaling FPC3 (Model Number—T640-FPC3-ES)
- Enhanced Scaling FPC2 (Model Number—T640-FPC2-ES)



**NOTE:** The aforementioned FPCs are also supported on TX Matrix Plus routers with 3D SIBs.

---

## Unified ISSU Support on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers

The following sections list the Dense Port Concentrators (DPCs), Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs), Modular Port Concentrators (MPCs), and Modular Interface Cards (MICs) that are supported during a unified ISSU on MX Series routers.

- [Unified ISSU DPC and FPC Support on MX Series Routers on page 294](#)
- [Unified ISSU MIC and MPC Support on MX Series Routers on page 294](#)
- [Unified ISSU Limitations on MX Series Routers on page 297](#)

### Unified ISSU DPC and FPC Support on MX Series Routers

Unified ISSU supports all DPCs except the Multiservices DPC on MX Series routers. Unified ISSU also supports FPC type 2 (**MX-FPC2**) and FPC type 3 (**MX-FPC3**) on MX Series routers. For more information about DPCs and FPCs on MX Series routers, go to [http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/en\\_US/release-independent/junos/information-products/pathway-pages/mx-series/](http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/en_US/release-independent/junos/information-products/pathway-pages/mx-series/).

### Unified ISSU MIC and MPC Support on MX Series Routers

Unified ISSU supports all the Modular Port Concentrators (MPCs) and Modular Interface Cards (MICs) listed in [Table 21 on page 295](#) and [Table 22 on page 295](#). Unified ISSU is not supported on MX80 routers.

In the MPCs on MX Series routers, interface-specific and firewall filter statistics are preserved across a unified ISSU. During the unified ISSU, counter and policer operations are disabled.

To preserve statistics across a unified ISSU on MX Series routers with MPC/MIC interfaces, the router stores the statistics data as binary large objects. The router collects the statistics before the unified ISSU is initialized, and restores the statistics after the unified ISSU completes. No statistics are collected during the unified ISSU process.

To verify that statistics are preserved across the unified ISSU, you can issue CLI operational commands such as **show interfaces statistics** after the unified ISSU completes.

**Table 21: Unified ISSU Support: MX Series Router MPCs**

MPC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Platform
MPC1	—	MX-MPC1-3D	MX Series routers
MPC1E	—	MX-MPC1E-3D	MX Series routers
MPC1 Q	—	MX-MPC1-3D-Q	MX Series routers
MPC1E Q	—	MX-MPC1E-3D-Q	MX Series routers
MPC2	—	MX-MPC2-3D	MX Series routers
MPC2E	—	MX-MPC2E-3D	MX Series routers
MPC2 Q	—	MX-MPC2-3D-Q	MX Series routers
MPC2E Q	—	MX-MPC2E-3D-Q	MX Series routers
MPC2 EQ	—	MX-MPC2-3D-EQ	MX Series routers
MPC2E EQ	—	MX-MPC2E-3D-EQ	MX Series routers
16x10GE MPC	16	MPC-3D-16XGE-SFPP	MX Series routers
MPC3E	—	MX-MPC3E-3D	MX Series routers
32x10GE MPC4E	32	MPC4E-3D-32XGE-SFPP	MX Series routers
2x100GE + 8x10GE MPC4E	10	MPC4E-3D-2CGE-8XGE	MX Series routers

**Table 22: Unified ISSU Support: MX Series Router MICs**

MIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Platform
ATM MIC with SFP	8	MIC-3D-8OC3-2OC12-ATM	MX Series routers
Channelized SONET/SDH OC192/STM64 MIC with XFP	4	MIC-3D-1OC192-XFP	MX Series routers

Table 22: Unified ISSU Support: MX Series Router MICs (*continued*)

MIC Type	Number of Ports	Model Number	Platform
Channelized OC3/STM1 (Multi-Rate) Circuit Emulation MIC with SFP	4	MIC-3D-4COC3-1COC12-CE	MX Series routers
Channelized SONET/SDH OC3/STM1 (Multi-Rate) MICs with SFP	4	MIC-3D-4CHOC3-2CHOC12	MX Series routers
Channelized SONET/SDH OC3/STM1 (Multi-Rate) MICs with SFP	8	MIC-3D-4CHOC3-2CHOC12	MX Series routers
Channelized DS3/E3 MIC	8	MIC-3D-8CHDS3-E3-B	MX Series routers
DS3/E3	8	MIC-3D-8DS3-E3	MX Series routers
100-Gigabit Ethernet MPC with QSFP	2	MIC3-3D-2X40GE-QSFP	MX Series routers
100-Gigabit Ethernet MPC with SFPP	10	MIC3-3D-10XGE-SFPP	MX Series routers
100-Gigabit Ethernet MPC with CXP	1	MIC3-3D-1X100GE-CXP	MX Series routers
100-Gigabit Ethernet MPC with CFP	1	MIC3-3D-1X100GE-CFP	MX Series routers
Gigabit Ethernet MIC with SFP	20	MIC-3D-20GE-SFP	MX Series routers
10-Gigabit Ethernet MICs with XFP	2	MIC-3D-2XGE-XFP	MX Series routers
10-Gigabit Ethernet MICs with XFP	4	MIC-3D-4XGE-XFP	MX Series routers
Tri-Rate Copper Ethernet MIC	40	MIC-3D-40GE-TX	MX Series routers



**NOTE:** Note that unified ISSU is supported only by the MICs listed in [Table 22 on page 295](#).



**NOTE:** Consider the following guidelines before performing a unified ISSU on an MX Series router with ATM interfaces at scale:

- The PPP keepalive interval must be 10 seconds or greater. PPP requires three keepalives to fail before it brings down the session. Thirty seconds (ten seconds x three) provides a safe margin to maintain PPP sessions across the unified ISSU in case of any traffic loss during the operation. Configure the interval with the `keepalives` statement at the `[edit interfaces at-interface-name]` or `[edit interfaces at-interface-name unit logical-unit-number]` hierarchy level.
- The OAM F5 loopback cell period must be 20 seconds or greater to maintain ATM connectivity across the unified ISSU. Configure the interval with the `oam-period` statement at the `[edit interfaces at-interface-name unit logical-unit-number]` hierarchy level.

### Unified ISSU Limitations on MX Series Routers

Unified ISSU is currently not supported when clock synchronization is configured for Synchronous Ethernet, Precision Time Protocol (PTP), and hybrid mode on MX80 routers and on the MICs and MPCEs on MX240, MX480, and MX960 routers.



**NOTE:** Before enabling ISSU on MX routers, when upgrading from a Junos release 14.1 or earlier to Junos 14.2 or later, you must disable IGMP snooping, and PIM snooping, in all protocol hierarchies. This includes the bridge-domain and routing-instances hierarchies.



**NOTE:** On MX Series routers with MPC/MIC interfaces, the policers for transit traffic and statistics are disabled temporarily during the unified ISSU process.

#### Related Documentation

- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router on page 272](#)
- [Before You Begin on page 300](#)
- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)





## CHAPTER 24

# Performing a Unified ISSU

- [Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)
- [Before You Begin on page 300](#)
- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
- [Verifying a Unified ISSU on page 329](#)
- [Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems on page 330](#)
- [Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures on page 330](#)

### **Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU**

---

When you are planning to perform a unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU), choose a time when your network is as stable as possible. As with a normal upgrade, Telnet sessions, SNMP, and CLI access are briefly interrupted. In addition, the following restrictions apply:

- The master Routing Engine and backup Routing Engine must be running the same software version before you can perform a unified ISSU.
- Verify that your platform supports the unified ISSU feature.
- Read the “Unified ISSU Considerations” topic in the chapter “[Unified ISSU System Requirements](#)” on [page 279](#) to anticipate any special circumstances that might affect your upgrade.

#### **Related Documentation**

- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
- [Verifying a Unified ISSU on page 329](#)
- [Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems on page 330](#)

## Before You Begin

---

Before you begin a unified ISSU, complete the tasks in the following sections:

1. [Verify That the Master and Backup Routing Engines Are Running the Same Software Version on page 301](#)
2. [Back Up the Router Software on page 301](#)
3. [Verify That Graceful Routing Engine Switchover and Nonstop Active Routing Are Configured on page 302](#)

## Verify That the Master and Backup Routing Engines Are Running the Same Software Version

To verify that both Routing Engines are running the same version of software, issue the following command:

```
{master}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
re0:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: m320
JUNOS Base OS boot [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T Common) [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M320) [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
re1:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: m320
JUNOS Base OS boot [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Kernel Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T Common) [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M320) [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Online Documentation [9.0-20071210.0]
JUNOS Routing Software Suite [9.0-20071210.0]
```

If both Routing Engines are not running the same software version, issue the **request system software add** command on the desired Routing Engine so that the software version is the same. For more information, see the *Installation and Upgrade Guide*.

## Back Up the Router Software

As a preventive measure in case any problems occur during an upgrade, issue the **request system snapshot** command on *each* Routing Engine to back up the system software to the router's hard disk. The following is an example of issuing the command on the master Routing Engine:

```
{master}
user@host> request system snapshot
Verifying compatibility of destination media partitions...
Running newfs (220MB) on hard-disk media / partition (ad1s1a)...
Running newfs (24MB) on hard-disk media /config partition (ad1s1e)...
Copying '/dev/ad0s1a' to '/dev/ad1s1a' .. (this may take a few minutes)
Copying '/dev/ad0s1e' to '/dev/ad1s1e' .. (this may take a few minutes)
The following filesystems were archived: / /config
```



**NOTE:** The root file system is backed up to `/altroot`, and `/config` is backed up to `/altconfig`. After you issue the `request system snapshot` command, the router's flash and hard disks are identical. You can return to the previous version of the software only by booting the router from removable media. For more information about the `request system snapshot` command, see the *Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices*.

## Verify That Graceful Routing Engine Switchover and Nonstop Active Routing Are Configured

Before you begin a unified ISSU, ensure that graceful Routing Engine switchover and nonstop active routing are configured on your router.

1. To verify that graceful Routing Engine switchover is configured, on the backup Routing Engine (**re1**) issue the `show system switchover` command. The output should be similar to the following example. The **Graceful switchover** field state must be **On**.

```
{backup}
user@host> show system switchover
Graceful switchover: On
Configuration database: Ready
Kernel database: Ready
Peer state: Steady State
```

2. To verify that nonstop active routing is configured, on the master Routing Engine (**re0**) issue the `show task replication` command. The output should be similar to the following example.

```
{master}
user@host> show task replication
Stateful Replication: Enabled
RE mode: Master

Protocol                Synchronization Status
OSPF                    Complete
IS-IS                   Complete
```

If graceful Routing Engine switchover and nonstop active routing are not configured, complete the following steps:

1. On the master Routing Engine (**re0**), enable graceful Routing Engine switchover. Include the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level.
2. On the master Routing Engine, enable nonstop active routing. Include the **commit synchronize** statement at the **[edit system]** hierarchy level and the **nonstop-routing** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level.
3. On the master Router Engine, issue the **commit** command.

The system provides the following confirmation that the master and backup Routing Engines are synchronized:

```
re0:
configuration check succeeds
```

```
re1:
commit complete
re0:
commit complete
```

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on the TX Matrix Router on page 272](#)
- [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
- [Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)
- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
- [Verifying a Unified ISSU on page 329](#)
- [Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems on page 330](#)

## Example: Performing a Unified ISSU

---

This example shows how to perform a unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU).

- [Requirements on page 303](#)
- [Overview on page 304](#)
- [Configuration on page 304](#)

### Requirements

This example uses the following hardware and software components:

- MX480 router with dual Routing Engines
- Junos OS Release 13.3R6 as the starting release
- Junos OS Release 14.1R4 as the ending release

### Before You Begin

---

Before you perform a unified ISSU, be sure you:

- Perform a compatibility check to ensure that the software and hardware components and the configuration on the device support unified ISSU by using the **`request system software validate in-service-upgrade`** command
- Read the chapter “[Unified ISSU System Requirements](#)” on page 279 to anticipate any special circumstances that might affect your upgrade.
  - Verify that your platform supports the unified ISSU feature.
  - Verify that the field-replaceable units (FRUs) installed in your platform support the unified ISSU feature or that you can accept the results of performing the upgrade with some FRUs that do not support unified ISSU.

- Verify that the protocols and features configured on your platform support the unified ISSU feature or that you can accept the results of performing the upgrade with some protocols and features that do not support unified ISSU.
- Download the software package from the Juniper Networks Support website at <http://www.juniper.net/support/> and place the package on your local server.



**BEST PRACTICE:** When you access the Download Software web page for your device, record the md5 checksum. After downloading the software package to your device, confirm that it is not modified in any way by using the file checksum md5 command. For more information about verifying the md5 checksum, see <http://kb.juniper.net/InfoCenter/index?page=content&id=KB17665>.

## Overview

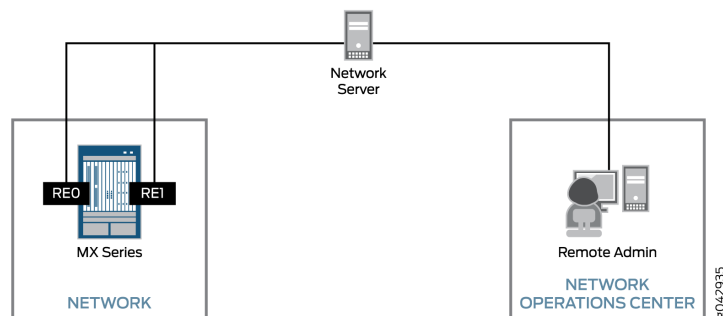
This procedure can be used to upgrade M Series, T Series, MX Series, EX Series, and PTX Series devices that have dual Routing Engines installed and support unified ISSU.

In the example, the hostnames, filenames, and FRUs are representational. When you perform the procedure on your device, the hostnames, filenames, and FRUs are different. The command output is truncated to only show the text of interest in this procedure.

## Topology

Figure 20 on page 304 shows the topology used in this example.

**Figure 20: Unified ISSU Example Topology**



## Configuration

There are variations of the procedure depending on if you want to install the new software on one or both Routing Engines and if you want to automatically reboot both Routing Engines or manually reboot one of the Routing Engines.

In all cases, you must verify that dual Routing Engines are installed and that graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) and nonstop active routing (NSR) are enabled. We recommend that you back up the device software before the upgrade.

To perform a unified ISSU, select the appropriate tasks from the following list:

- [Verifying Dual Routing Engines and Enabling GRES and NSR on page 305](#)
- [Verifying the Software Versions and Backing Up the Device Software on page 306](#)
- [Adjusting Timers and Changing Feature-Specific Configuration on page 307](#)
- [Upgrading and Rebooting Both Routing Engines Automatically on page 309](#)
- [Restoring Feature-Specific Configuration on page 314](#)
- [Upgrading Both Routing Engines and Rebooting the New Backup Routing Engine Manually on page 315](#)
- [Upgrading and Rebooting Only One Routing Engine on page 322](#)

### Verifying Dual Routing Engines and Enabling GRES and NSR

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

Enabling GRES and NSR is required regardless of which variation of the unified ISSU procedure you use.

To verify that your device has dual Routing Engines and to enable GRES and NSR:

1. Log in to your device.
2. Verify that dual Routing Engines are installed in your device by using the **show chassis hardware** command.

```
user@host> show chassis hardware
Routing Engine 0 REV 01 740-051822 9013086837 RE-S-1800x4
Routing Engine 1 REV 01 740-051822 9013086740 RE-S-1800x4
```

The command output contains lines listing Routing Engine 0 and Routing Engine 1.

3. By default, GRES is disabled; if you have not already done so, enable GRES by including the **graceful-switchover** statement at the **[edit chassis redundancy]** hierarchy level on the master Routing Engine.
 

```
[edit ]
user@host# set chassis redundancy graceful-switchover
```
4. By default, NSR is disabled; if you have not already done so, enable NSR by including the **nonstop-routing** statement at the **[edit routing-options]** hierarchy level.
 

```
[edit]
user@host# set routing-options nonstop-routing
```
5. When you configure NSR, you must also include the **commit synchronize** statement at the **[edit system]** hierarchy level so that configuration changes are synchronized on both Routing Engines.
 

```
[edit]
user@host# set system commit synchronize
```
6. After you have verified your configuration and are satisfied with it, commit the changes by using the **commit** command.
 

```
[edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete
```

When you enable GRES and commit the configuration, the CLI prompt changes to indicate which Routing Engine you are using. For example:

```
{master} [edit]
user@host#
```

7. Exit configuration mode by using the **exit** command.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# exit
Exiting configuration mode
```

8. Verify that NSR is configured on the master Routing Engine (**re0**) by using the **show task replication** command.

```
{master}
user@host> show task replication
      Stateful Replication: Enabled
      RE mode: Master

      Protocol                Synchronization Status
      OSPF                    Complete
      IS-IS                    Complete
```

In the output, verify that the **Synchronization Status** field displays **Complete**.

9. Verify that GRES is enabled on the backup Routing Engine (**re1**) by using the **show system switchover** command.

```
user@host> request routing-engine login re1
{backup}
user@host> show system switchover
Graceful switchover: On
Configuration database: Ready
Kernel database: Ready
Peer state: Steady State
```

In the output, verify that the **Graceful switchover** field state displays **On**. For more information about the **show system switchover** command, see *show system switchover*.

## Verifying the Software Versions and Backing Up the Device Software

### Step-by-Step Procedure

Unified ISSU requires that both Routing Engines are running the same version of Junos OS before the upgrade. As a preventive measure in case any problems occur during an upgrade, it is a best practice to back up the system software to the device hard disk.

To verify the software versions and back up the device software:

1. Verify that the same version of Junos OS is installed and running on both Routing Engines by using the **show version** command.

```
{backup}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
re0:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 13.3R6.5
JUNOS Base OS boot [13.3R6.5]
```



```
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS 64-bit Kernel Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Online Documentation [13.3R6.5]
```

```
re1:
```

```
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 13.3R6.5
JUNOS Base OS boot [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS 64-bit Kernel Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Online Documentation [13.3R6.5]
```

2. Back up the system software to the device hard disk by using the **request system snapshot** command on *each* Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** The root file system is backed up to /altroot, and /config is backed up to /altconfig. After you issue the **request system snapshot** command, the device flash and hard disks are identical. You can return to the previous version of the software only by booting the device from removable media.

```
{backup}
user@host> request system snapshot
user@host> request routing-engine login re0
{master}
user@host> request system snapshot
```

### Adjusting Timers and Changing Feature-Specific Configuration

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

If you have any of the following feature-specific configuration on your device, perform the appropriate steps.

To adjust timers and change feature-specific configuration:

1. Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) sessions temporarily increase their detection and transmission timers during unified ISSU procedures. After the upgrade, these timers revert to the values in use before the unified ISSU started.

If BFD is enabled on your device and you want to disable the BFD timer negotiation during the unified ISSU, include the **no-issu-timer-negotiation** statement at the **[edit protocols bfd]** hierarchy level.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set protocols bfd no-issu-timer-negotiation
```



**NOTE:** If you include this statement, the BFD timers maintain their original values during the unified ISSU, and the BFD sessions might flap during the unified ISSU or Routing Engine switchover, depending on the detection intervals.

2. If proxy ARP is enabled on your M Series, MX Series, or EX 9200 Series device, remove the **unconditional-src-learn** statement from the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit 0 family inet]** hierarchy level.

By default the statement is not included. This example shows the ge-0/0/1 interface only.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# delete interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family inet unconditional-src-learn
```

3. If LACP is enabled on your PTX Series device, remove the **lACP** statement from the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* aggregated-ether-options]** hierarchy level.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# delete interfaces aex aggregated-ether-options lACP
```

4. If ATM Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) is enabled on your M Series or T Series device, set the keepalive interval to 10 seconds or greater.

PPP requires three keepalives to fail before it brings down the session. Thirty seconds (10 seconds x three) provides a safe margin to maintain PPP sessions in case of any traffic loss during the unified ISSU operation.

This example shows the at-0/0/1 interface only.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set interfaces at-0/0/1 unit 0 keepalives interval 10
```

5. If ATM OAM is enabled on your M Series or T Series device, set the OAM F5 loopback cell period to 20 seconds or greater to maintain ATM connectivity across the unified ISSU.

Include the **oam-period** statement at the **[edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number*]** hierarchy level and specify 20 seconds. This example shows the at-0/0/1 interface only.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set interfaces at-0/0/1 unit 0 oam-period 20
```

6. After you have verified your configuration and are satisfied with it, commit the changes by using the **commit** command.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete
```

7. Exit configuration mode by using the **exit** command.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# exit
{master}
```

```
user@host>
```

### Upgrading and Rebooting Both Routing Engines Automatically

**Step-by-Step Procedure** In this procedure, both Routing Engines automatically reboot. Rebooting both Routing Engines automatically is the most common scenario. Variations to this procedure are described in other sections.

Table 23 on page 309 shows the Routing Engine status prior to starting the unified ISSU.

**Table 23: Routing Engine Status Before Upgrading**

RE0	RE1
Master	Backup
Old software version installed	Old software version installed
Old software version running	Old software version running

To upgrade and reboot both Routing Engines automatically:

1. Copy the Junos OS software package to the device by using the **file copy** `ftp://username@hostname.net/filename /var/tmp/filename` command.

We recommend that you copy the package to the `/var/tmp` directory, which is a large file system on the hard disk.

```
{master}
user@host> file copy
ftp://myid@myhost.mydomain.net/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
```



**BEST PRACTICE:** When you access the Download Software web page for your device, record the md5 checksum. After downloading the software package to your device, confirm that it is not modified in any way by using the `file checksum md5` command. For more information about verifying the md5 checksum, see <http://kb.juniper.net/InfoCenter/index?page=content&id=KB17665>.

2. On the master Routing Engine, start the upgrade by using the **request system software in-service-upgrade package-name reboot** command.



**NOTE:** Do not try running any additional commands until after the Connection closed message is displayed and your session is disconnected.

```
{master}
```

```
user@host> request system software in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz reboot
Chassis ISSU Check Done
ISSU: Validating Image
FPC 0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 0/0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 0/1 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
Do you want to continue with these actions being taken ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-13.3R6.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jbase-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/v/c/tmp/jbundle/jboot-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jcrypto64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jcrypto64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jdocs-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jdocs-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jkernel64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jpfe-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M10-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M120-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M160-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M320-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M40-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M7i-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-T-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X2000-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X960-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-common-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jplatform-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jplatform-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jroute-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jroute-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jservices-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jservices-crypto-14.1R4.10.tgz
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Pushing /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz to
re1:/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
```

```
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionRSA_2015
Adding jinstall64...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
```

```
WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 14.1R4.10 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.
```

```
Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...
```

```
WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.
```

```
Saving state for rollback ...
Backup upgrade done
Rebooting Backup RE
```

```
Rebooting re1
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
Waiting for Backup RE reboot
GRES operational
Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade
Chassis ISSU Started
ISSU: Preparing Daemons
ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU
ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs
ISSU: Preparing for Switchover
ISSU: Ready for Switchover
Checking In-Service-Upgrade status
  Item      Status      Reason
  FPC 0      Offline      Offlined by cli command
```

```
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
ISSU: RE switchover Done
```

```
ISSU: Upgrading Old Master RE
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionRSA_2015
Adding jinstall64...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
```

```
WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 14.1R4.10 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.
```

```

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:      A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:      'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:      complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:      instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:      command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
...
Saving state for rollback ...
ISSU: Old Master Upgrade Done
ISSU: IDLE
Shutdown NOW!
[pid 10149]

{backup}
user@host>

{backup}
user@host>
*** FINAL System shutdown message from user@host ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY

```

Connection closed by foreign host.

When the Routing Engine that was previously the master is rebooted, you are logged out of the device.

- Wait a few minutes and then log in to the device again.

[Table 24 on page 312](#) shows the Routing Engine status after the unified ISSU.

**Table 24: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading and Rebooting Both Routing Engines**

RE0	RE1
Backup	Master
New software version installed	New software version installed
New software version running	New software version running

You are logged in to the new backup Routing Engine (**re0**).

- Verify that both Routing Engines have been upgraded by using the **show version** command.

```

{backup}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
re0:
-----
Hostname: host

```

```

Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]

```

```
re1:
```

```

-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]

```

5. If you want to, you can optionally display the unified ISSU log messages by using the **show log messages** command.
6. If you want to, you can optionally make **re0** the master Routing Engine by using the **request chassis routing-engine master acquire** command.

```

{backup}
user@host> request chassis routing-engine master acquire
Attempt to become the master routing engine ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Resolving mastership...
Complete. The local routing engine becomes the master.

```

```

{master}
user@host>

```

[Table 25 on page 313](#) shows the Routing Engine status after Step 5 is completed.

**Table 25: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Rebooting, and Switching Mastership**

RE0	RE1
Master	Backup
New software version installed	New software version installed
New software version running	New software version running

7. Perform the applicable steps in [“Restoring Feature-Specific Configuration” on page 314](#).
8. If you are satisfied with the results of your testing, you can optionally back up the system software to the device's hard disk by using the **request system snapshot** command on *each* Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** The root file system is backed up to /altroot, and /config is backed up to /altconfig. After you issue the `request system snapshot` command, you cannot easily return to the previous version of the software, because the device flash and hard disks are identical. To return to the previous version of the software, you must boot the device from removable media.

```
{master}
user@host> request system snapshot
user@host> request routing-engine login re1
{backup}
user@host> request system snapshot
```

### Restoring Feature-Specific Configuration

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

If you have any of the following feature-specific configuration on your device, perform the appropriate steps.

To restore feature-specific configuration:

1. If BFD is enabled on your device and you previously disabled the BFD timer negotiation, delete the `no-issu-timer-negotiation` statement at the `[edit protocols bfd]` hierarchy level.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# delete protocols bfd no-issu-timer-negotiation
```

2. If proxy ARP is enabled on your M Series, MX Series, or EX9200 device and you previously removed the `unconditional-src-learn` statement, include the statement again.

This example shows the ge-0/0/1 interface only.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set interfaces ge-0/0/1 unit 0 family inet unconditional-src-learn
```

3. If LACP is enabled on your PTX Series device and you previously removed the `lacp` statement, include the statement again.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set interfaces aex aggregated-ether-options lacp
```

4. If ATM PPP is enabled on your M Series or T Series device and you previously set the keepalive interval to 10 seconds or greater, restore the original value.

This example shows the at-0/0/1 interface only and shows the interval being set to the default 3 seconds.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set interfaces at-0/0/1 unit 0 keepalives interval 3
```

5. If ATM OAM is enabled on your M Series or T Series device and you previously set the OAM F5 loopback cell period to 20 seconds or greater, change the configuration back to the original value.



This example shows the at-0/0/1 interface only and shows the period being set to 10 seconds.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# set interfaces at-0/0/1 unit 0 oam-period 10
```

6. After you have verified your configuration and are satisfied with it, commit the changes by using the **commit** command.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# commit
commit complete
```

7. Exit configuration mode by using the **exit** command.

```
{master} [edit]
user@host# exit
{master}
user@host>
```

### Upgrading Both Routing Engines and Rebooting the New Backup Routing Engine Manually

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

In certain circumstances, you might want to install the new software on only one Routing Engine and reboot only the master until after you can test the new software. A Routing Engine does not start running the new software until after it is rebooted.

The advantage is if the results of your testing requires you to downgrade the software, you can switch Routing Engines to run the old software on one Routing Engine and then install the old software on the other Routing Engine. This is not the typical scenario.

To upgrade both Routing Engines and to reboot the new backup Routing Engine manually:

1. Perform the steps in “[Verifying Dual Routing Engines and Enabling GRES and NSR](#)” on page 305.
2. Perform the steps in “[Verifying the Software Versions and Backing Up the Device Software](#)” on page 306.
3. Perform the steps in “[Adjusting Timers and Changing Feature-Specific Configuration](#)” on page 307.
4. Copy the Junos OS software package to the device using the **file copy** `ftp://username@hostname.net/filename /var/tmp/filename` command.

We recommend that you copy the package to the `/var/tmp` directory, which is a large file system on the hard disk.

```
{master}
user@host> file copy
ftp://myid@myhost.mydomain.net/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
```



**BEST PRACTICE:** When you access the Download Software web page for your device, record the md5 checksum. After downloading the software package to your device, confirm that it is not modified in any

way by using the file checksum `md5` command. For more information about verifying the md5 checksum, see <http://kb.juniper.net/InfoCenter/index?page=content&id=KB17665>.

Table 26 on page 316 shows the Routing Engine status prior to starting the unified ISSU.

**Table 26: Routing Engine Status Before Upgrading and Manually Rebooting the Backup Routing Engine**

RE0	RE1
Master	Backup
Old software version installed	Old software version installed
Old software version running	Old software version running

- On the master Routing Engine, start the upgrade by using the **request system software in-service-upgrade *package-name*** command without the reboot option.

```
{master}
user@host> request system software in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Chassis ISSU Check Done
ISSU: Validating Image
FPC 0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 0/0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 0/1 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
Do you want to continue with these actions being taken ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-13.3R6.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jbase-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/v/c/tmp/jbundle/jboot-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jcrypto64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jcrypto64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jdocs-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jdocs-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jkernel64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jpfe-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M10-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M120-14.1R4.10.tgz

Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M160-14.1R4.10.tgz
```

```

Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M320-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M40-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M7i-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-T-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X2000-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X960-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-common-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jplatform-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jplatform-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jroute-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jroute-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jservices-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jservices-crypto-14.1R4.10.tgz
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Pushing /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz to
re1:/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionRSA_2015
Adding jinstall64...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015

WARNING:      This package will load JUNOS 14.1R4.10 software.
WARNING:      It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:      (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:      stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:      and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:      pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:      you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:      A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:      'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:      complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:      instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:      command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving state for rollback ...
Backup upgrade done
Rebooting Backup RE

Rebooting re1
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
Waiting for Backup RE reboot
GRES operational

```

```

Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade
Chassis ISSU Started
ISSU: Preparing Daemons
ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU
ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs
ISSU: Preparing for Switchover
ISSU: Ready for Switchover
Checking In-Service-Upgrade status
  Item           Status           Reason
  FPC 0          Offline          Offlined by cli command
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
ISSU: RE switchover Done
ISSU: Upgrading Old Master RE
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionRSA_2015
Adding jinstall64...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015

WARNING:      This package will load JUNOS 14.1R4.10 software.
WARNING:      It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:      (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:      stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:      and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:      pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:      you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:      A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:      'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:      complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:      instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:      command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
...
Saving state for rollback ...
ISSU: Old Master Upgrade Done
ISSU: IDLE

```

Table 27 on page 318 shows the Routing Engine status after the unified ISSU and before manually rebooting the backup Routing Engine.

**Table 27: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading and Before Manually Rebooting the Backup Routing Engine**

RE0	RE1
Backup	Master
New software version installed	New software version installed
Old software version running	New software version running

6. Verify that the new backup, (old master) Routing Engine (**re0**), is still running the previous software image and that the new master Routing Engine (**re1**) is running the new software image, by using the **show version** command.

```
{backup}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
re0:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 13.3R6.5
JUNOS Base OS boot [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS 64-bit Kernel Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Online Documentation [13.3R6.5]

re1:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]
```

7. At this point, if you do not want to install the newer software version on the new backup Routing Engine (**re0**), issue the **request system software delete package-name** command on it.

Otherwise, to complete the upgrade, go to the next step.

8. Reboot the new backup Routing Engine (**re0**) by issuing the **request system reboot** command.

```
{backup}
user@host> request system reboot
Reboot the system ? [yes,no] (no) yes
```

\*\*\* FINAL System shutdown message from remote@host \*\*\*

System going down IMMEDIATELY

Shutdown NOW!  
[pid 38432]

```
{backup}
user@home> Connection closed by foreign host.
```

If you are not on the console port, you are disconnected from the device session.

[Table 28 on page 320](#) shows the Routing Engine status after the unified ISSU, after rebooting the backup Routing Engine, but before switching mastership.

**Table 28: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Manually Rebooting, and Before Switching Mastership**

RE0	RE1
Backup	Master
New software version installed	New software version installed
New software version running	New software version running

9. Wait a few minutes, then log in to the device again.

You are logged in to the new backup Routing Engine (**re0**).

10. Verify that both Routing Engines have been upgraded by using the **show version** command.

```
{backup}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
re0:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]
```

```
re1:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]
```

11. If you want to, you can optionally display the unified ISSU log messages by using the **show log messages** command.

12. If you want to, you can optionally make **re0** the master Routing Engine by using the **request chassis routing-engine master acquire** command:

```
{backup}
user@host> request chassis routing-engine master acquire
Attempt to become the master routing engine ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Resolving mastership...
Complete. The local routing engine becomes the master.
```

```
{master}
user@host>
```

Table 29 on page 321 shows the Routing Engine status after the unified ISSU, after rebooting the backup Routing Engine, and after switching mastership.

**Table 29: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Manually Rebooting, and Switching Mastership**

RE0	RE1
Master	Backup
New software version installed	New software version installed
New software version running	New software version running

13. Perform the applicable steps in “[Restoring Feature-Specific Configuration](#)” on page 314.
14. If you are satisfied with the results of your testing, you can optionally back up the system software to the device’s hard disk by using the **request system snapshot** command on *each* Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** The root file system is backed up to /altroot, and /config is backed up to /altconfig. After you issue the **request system snapshot** command, you cannot easily return to the previous version of the software, because the device flash and hard disks are identical. To return to the previous version of the software, you must boot the device from removable media.

```
{master}
user@host> request system snapshot
user@host> request routing-engine login re1
{backup}
user@host> request system snapshot
```

## Upgrading and Rebooting Only One Routing Engine

**Step-by-Step Procedure** In certain circumstances you might want to install the new software on only one Routing Engine.

The advantage is if the results of your testing requires you to downgrade the software, you can switch Routing Engines to run the old software on one Routing Engine and then install the old software on the other Routing Engine. This is not the typical scenario.

Table 30 on page 322 shows the Routing Engine status prior to starting the unified ISSU.

**Table 30: Routing Engine Status Before Upgrading and Rebooting One Routing Engine**

RE0	RE1
Master	Backup
Old software version installed	Old software version installed
Old software version running	Old software version running

To upgrade and rebooting only one Routing Engine:

1. Perform the steps in “[Verifying Dual Routing Engines and Enabling GRES and NSR](#)” on page 305.
2. Perform the steps in “[Verifying the Software Versions and Backing Up the Device Software](#)” on page 306.
3. Perform the applicable steps in “[Adjusting Timers and Changing Feature-Specific Configuration](#)” on page 307.
4. Copy the Junos OS software package to the device by using the **file copy** `ftp://username@hostname.net/filename /var/tmp/filename` command.

We recommend that you copy the package to the `/var/tmp` directory, which is a large file system on the hard disk.

```
{master}
user@host> file copy
ftp://myid@myhost.mydomain.net/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
```



**BEST PRACTICE:** When you access the Download Software web page for your device, record the md5 checksum. After downloading the software package to your device, confirm that it is not modified in any way by using the file checksum md5 command. For more information about verifying the md5 checksum, see <http://kb.juniper.net/InfoCenter/index?page=content&id=KB17665>.



5. On the master Routing Engine, start the upgrade by using the **request system software in-service-upgrade package-name no-old-master-upgrade** command.

```
{master}
user@host> request system software in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz no-old-master-upgrade
Chassis ISSU Check Done
ISSU: Validating Image
FPC 0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 0/0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 0/1 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
Do you want to continue with these actions being taken ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-13.3R6.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jbase-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/vc/tmp/jbundle/jboot-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jcrypto64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jcrypto64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jdocs-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jdocs-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jkernel64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jpfe-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M10-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M120-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M160-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M320-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M40-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M7i-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-T-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X2000-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X960-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-common-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jplatform-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jplatform-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jroute-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jroute-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jservices-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jservices-crypto-14.1R4.10.tgz
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
```

```

Validation succeeded
ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Pushing /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz to
re1:/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionRSA_2015
Adding jinstall64...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015

WARNING:      This package will load JUNOS 14.1R4.10 software.
WARNING:      It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:      (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:      stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:      and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:      pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:      you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:      A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:      'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:      complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:      instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:      command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving state for rollback ...
Backup upgrade done
Rebooting Backup RE

Rebooting re1
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
Waiting for Backup RE reboot
GRES operational
Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade
Chassis ISSU Started
ISSU: Preparing Daemons
ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU
ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs
ISSU: Preparing for Switchover
ISSU: Ready for Switchover
Checking In-Service-Upgrade status
  Item          Status          Reason
  FPC 0         Offline         Offlined by cli command
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
ISSU: RE switchover Done
Skipping Old Master Upgrade
ISSU: IDLE

```

[Table 31 on page 325](#) shows the Routing Engine status after the unified ISSU upgrades the master Routing Engine but before the backup Routing Engine is upgraded.

**Table 31: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading One Routing Engine and Before Upgrading the Other Routing Engine**

RE0	RE1
Backup	Master
Old software version installed	New software version installed
Old software version running	New software version running

6. Verify that the new backup, (old master) Routing Engine (**re0**), is still running the previous software image and that the new master Routing Engine (**re1**) is running the new software image, by using the **show version** command.

```
{backup}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
re0:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 13.3R6.5
JUNOS Base OS boot [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS 64-bit Kernel Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Crypto Software Suite [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [13.3R6.5]
JUNOS Online Documentation [13.3R6.5]

re1:
-----
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]
```

7. If your testing is complete and you want to install the new software on the backup Routing Engine, you must first disable GRES and NSR on both Routing Engines and commit the configuration.

```
{backup} [edit ]
user@host# delete chassis redundancy graceful-switchover
user@host# delete routing-options nonstop-routing
user@host# commit
warning: Graceful-switchover is enabled, commit on backup is not recommended
Continue commit on backup RE? [yes,no] (no) yes
re0:
configuration check succeeds
re1:
commit complete
```

```

re0:
commit complete
[edit ]
user@host#

```

8. Install the new software on the backup Routing Engine (re0) by using the **request system software add /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz** command.

```

user@host> request system software add
/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
NOTICE: Validating configuration against
jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz.
NOTICE: Use the 'no-validate' option to skip this if desired.
Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-13.3R6.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jbase-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using /var/v/c/tmp/jbundle/jboot-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jcrypto64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jcrypto64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jdocs-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jdocs-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jkernel64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jpfe-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M10-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M120-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M160-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M320-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M40-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-M7i-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-T-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X2000-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-X960-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified SHA1 checksum of jpfe-common-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jplatform-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jplatform-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jroute-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jroute-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jruntime64-14.1R4.10.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jruntime64-14.1R4.10 signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Using jservices-14.1R4.10.tgz
Using jservices-crypto-14.1R4.10.tgz
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete

```

```

Validation succeeded
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionEc_2015
Verified jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProductionRSA_2015
Adding jinstall64...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProductionEc_2015

```

```

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 14.1R4.10 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.

```

```

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

```

```

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

```

```

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall64-14.1R4.10-domestic-signed.tgz
...
Saving state for rollback ...

```

9. Reboot **re0** by using the **request system reboot** command.

```

user@host> request system reboot
Reboot the system ? [yes,no] (no) yes

```

```

*** FINAL System shutdown message from user@host ***

```

```

System going down IMMEDIATELY

```

```

Shutdown NOW!
[pid 22857]

```

```

user@host> Connection closed by foreign host.

```

If you are not on the console port, you are disconnected from the router session.

10. After waiting a few minutes, log in to the device again.  
You are logged in to the backup Routing Engine (**re0**).
11. Verify that both Routing Engines are running the new software image by using the **show version** command.

```

{backup}
user@host> show version invoke-on all-routing-engines
Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]

```

```

JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]

```

```

re1:
-----

```

```

Hostname: host
Model: mx480
Junos: 14.1R4.10
JUNOS Base OS boot [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Base OS Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (M/T/EX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Packet Forwarding Engine Support (MX Common) [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS platform Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Runtime Software Suite [14.1R4.10]
JUNOS Online Documentation [14.1R4.10]

```

12. If you want to, you can optionally display the unified ISSU log messages by using the **show log messages** command.
13. If you want to, make **re0** the master Routing Engine by using the **request chassis routing-engine master acquire** command.

```

{backup}
user@host> request chassis routing-engine master acquire
Attempt to become the master routing engine ? [yes,no] (no) yes

```

```

Resolving mastership...
Complete. The local routing engine becomes the master.

```

```

user@host>

```

[Table 32 on page 328](#) shows the Routing Engine status after the unified ISSU, after rebooting the backup Routing Engine, and after switching mastership.

**Table 32: Routing Engine Status After Upgrading, Manually Rebooting, and Switching Mastership**

RE0	RE1
Master	Backup
New software version installed	New software version installed
New software version running	New software version running

14. Enable GRES and NSR again by performing the steps in [“Verifying Dual Routing Engines and Enabling GRES and NSR” on page 305](#).
15. Perform the applicable steps in [“Restoring Feature-Specific Configuration” on page 314](#).
16. If you are satisfied with the results of your testing, you can optionally back up the system software to the device’s hard disk by using the **request system snapshot** command on *each* Routing Engine.



**NOTE:** The root file system is backed up to /altroot, and /config is backed up to /altconfig. After you issue the `request system snapshot` command, you cannot easily return to the previous version of the software, because the device flash and hard disks are identical. To return to the previous version of the software, you must boot the device from removable media.

```
{master}
user@host> request system snapshot
user@host> request routing-engine login re1
{backup}
user@host> request system snapshot
```

#### Related Documentation

- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on page 268](#)
- [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
- [Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)
- [Verifying a Unified ISSU on page 329](#)
- [Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems on page 330](#)
- [Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures on page 330](#)

## Verifying a Unified ISSU

**Purpose** Verify the status of FPCs and their corresponding PICs after the most recent unified ISSU.

**Action** Issue the `show chassis in-service-upgrade` command on the master Routing Engine.

```
user@host> show chassis in-service-upgrade
Item           Status           Reason
FPC 0          Online
FPC 1          Online
FPC 2          Online
  PIC 0        Online
  PIC 1        Online
FPC 3          Offline          Offlined by CLI command
FPC 4          Online
  PIC 1        Online
FPC 5          Online
  PIC 0        Online
FPC 6          Online
  PIC 3        Online
FPC 7          Online
```

Display the unified ISSU process messages by using the `show log messages` command.

**Meaning** See `show chassis in-service-upgrade` for more information.

- Related Documentation**
- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
  - [Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems on page 330](#)
  - [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on page 268](#)
  - [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
  - [Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures on page 330](#)

---

## Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems

If the unified ISSU procedure stops progressing:

1. Open a new session on the master Routing Engine and issue the **request system software abort in-service-upgrade** command.
2. Check the existing router session to verify that the upgrade has been aborted.

An “ISSU: aborted!” message is provided. Additional system messages provide you with information about where the upgrade stopped and recommendations for the next step to take.

See *request system software abort in-service-upgrade (ICU)* for more information.

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on page 268](#)
  - [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
  - [Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)
  - [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
  - [Verifying a Unified ISSU on page 329](#)
  - [Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures on page 330](#)

---

## Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) sessions temporarily increase their detection and transmission timers during unified ISSU procedures. After the upgrade, these timers revert to the values in use before the unified ISSU started. The BFD process replicates the unified ISSU state and timer values to the backup Routing Engine for each session.

No additional configuration is necessary to enable unified ISSU for BFD. However, you can disable the BFD timer negotiation during the unified ISSU by including the **no-issu-timer-negotiation** statement at the **[edit protocols bfd]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit protocols bfd]  
no-issu-timer-negotiation;
```

If you include this statement, the BFD timers maintain their original values during unified ISSU.





**CAUTION:** The BFD sessions might flap during unified ISSU or Routing Engine switchover, depending on the detection intervals.

For more information about BFD, see the *Junos OS Routing Protocols Library for Routing Devices*.

To configure unified ISSU trace options for BFD sessions, include the **issu** statement at the **[edit protocols bfd traceoptions flag]** hierarchy level.

```
[edit protocols]
bfd {
  traceoptions {
    flag issu;
  }
}
```

**Related  
Documentation**

- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
- [Understanding the Unified ISSU Process on page 268](#)
- [Unified ISSU System Requirements on page 279](#)
- [Best Practices for Performing a Unified ISSU on page 299](#)
- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)
- [Verifying a Unified ISSU on page 329](#)
- [Troubleshooting Unified ISSU Problems on page 330](#)



## PART 11

# Configuration Statements and Operational Commands

- [Configuration Statements: Bidirectional Forwarding Detection on page 335](#)
- [Configuration Statements: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover on page 343](#)
- [Configuration Statements: Graceful Restart on page 345](#)
- [Configuration Statements: Nonstop Active Routing on page 365](#)
- [Configuration Statements: Nonstop Bridging on page 373](#)
- [Configuration Statements: Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy on page 375](#)
- [Configuration Statements: Unified ISSU on page 389](#)
- [Configuration Statements: VRRP on page 393](#)
- [Operational Commands on page 427](#)



## CHAPTER 25

# Configuration Statements: Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

- [authentication \(LAG\) on page 336](#)
- [bfd-liveness-detection \(LAG\) on page 337](#)
- [detection-time \(LAG\) on page 339](#)
- [traceoptions \(Protocols BFD\) on page 340](#)
- [transmit-interval \(LAG\) on page 342](#)

## authentication (LAG)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>authentication {     algorithm <i>algorithm-name</i>;     key-chain <i>key-chain-name</i>;     loose-check; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces aex aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.3.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the authentication criteria of the BFD session for aggregated Ethernet interfaces.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>algorithm <i>algorithm-name</i></b>—Specify the algorithm to be used to authenticate the BFD session. You can use one of the following algorithms for authentication:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• keyed-md5</li><li>• keyed-sha-1</li><li>• meticulous-keyed-md5</li><li>• meticulous-keyed-sha-1</li><li>• simple-password</li></ul> <p><b>key-chain <i>key-chain-name</i></b>—Specify the name that is associated with the security key for the BFD session. The name you specify must match one of the keychains configured in the <b>authentication-key-chains key-chain</b> statement at the <b>[edit security]</b> hierarchy level.</p> <p><b>loose-check</b>—(Optional) Configure loose authentication checking on the BFD session. Use only for transitional periods when authentication might not be configured at both ends of the BFD session.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">bfd-liveness-detection on page 337</a></li><li>• <a href="#">detection-time on page 339</a></li><li>• <a href="#">transmit-interval on page 342</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38</a></li></ul>

## bfd-liveness-detection (LAG)

```
Syntax  bfd-liveness-detection {
        authentication {
            algorithm algorithm-name;
            key-chain key-chain-name;
            loose-check;
        }
        detection-time {
            threshold milliseconds;
        }
        holddown-interval milliseconds;
        local-address bfd-local-address;
        minimum-interval milliseconds;
        minimum-receive-interval milliseconds;
        multiplier number;
        neighbor bfd-neighbor-address;
        no-adaptation;
        transmit-interval {
            minimum-interval milliseconds;
            threshold milliseconds;
        }
        version (1 | automatic);
    }
```

**Hierarchy Level** [edit interfaces *aex* aggregated-ether-options]

**Release Information** Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.3.

**Description** Configure Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) timers and authentication for aggregated Ethernet interfaces.

**Options** **holddown-interval *milliseconds***— Specify a time limit in milliseconds indicating the time that a BFD session remains up before a state change notification is sent. If the BFD session goes down and then comes back up during the hold-down interval, the timer is restarted.

**Range:** 0 through 255,000

**Default:** 0

**local-address *bfd-local-address***— Specify the loopback address of the source of the BFD session.

**minimum-interval *milliseconds***— Specify a minimum time interval after which the local routing device transmits a BFD packet and then expects to receive a reply from the BFD neighbor. Optionally, instead of using this statement, you can configure the minimum transmit and receive intervals separately using the **transmit-interval** **minimum-interval** statement.

**Range:** 1 through 255,000

**minimum-receive-interval *milliseconds***— Specify the minimum time interval after which the routing device expects to receive a reply from the BFD neighbor.

**Range:** 1 through 255,000

**multiplier *number***— Specify the number of BFD packets that were not received by the BFD neighbor before the originating interface is declared down.

**Range:** 1 through 255

**neighbor *bfd-neighbor-address***— Specify the loopback address of a remote destination to send BFD packets.

**no-adaptation**— Disable the BFD adaptation. Include this statement if you do not want the BFD sessions to adapt to changing network conditions. We recommend that you do not disable BFD adaptation unless it is preferable not to have BFD adaptation enabled in your network.

**version**— Configure the BFD version to detect (BFD version 1) or autodetect (the BFD version).

**Default:** automatic

The remaining statements are explained separately.

<b>Required Privilege</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration.
<b>Level</b>	interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.

**Related  
Documentation**

- [authentication on page 336](#)
- [detection-time on page 339](#)
- [transmit-interval on page 342](#)
- [Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72](#)
- [Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76](#)
- [Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38](#)



## detection-time (LAG)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> detection-time {     threshold <i>milliseconds</i>; } </pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces aex aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.3.
<b>Description</b>	Configure BFD timers for aggregated Ethernet interfaces.
<b>Options</b>	<b>threshold <i>milliseconds</i></b> — Specify the maximum time interval for detecting a BFD neighbor. If the transmit interval is greater than this value, the device triggers a trap.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">authentication on page 336</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">bfd-liveness-detection on page 337</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">transmit-interval on page 342</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38</a></li> </ul>

## traceoptions (Protocols BFD)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>traceoptions {     file <i>name</i> &lt;size <i>size</i>&gt; &lt;files <i>number</i>&gt; &lt;world-readable   no-world-readable&gt;;     flag <i>flag</i> &lt;<i>flag-modifier</i>&gt; &lt;disable&gt;; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols bfd]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. issu flag for BFD added in Junos OS Release 9.1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Define tracing operations that track unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU) functionality in the router.</p> <p>To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements.</p>
<b>Default</b>	If you do not include this statement, no global tracing operations are performed.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>disable</b>—(Optional) Disable the tracing operation. You can use this option to disable a single operation when you have defined a broad group of tracing operations, such as <b>all</b>.</p> <p><b>file <i>name</i></b>—Name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation. Enclose the name within quotation marks. All files are placed in the directory <b>/var/log</b>. We recommend that you place global routing protocol tracing output in the file <b>routing-log</b>.</p> <p><b>files <i>number</i></b>—(Optional) Maximum number of trace files. When a trace file named <b>trace-file</b> reaches its maximum size, it is renamed <b>trace-file.0</b>, then <b>trace-file.1</b>, and so on, until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 2 through 1000 files <b>Default:</b> 2 files</p> <p>If you specify a maximum number of files, you also must specify a maximum file size with the <b>size</b> option.</p> <p><b>flag <i>flag</i></b>—Tracing operation to perform. The tracing options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>adjacency</b>—Trace adjacency messages.</li><li>• <b>all</b>—Trace everything.</li><li>• <b>error</b>—Trace all errors.</li><li>• <b>events</b>—Trace all events.</li><li>• <b>issu</b>—Trace ISSU packet activity.</li><li>• <b>nsr-packet</b>—Trace packet activity of NSR.</li><li>• <b>nsr-synchronization</b>—Trace NSR synchronization events.</li></ul>

- **packet**—Trace all packets.
- **pipe**—Trace pipe messages.
- **pipe-detail**—Trace pipe messages in detail.
- **ppm-packet**—Trace packet activity by periodic packet management.
- **state**—Trace state transitions.
- **timer**—Trace timer processing.

**no-world-readable**—Restrict users from reading the log file.

**size size**—(Optional) Maximum size of each trace file, in kilobytes (KB), megabytes (MB), or gigabytes (GB). When a trace file named **trace-file** reaches this size, it is renamed **trace-file.0**. When the **trace-file** again reaches its maximum size, **trace-file.0** is renamed **trace-file.1** and **trace-file** is renamed **trace-file.0**. This renaming scheme continues until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.

**Syntax:** *xk* to specify KB, *xm* to specify MB, or *xg* to specify GB

**Range:** 10 KB through the maximum file size supported on your system

**Default:** 128 KB

If you specify a maximum file size, you also must specify a maximum number of trace files with the **files** option.

**world-readable**—Allow users to read the log file.

<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing and trace—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control and trace-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures on page 330</a></li> </ul>

## transmit-interval (LAG)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>transmit-interval {     minimum-interval <i>milliseconds</i>;     threshold <i>milliseconds</i>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>aex</i> aggregated-ether-options bfd-liveness-detection]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.3.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the minimum interval and the threshold for transmission of BFD packets for aggregated Ethernet interfaces.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>minimum-interval <i>milliseconds</i></b>— Specify the minimum time interval between two transmissions of packets. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 255,000</p> <p><b>threshold <i>milliseconds</i></b>— Specify the maximum interval between transmission of packets. If the transmit interval is greater than this value, the device triggers a trap.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">authentication on page 336</a></li><li>• <a href="#">bfd-liveness-detection on page 337</a></li><li>• <a href="#">detection-time on page 339</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 72</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Example: Configuring Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 76</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Understanding Independent Micro BFD Sessions for LAG on page 38</a></li></ul>

## CHAPTER 26

# Configuration Statements: Graceful Routing Engine Switchover

- [graceful-switchover](#) on page 343
- [not-on-disk-underperform](#) on page 344

### [graceful-switchover](#)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>graceful-switchover;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	For routing platforms with two Routing Engines, configure a master Routing Engine to switch over gracefully to a backup Routing Engine without interruption to packet forwarding.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Routing Engine Switchover</a> on page 120</li></ul>

## not-on-disk-underperform

---

<b>Syntax</b>	not-on-disk-underperform;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis redundancy failover]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.3R6.
<b>Description</b>	Prevent gstatd from causing failovers in dual Routing Engines set for graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES). This is an optional configuration.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Preventing Graceful Routing Engine Switchover in the Case of Slow Disks on page 123</a></li></ul>

## CHAPTER 27

# Configuration Statements: Graceful Restart

- [disable](#) on page 346
- [graceful-restart \(Enabling Globally\)](#) on page 347
- [graceful-restart \(Multicast Snooping\)](#) on page 349
- [helper-disable \(Multiple Protocols\)](#) on page 350
- [helper-disable \(OSPF\)](#) on page 351
- [maximum-helper-recovery-time](#) on page 352
- [maximum-helper-restart-time \(RSVP\)](#) on page 353
- [maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time](#) on page 353
- [maximum-neighbor-recovery-time](#) on page 354
- [no-strict-lsa-checking](#) on page 355
- [notify-duration](#) on page 356
- [reconnect-time](#) on page 357
- [recovery-time](#) on page 358
- [restart-duration](#) on page 359
- [restart-time \(BGP Graceful Restart\)](#) on page 360
- [stale-routes-time](#) on page 361
- [traceoptions \(Protocols\)](#) on page 362

## disable

<b>Syntax</b>	disable;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols (bgp   isis   ldp   ospf   ospf3   pim   rip   ripng   rsvp) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols (bgp   ldp   ospf   ospf3   pim) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit protocols (bgp   esis   isis   ospf   ospf3   ldp   pim   rip   ripng   rsvp) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit protocols bgp group <i>group-name</i> <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit protocols bgp group <i>group-name</i> neighbor <i>ip-address</i> <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols (bgp   ldp   ospf   ospf3   pim) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit routing-options <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3 for ACX Series routers.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Disable graceful restart.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>routing—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Enabling Graceful Restart on page 173</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VPN Graceful Restart on page 207</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Graceful Restart Configuration Statements</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems</a></li> </ul>



## graceful-restart (Enabling Globally)

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> graceful-restart {   disable;   helper-disable;   maximum-helper-recovery-time <i>seconds</i>;   maximum-helper-restart-time <i>seconds</i>;   notify-duration <i>seconds</i>;   recovery-time <i>seconds</i>;   restart-duration <i>seconds</i>;   stale-routes-time <i>seconds</i>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-options], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options], [edit routing-options], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Configure graceful restart globally to enable the feature. You cannot enable graceful restart for specific protocols unless graceful restart is also enabled globally. You can, optionally, modify the global settings at the individual protocol level.



### NOTE:

- For VPNs, the `graceful-restart` statement allows a router whose VPN control plane is undergoing a restart to continue to forward traffic while recovering its state from neighboring routers.
- For BGP, if you configure graceful restart after a BGP session has been established, the BGP session restarts and the peers negotiate graceful restart capabilities.
- LDP sessions flap when `graceful-restart` configurations change.

<b>Default</b>	Graceful restart is disabled by default.
<b>Options</b>	The remaining statements are explained separately.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Enabling Graceful Restart on page 173</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199</a></li> </ul>

- [Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205](#)
- [Configuring VPN Graceful Restart on page 207](#)
- [Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209](#)
- *Graceful Restart Configuration Statements*
- *Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems*

## graceful-restart (Multicast Snooping)

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>graceful-restart {     disable;     restart-duration <i>seconds</i>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> multicast-snooping-options],          [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> multicast-snooping-options],          [edit multicast-snooping-options],          [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> multicast-snooping-options]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.2 for the [edit multicast-snooping-options] level.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 15.1 for the [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> multicast-snooping-options] and [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> multicast-snooping-options] levels.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Establish the graceful restart duration for multicast snooping.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> multicast-snooping-options] hierarchy level is applicable to the routes in the default instance and serves the default instance of the logical system.</li> <li>The [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> multicast-snooping-options] hierarchy level serves the specific routing instance inside the logical system.</li> <li>The [edit multicast-snooping-options] hierarchy level serves the default instance. Set the <b>restart-duration</b> value slightly larger than the IGMP query response interval.</li> <li>The [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> multicast-snooping-options] hierarchy level is applicable to all routes in that routing instance only. This configuration gives you the flexibility to configure a restart duration that is consistent with the configurations of neighboring routers. For example, you could have a routing instance configured with IGMP snooping and another with PIM snooping. In such cases, a graceful restart timer at the instance level can be used to configure a more appropriate value that is tuned for each instance.</li> </ul>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>disable</b>—Explicitly disable graceful restart for multicast snooping.</p> <p><b>restart-duration</b> <i>restart-duration</i>—Set the maximum time for graceful restart to finish. If you set the duration to 0, graceful restart is effectively disabled.  <b>Range:</b> 0 through 300 [seconds]  <b>Default:</b> 180</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>routing—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring Graceful Restart for Multicast Snooping](#)
  - [Example: Configuring Multicast Snooping](#)


---

## helper-disable (Multiple Protocols)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	helper-disable;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols (isis   ldp   ospf   ospf3   rsvp) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols (ldp   ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit protocols (isis   ldp   ospf   ospf3   rsvp) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols (ldp   ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3X50 for the QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Disable helper mode for graceful restart. When helper mode is disabled, a router or switch cannot help a neighboring router that is attempting to restart.
<b>Default</b>	Helper mode is enabled by default for these supported protocols: IS-IS, LDP, OSPF/OSPFv3, and RSVP.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205</a></li></ul>

## helper-disable (OSPF)

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>helper-disable &lt; both   restart-signaling   standard &gt;;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols ospf <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ospf <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit protocols ospf <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ospf <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Options <b>both</b> , <b>restart-signaling</b> , and <b>standard</b> introduced in Junos OS Release 11.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Disable helper mode for graceful restart. When helper mode is disabled, a router cannot help a neighboring router that is attempting to restart. The last committed statement takes precedence over the previously configured statement.
<b>Default</b>	Helper mode is enabled by default for OSPF.
<b>Options</b>	<b>both</b> —(Optional) Disable helper mode for both standard and restart signaling-based graceful restart.  <b>restart-signaling</b> —(Optional) Disable helper mode for restart signaling-based graceful restart (based on RFC 4811, RFC 4812, and RFC 4813).
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b> Restart signaling-based helper mode is not supported for OSPFv3 configurations.</p> </div>	
	<b>standard</b> —(Optional) Disable helper mode for standard graceful restart (based on RFC 3623).
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Routing Protocols Graceful Restart on page 199</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205</a></li> </ul>

## maximum-helper-recovery-time

---

<b>Syntax</b>	maximum-helper-recovery-time <i>seconds</i> ;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols rsvp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols rsvp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3X50 for the QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the length of time the router or switch retains the state of its Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP) neighbors while they undergo a graceful restart.
<b>Options</b>	<b><i>seconds</i></b> —Length of time that the router retains the state of its Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP) neighbors while they undergo a graceful restart. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 3600 <b>Default:</b> 180
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RSVP, CCC, and TCC on page 206</a></li><li>• <a href="#">maximum-helper-restart-time (RSVP) on page 353</a></li></ul>

## maximum-helper-restart-time (RSVP)

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>maximum-helper-restart-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols rsvp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols rsvp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.3. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3X50 for the QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the length of time the router or switch waits after it discovers that a neighboring router has gone down before it declares the neighbor down. This value is applied to all RSVP neighbor routers and should be based on the time that the slowest RSVP neighbor requires for restart.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —The time the router or switch waits after it discovers that a neighboring router has gone down before it declares the neighbor down. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 1800 <b>Default:</b> 60
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RSVP, CCC, and TCC on page 206</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">maximum-helper-recovery-time on page 352</a></li> </ul>

## maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.1.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the maximum length of time allowed to reestablish connection from a restarting neighbor.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Maximum time allowed for reconnection. <b>Range:</b> 30 through 300
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP on page 206</a></li> </ul>

## maximum-neighbor-recovery-time

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>maximum-neighbor-recovery-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols ldp graceful-restart], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ldp graceful-restart], [edit protocols ldp graceful-restart], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ldp graceful-restart]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement changed from <b>maximum-recovery-time</b> to <b>maximum-neighbor-recovery-time</b> in Junos OS Release 9.1. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3X50 for the QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the maximum amount of time to wait before giving up an attempt to gracefully restart.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Configure the maximum recovery time, in seconds. <b>Range:</b> 120 through 1800 seconds <b>Default:</b> 140 seconds
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring LDP Graceful Restart</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP on page 206</a></li><li>• <a href="#">no-strict-lsa-checking on page 355</a></li><li>• <a href="#">recovery-time on page 358</a></li></ul>



---

## no-strict-lsa-checking

---

<b>Syntax</b>	no-strict-lsa-checking;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols (ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.5. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Disable strict OSPF link-state advertisement (LSA) checking to prevent the termination of graceful restart by a helping router or switch.
<b>Default</b>	By default, LSA checking is enabled.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for OSPF and OSPFv3 on page 202</a></li><li>• <i>Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems</i></li><li>• <a href="#">maximum-neighbor-recovery-time on page 354</a></li><li>• <a href="#">recovery-time on page 358</a></li></ul>

## notify-duration

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>notify-duration seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols (ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols (ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>instance-name</i> protocols (ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>instance-name</i> protocols (ospf   ospf3) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.3. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the length of time the router or switch notifies helper OSPF routers that it has completed graceful restart.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Length of time in the router notifies helper OSPF routers that it has completed graceful restart. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 3600 <b>Default:</b> 30
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for OSPF and OSPFv3 on page 202</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems</a></li><li>• <a href="#">restart-duration on page 359</a></li></ul>

---

## reconnect-time

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>reconnect-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.1. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3X50 for the QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the length of time required to reestablish a Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) session after graceful restart.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Time required for reconnection. <b>Range:</b> 30 through 300 <b>Default:</b> 60 seconds
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring LDP Graceful Restart on MPLS Applications Feature Guide for Routing Devices</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP on page 206</a></li></ul>

## recovery-time

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>recovery-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols ldp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the length of time a router or switch waits for Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) neighbors to assist it with a graceful restart.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Time the router waits for LDP to restart gracefully. <b>Range:</b> 120 through 1800 <b>Default:</b> 160
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for LDP on page 206</a></li><li>• <a href="#">maximum-neighbor-recovery-time on page 354</a></li><li>• <a href="#">no-strict-lsa-checking on page 355</a></li></ul>

## restart-duration

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>restart-duration <i>seconds</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols (isis   ospf   ospf3   pim) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols (ospf   ospf3   pim) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit protocols (esis   isis   ospf   ospf3   pim) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols (ospf   ospf3   pim) <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>],</p> <p>[edit routing-options <a href="#">graceful-restart</a>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configure the grace period for graceful restart globally.</p> <p>Additionally, you can individually configure the duration of the graceful restart period for the End System-to-Intermediate System (ES-IS), Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS), Open Shortest Path First (OSPF), and OSPFv3 protocols and for Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) sparse mode.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>seconds</i></b>—Time for the graceful restart period.</p> <p><b>Range:</b></p> <p>The range of values varies according to whether the graceful restart period is being set globally or for a particular protocol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[edit routing-options graceful-restart]</b> (global setting)—120 through 900</li> <li>• ES-IS—30 through 300</li> <li>• IS-IS—30 through 300</li> <li>• OSPF/OSPFv3—1 through 3600</li> <li>• PIM—30 through 300</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b></p> <p>The default value varies according to whether the graceful restart period is being set globally or for a particular protocol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>[edit routing-options graceful-restart]</b> (global setting)—300</li> <li>• ES-IS—180</li> <li>• IS-IS—210</li> <li>• OSPF/OSPFv3—180</li> <li>• PIM—60</li> </ul>

<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Enabling Graceful Restart on page 173</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for MPLS-Related Protocols on page 205</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring VPN Graceful Restart on page 207</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for VPNs</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Logical System Graceful Restart on page 209</a></li></ul>

---

## restart-time (BGP Graceful Restart)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	restart-time <i>seconds</i> ;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols (bgp   rip   ripng) <b>graceful-restart</b> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols (bgp   rip   ripng) <b>graceful-restart</b> ( <b>Enabling Globally</b> )], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols bgp <b>graceful-restart</b> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols bgp <b>graceful-restart</b> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.3. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the duration of the BGP, RIP, or next-generation RIP (RIPng) graceful restart period.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Length of time for the graceful restart period. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 600 seconds <b>Default:</b> Varies by protocol: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BGP—120 seconds</li><li>• RIP and RIPng—60 seconds</li></ul>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for BGP on page 200</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for RIP and RIPng on page 203</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems</a></li><li>• <a href="#">stale-routes-time on page 361</a></li></ul>

## stale-routes-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>stale-routes-time</code> <i>seconds</i> ;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit logical-systems <i>logical-routing-name</i> protocols bgp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-routing-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols bgp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit protocols bgp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols bgp <a href="#">graceful-restart</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.3. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.1 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Specify the maximum time that stale routes are kept during a restart. The <b>stale-routes-time</b> statement allows you to set the length of time the routing device waits to receive messages from restarting neighbors before declaring them down.
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Time the router device waits to receive messages from restarting neighbors before declaring them down. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 600 seconds <b>Default:</b> 300 seconds
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart Options for BGP on page 200</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Graceful Restart for QFabric Systems</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">restart-time (BGP Graceful Restart) on page 360</a></li> </ul>

## traceoptions (Protocols)

---

Syntax	<pre>traceoptions {     file <i>name</i> &lt;size <i>size</i>&gt; &lt;files <i>number</i>&gt; &lt;world-readable   no-world-readable&gt;;     flag <i>flag</i> &lt;<i>flag-modifier</i>&gt; &lt;disable&gt;; }</pre>
Hierarchy Level	[edit protocols isis], [edit protocols (ospf   ospf3)]
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. <b>graceful-restart</b> flag for IS-IS and OSPF/OSPFv3 added in Junos OS Release 8.4.
Description	Define tracing operations that graceful restart functionality in the router or switch.  To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements.
Default	If you do not include this statement, no global tracing operations are performed.
Options	<p><b>disable</b>—(Optional) Disable the tracing operation. You can use this option to disable a single operation when you have defined a broad group of tracing operations, such as <b>all</b>.</p> <p><b>file <i>name</i></b>—Name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation. Enclose the name within quotation marks. All files are placed in the directory <b>/var/log</b>. We recommend that you place global routing protocol tracing output in the file <b>routing-log</b>.</p> <p><b>files <i>number</i></b>—(Optional) Maximum number of trace files. When a trace file named <b>trace-file</b> reaches its maximum size, it is renamed <b>trace-file.0</b>, then <b>trace-file.1</b>, and so on, until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 2 through 1000 files <b>Default:</b> 2 files</p> <p>If you specify a maximum number of files, you also must specify a maximum file size with the <b>size</b> option.</p> <p><b>flag <i>flag</i></b>—Tracing operation to perform. To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements. The nonstop active routing tracing option is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>graceful-restart</b>—Tracing operations for nonstop active routing</li></ul> <p><b>no-world-readable</b>—Restrict users from reading the log file.</p> <p><b>size <i>size</i></b>—(Optional) Maximum size of each trace file, in kilobytes (KB), megabytes (MB), or gigabytes (GB). When a trace file named <b>trace-file</b> reaches this size, it is renamed <b>trace-file.0</b>. When the <b>trace-file</b> again reaches its maximum size, <b>trace-file.0</b> is renamed <b>trace-file.1</b> and <b>trace-file</b> is renamed <b>trace-file.0</b>. This renaming scheme continues</p>



until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.

**Syntax:** *xk* to specify KB, *xm* to specify MB, or *xg* to specify GB

**Range:** 10 KB through the maximum file size supported on your system

**Default:** 128 KB

If you specify a maximum file size, you also must specify a maximum number of trace files with the **files** option.

**world-readable**—Allow users to read the log file.

<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing and trace—To view this statement in the configuration.
	routing-control and trace-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Tracking Graceful Restart Events on page 205</a></li></ul>



# Configuration Statements: Nonstop Active Routing

- [nonstop-routing](#) on page 365
- [switchover-on-routing-crash](#) on page 366
- [synchronize](#) on page 367
- [traceoptions \(Routing Options\)](#) on page 369

## nonstop-routing

---

**Syntax** nonstop-routing;

**Hierarchy Level** [edit routing-options]



**NOTE:** Although `nonstop-routing` is also a valid keyword at the `logical-systems` hierarchy level, it is not supported.

<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 10.4 for EX Series switches. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3 for ACX Series routers. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.2X51-D20 for QFX Series switches
<b>Description</b>	For routing platforms with two Routing Engines, configure a master Routing Engine to switch over gracefully to a backup Routing Engine and to preserve routing protocol information.
<b>Default</b>	disabled
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Nonstop Active Routing</a> on page 153</li> </ul>

## switchover-on-routing-crash

---

<b>Syntax</b>	switchover-on-routing-crash;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit system]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.3 for M Series, MX Series, T Series, TX Matrix, PTX Series, EX Series, QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Prevent loss of traffic in the case of NSR being configured. With the <b>switchover-on-routing-crash</b> configuration statement enabled, when rpd on the master Routing Engine crashes with NSR configured, the Routing Engine will switch over immediately to the backup Routing Engine to preserve protocol state and adjacencies. Prior to having this statement, if NSR was configured and rpd on the master Routing Engine crashed, it would cause network impact (protocol neighbor and adjacency drops and traffic loss).
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	admin—To view this statement in the configuration. admin-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Nonstop Active Routing on page 153</a></li></ul>

## synchronize

<b>Syntax</b>	synchronize;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit system commit]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 10.4 for EX Series switches.
<b>Description</b>	For devices with multiple Routing Engines only. Configure the <b>commit</b> command to automatically perform a <b>commit synchronize</b> action between dual Routing Engines within the same chassis. The Routing Engine on which you execute the <b>commit</b> command (the requesting Routing Engine) copies and loads its candidate configuration to the other (the responding) Routing Engine. Each Routing Engine then performs a syntax check on the candidate configuration file being committed. If no errors are found, the configuration is activated and becomes the current operational configuration on both Routing Engines.



**NOTE:** If you configure the **commit synchronize** statement at the [edit system] hierarchy level and issue a **commit** in the master Routing Engine, the master configuration is automatically synchronized with the backup. However, if the backup Routing Engine is down when you issue the **commit**, the Junos OS displays a warning and commits the candidate configuration in the master Routing Engine. When the backup Routing Engine comes up, its configuration will automatically be synchronized with the master. A newly inserted backup Routing Engine automatically synchronizes its configuration with the master Routing Engine configuration.



**NOTE:** When you configure nonstop active routing (NSR), you must configure the **commit synchronize** statement. Otherwise, the **commit** operation fails.

On the TX Matrix router, synchronization only occurs between the Routing Engines within the same chassis. When synchronization is complete, the new configuration is then distributed to the Routing Engines on the T640 routers. That is, the master Routing Engine on the TX Matrix router distributes the configuration to the master Routing Engine on each T640 router. Likewise, the backup Routing Engine on the TX Matrix router distributes the configuration to the backup Routing Engine on each T640 router.

On the TX Matrix Plus router, synchronization only occurs between the Routing Engines within the switch-fabric chassis and when synchronization is complete, the new configuration is then distributed to the Routing Engines on the line-card chassis (LCC). That is, the master Routing Engine on the TX Matrix Plus router distributes the configuration to the master Routing Engine on each LCC. Likewise, the backup Routing Engine on the TX Matrix Plus router distributes the configuration to the backup Routing Engine on each LCC.

In EX Series Virtual Chassis configurations:

- On EX4200 switches in Virtual Chassis, synchronization occurs between the switch in the master role and the switch in the backup role.
- On EX8200 switches in a Virtual Chassis, synchronization occurs only between the master and backup XRE200 External Routing Engines.

**Options**    **and-quit**—(Optional) Quit configuration mode if the commit synchronization succeeds.

**at**—(Optional) Time at which to activate configuration changes.

**comment**—(Optional) Write a message to the commit log.

**force**—(Optional) Force a commit synchronization on the other Routing Engine (ignore warnings).

**scripts**—(Optional) Push scripts to the other Routing Engine.

**Required Privilege**    **system**—To view this statement in the configuration.

**Level**    **system-control**—To add this statement to the configuration.

**Related**    • [Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration on page 154](#)  
**Documentation**    • *Configuring Multiple Routing Engines to Synchronize Committed Configurations Automatically*

## traceoptions (Routing Options)

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> traceoptions {     file <i>filename</i> &lt;files <i>number</i>&gt; &lt;size <i>size</i>&gt; &lt;world-readable   no-world-readable&gt;;     flag <i>flag</i> &lt;disable&gt;; } </pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options multicast],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-options],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-options multicast],</p> <p>[edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options],</p> <p>[edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> routing-options multicast],</p> <p>[edit routing-options],</p> <p>[edit routing-options flow],</p> <p>[edit routing-options multicast]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> flag for BGP, IS-IS, LDP, and OSPF added in Junos OS Release 8.4.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> and <b>nsr-packet</b> flags for BFD sessions added in Junos OS Release 8.5.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0 for EX Series switches.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> flag for RIP and RIPng added in Junos OS Release 9.0.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> flag for Layer 2 VPNs and VPLS added in Junos OS Release 9.1.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> flag for PIM added in Junos OS Release 9.3.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> flag for MPLS added in Junos OS Release 10.1.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p><b>nsr-synchronization</b> flag for MSDP added in Junos OS Release 12.1.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3 for ACX Series routers.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Define tracing operations that track all routing protocol functionality in the routing device.</p> <p>To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements.</p>
<b>Default</b>	If you do not include this statement, no global tracing operations are performed.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>Values:</b></p> <p><b>disable</b>—(Optional) Disable the tracing operation. You can use this option to disable a single operation when you have defined a broad group of tracing operations, such as <b>all</b>.</p> <p><b>file <i>filename</i></b>—Name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation. Enclose the name within quotation marks. All files are placed in the directory <b>/var/log</b>. We recommend that you place global routing protocol tracing output in the file <b>routing-log</b>.</p>

**files *number***—(Optional) Maximum number of trace files. When a trace file named ***trace-file*** reaches its maximum size, it is renamed ***trace-file.0***, then ***trace-file.1***, and so on, until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then, the oldest trace file is overwritten. Note that if you specify a maximum number of files, you also must specify a maximum file size with the **size** option.

**Range:** 2 through 1000 files

**Default:** 10 files

**flag *flag***—Tracing operation to perform. To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple **flag** statements. These are the global routing protocol tracing options:

- **all**—All tracing operations
- **condition-manager**—Condition-manager events
- **config-internal**—Configuration internals
- **general**—All normal operations and routing table changes (a combination of the **normal** and **route** trace operations)
- **graceful-restart**—Graceful restart operations
- **normal**—All normal operations
- **nsr-packet**—Detailed trace information for BFD nonstop active routing only
- **nsr-synchronization**—Tracing operations for nonstop active routing
- **nsr-synchronization-detail**—(MPLS only) Tracing operations for nonstop active routing in detail
- **parse**—Configuration parsing
- **policy**—Routing policy operations and actions
- **regex-parse**—Regular-expression parsing
- **route**—Routing table changes
- **state**—State transitions
- **task**—Interface transactions and processing
- **timer**—Timer usage

**no-world-readable**—(Optional) Prevent any user from reading the log file.



**size size**—(Optional) Maximum size of each trace file, in kilobytes (KB), megabytes (MB), or gigabytes (GB). When a trace file named **trace-file** reaches this size, it is renamed **trace-file.0**. When the **trace-file** again reaches its maximum size, **trace-file.0** is renamed **trace-file.1** and **trace-file** is renamed **trace-file.0**. This renaming scheme continues until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then, the oldest trace file is overwritten. Note that if you specify a maximum file size, you also must specify a maximum number of trace files with the **files** option.

**Syntax:** **xk** to specify KB, **xm** to specify MB, or **xg** to specify GB

**Range:** 10 KB through the maximum file size supported on your system

**Default:** 128 KB

**world-readable**—(Optional) Allow any user to read the log file.

<b>Required Privilege</b>	routing and trace—To view this statement in the configuration.
<b>Level</b>	routing-control and trace-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Example: Tracing Global Routing Protocol Operations</i></li> <li>• <a href="#">Tracing Nonstop Active Routing Synchronization Events on page 158</a></li> </ul>



# Configuration Statements: Nonstop Bridging

- [nonstop-bridging on page 373](#)

## nonstop-bridging

---

<b>Syntax</b>	nonstop-bridging;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols layer2-control]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.4.
<b>Description</b>	For platforms with two Routing Engines, configure a master Routing Engine to switch over gracefully to a backup Routing Engine and preserve Layer 2 Control Protocol (L2CP) information.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Synchronizing the Routing Engine Configuration on page 154</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Nonstop Bridging on page 133</a></li><li>• For information about configuring NSB on EX Series switches that do not support the Enhanced Layer 2 Software (ELS) CLI style, see <i>Configuring Nonstop Bridging on EX Series Switches (CLI Procedure)</i></li><li>• For information about configuring NSB on switches that support ELS, see <i>Configuring Nonstop Bridging on Switches (CLI Procedure)</i></li></ul>



## CHAPTER 30

# Configuration Statements: Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy

- [Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375](#)
- [cfeb on page 376](#)
- [description \(Chassis Redundancy\) on page 377](#)
- [failover \(Chassis\) on page 377](#)
- [failover \(System Process\) on page 378](#)
- [feb \(Creating a Redundancy Group\) on page 379](#)
- [feb \(Assigning a FEB to a Redundancy Group\) on page 379](#)
- [keepalive-time on page 380](#)
- [no-auto-failover on page 381](#)
- [on-disk-failure \(Chassis Redundancy Failover\) on page 381](#)
- [on-loss-of-keepalives on page 382](#)
- [redundancy on page 383](#)
- [redundancy-group on page 384](#)
- [routing-engine \(Chassis Redundancy\) on page 385](#)
- [sfm \(Chassis Redundancy\) on page 386](#)
- [ssb on page 387](#)

### Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy

The following redundancy statements are available at the **[edit chassis]** hierarchy level:

```
redundancy {  
  cfeb slot (always | preferred);  
  failover {  
    on-disk-failure;  
    on-loss-of-keepalives;  
  }  
  feb {  
    redundancy-group group-name {  
      description description;  
    }  
  }  
}
```

```
    feb slot-number (backup | primary);
    no-auto-failover;
  }
}
graceful-switchover;
keepalive-time seconds;
routing-engine slot-number (master | backup | disabled);
sfm slot-number (always | preferred);
ssb slot-number (always | preferred);
}
```

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy on page 97](#)
  - [Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router on page 19](#)
  - [Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20](#)
  - [Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers on page 22](#)
  - [Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router on page 23](#)

---

## cfeb

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>cfeb slot-number (always   preferred);</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	On M10i routers only, configure which Compact Forwarding Engine Board (CFEB) is the master and which is the backup.
<b>Default</b>	By default, the CFEB in slot 0 is the master and the CFEB in slot 1 is the backup.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>slot-number</b>—Specify which slot is the master and which is the backup.</p> <p><b>always</b>—Define this CFEB as the sole device.</p> <p><b>preferred</b>—Define this CFEB as the preferred device of at least two.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router on page 19</a></li></ul>

## description (Chassis Redundancy)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>description <i>description</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> <a href="#">feb</a> <a href="#">redundancy-group</a> <i>group-name</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Provide a description of the FEB redundancy group.
<b>Options</b>	<i>description</i> —Provide a description for the FEB redundancy group.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20</a></li></ul>

## failover (Chassis)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>failover {   <a href="#">on-disk-failure</a>;   <a href="#">on-loss-of-keepalives</a>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Specify conditions on the master Routing Engine that cause the backup router to take mastership.  The remaining statements are explained separately.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">On Detection of a Hard Disk Error on the Master Routing Engine on page 98</a></li></ul>

## failover (System Process)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>failover (alternate-media   other-routing-engine);</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit system processes <i>process-name</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the router to reboot if the software process fails four times within 30 seconds, and specify the software to use during the reboot.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>process-name</i></b>—Junos OS process name. Some of the processes that support the <b>failover</b> statement are <b>bootp</b>, <b>chassis-control</b>, <b>craft-control</b>, <b>ethernet-connectivity-fault-management</b>, <b>init</b>, <b>interface-control</b>, <b>neighbor-liveness</b>, <b>pfe</b>, <b>redundancy-interface-process</b>, <b>routing</b>, <b>smg-service</b>, and <b>vrp</b>.</p> <p><b>alternate-media</b>—Use the Junos OS image on alternate media during the reboot.</p> <p><b>other-routing-engine</b>—On routers with dual Routing Engines, use the Junos OS image on the other Routing Engine during the reboot. That Routing Engine assumes mastership; in the usual configuration, the other Routing Engine is the designated backup Routing Engine.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p><b>system</b>—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p><b>system-control</b>—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">When a Software Process Fails on page 100</a></li><li>• <i>processes</i></li></ul>



## feb (Creating a Redundancy Group)

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>feb {     redundancy-group group-name {         description description;         feb slot-number (backup   primary);         no-auto-failover;     } }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
<b>Description</b>	On M120 routers only, configure a Forwarding Engine Board (FEB) redundancy group.
<b>Options</b>	The remaining statements are described separately.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20</a></li> </ul>

## feb (Assigning a FEB to a Redundancy Group)

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>feb slot-number (backup   primary);</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> <a href="#">feb</a> <a href="#">redundancy-group</a> <a href="#">group-name</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
<b>Description</b>	On M120 routers only, configure a Forwarding Engine Board (FEB) as part of a FEB redundancy group.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>slot-number</b>—Slot number of the FEB. The range of values is from 0 to 5.</p> <p><b>backup</b>—(Optional) For each redundancy group, you must configure exactly one backup FEB.</p> <p><b>primary</b>—(Optional) For each redundancy group, you can optionally configure one primary FEB.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20</a></li> </ul>

## keepalive-time

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>keepalive-time <i>seconds</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the time period that must elapse before the backup router takes mastership when it detects loss of the keepalive signal.
<b>Default</b>	<p>The <b>on-loss-of-keepalives</b> statement at the <b>[edit chassis redundancy failover]</b> hierarchy level must be included for failover to occur.</p> <p>When the <b>on-loss-of-keepalives</b> statement is included and graceful Routing Engine switchover <i>is not</i> configured, failover occurs after 300 seconds (5 minutes).</p> <p>When the <b>on-loss-of-keepalives</b> statement is included and graceful Routing Engine switchover <i>is</i> configured, the keepalive signal is automatically enabled and the failover time is set to 2 seconds (4 seconds on M20 routers). You cannot manually reset the keepalive time.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<b>seconds</b> —Time before the backup router takes mastership when it detects loss of the keepalive signal. The range of values is 2 through 10,000.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">On Detection of a Loss of Keepalive Signal from the Master Routing Engine on page 98</a></li><li>• <a href="#">failover (Chassis) on page 377</a></li><li>• <a href="#">on-loss-of-keepalives on page 382</a></li></ul>

## no-auto-failover

---

<b>Syntax</b>	no-auto-failover;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy feb redundancy-group group-name</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Disable automatic failover to a backup FEB when an active FEB in a redundancy group fails.
<b>Default</b>	Automatic failover is enabled by default.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20</a></li></ul>

## on-disk-failure (Chassis Redundancy Failover)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	on-disk-failure;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy failover</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Instruct the backup router to take mastership if it detects hard disk errors on the master Routing Engine.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">On Detection of a Hard Disk Error on the Master Routing Engine on page 98</a></li></ul>

## on-loss-of-keepalives

---

<b>Syntax</b>	on-loss-of-keepalives;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy failover</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Instruct the backup router to take mastership if it detects a loss of keepalive signal from the master Routing Engine.
<b>Default</b>	<p>The <b>on-loss-of-keepalives</b> statement must be included at the <a href="#">[edit chassis redundancy failover]</a> hierarchy level for failover to occur.</p> <p>When the <b>on-loss-of-keepalives</b> statement is included but graceful Routing Engine switchover <i>is not</i> configured, failover occurs after 300 seconds (5 minutes).</p> <p>When the <b>on-loss-of-keepalives</b> statement is included and graceful Routing Engine switchover <i>is</i> configured, the keepalive signal is automatically enabled and the failover time is set to 2 seconds (4 seconds on M20 routers) . The keepalive time is not configurable.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">On Detection of a Loss of Keepalive Signal from the Master Routing Engine on page 98</a></li><li>• <a href="#">keepalive-time on page 380</a></li></ul>

## redundancy

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> redundancy {   cfcb slot (always   preferred);   failover {     on-disk-failure;     on-loss-of-keepalives;   }   feb {     redundancy-group group-name {       description description;       feb slot-number (backup   primary);       no-auto-failover;     }   }   graceful-switchover;   keepalive-time seconds;   routing-engine slot-number (backup   disabled   master);   sfm slot-number (always   preferred);   ssb slot-number (always   preferred); } </pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Configure redundancy options.
<b>Options</b>	The statements are explained separately.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Routing Engine and Switching Control Board Redundancy Configuration Hierarchy on page 375</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy on page 97</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring CFEB Redundancy on the M10i Router on page 19</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers on page 22</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router on page 23</a></li> </ul>

## redundancy-group

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>redundancy-group <i>group-name</i> {   <i>description</i> <i>description</i>;   feb <i>slot-number</i> (backup   primary);   no-auto-failover; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy feb</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.2.
<b>Description</b>	On M120 routers only, configure a Forwarding Engine Board (FEB) redundancy group.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>group-name</i> is the unique name for the redundancy group. The maximum length is 39 alphanumeric characters.</p> <p>Other statements are explained separately.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring FEB Redundancy on the M120 Router on page 20</a></li></ul>

## routing-engine (Chassis Redundancy)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>routing-engine <i>slot-number</i> (backup   disabled   master);</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Configure Routing Engine redundancy.
<b>Default</b>	By default, the Routing Engine in slot 0 is the master Routing Engine and the Routing Engine in slot 1 is the backup Routing Engine.
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>slot-number</i>—Specify the slot number (0 or 1).</p> <p>Set the function of the Routing Engine for the specified slot:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>master</b>—Routing Engine in the specified slot is the master.</li><li>• <b>backup</b>—Routing Engine in the specified slot is the backup.</li><li>• <b>disabled</b>—Routing Engine in the specified slot is disabled.</li></ul>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Routing Engine Redundancy on page 97</a></li></ul>

## **sfm (Chassis Redundancy)**

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>sfm slot-number (always   preferred);</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	On M40e and M160 routers, configure which Switching and Forwarding Module (SFM) is the master and which is the backup.
<b>Default</b>	By default, the SFM in slot 0 is the master and the SFM in slot 1 is the backup.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>slot-number</b>—Specify which slot is the master and which is the backup. On the M40e router, <b>slot-number</b> can be 0 or 1. On the M160 router, <b>slot-number</b> can be 0 through 3.</p> <p><b>always</b>—Define this SFM as the sole device.</p> <p><b>preferred</b>—Define this SFM as the preferred device of at least two.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring SFM Redundancy on M40e and M160 Routers on page 22</a></li></ul>



## ssb

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>ssb slot-number</code> ( <code>always</code>   <code>preferred</code> );
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit chassis <a href="#">redundancy</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	On M20 routers, configure which System and Switch Board (SSB) is the master and which is the backup.
<b>Default</b>	By default, the SSB in slot 0 is the master and the SSB in slot 1 is the backup.
<b>Options</b>	<p><code>slot-number</code>—Specify which slot is the master and which is the backup.</p> <p><code>always</code>—Define this SSB as the sole device.</p> <p><code>preferred</code>—Define this SSB as the preferred device of at least two.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p><code>interface</code>—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p><code>interface-control</code>—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring SSB Redundancy on the M20 Router on page 23</a></li></ul>



# Configuration Statements: Unified ISSU

- [no-issu-timer-negotiation](#) on page 389
- [traceoptions \(Protocols BFD\)](#) on page 390

## no-issu-timer-negotiation

---

<b>Syntax</b>	no-issu-timer-negotiation;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols bfd], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> protocols bfd], [edit routing-instances <i>routing-instance-name</i> protocols bfd]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.1. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 13.2 for PTX5000 routers.
<b>Description</b>	Disable unified ISSU timer negotiation for Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) sessions.



**CAUTION:** The sessions might flap during unified ISSU or Routing Engine switchover, depending on the detection intervals.

<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures</a> on page 330</li> <li>• <i>Junos OS Routing Protocols Library for Routing Devices</i></li> </ul>

## traceoptions (Protocols BFD)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>traceoptions {     file <i>name</i> &lt;size <i>size</i>&gt; &lt;files <i>number</i>&gt; &lt;world-readable   no-world-readable&gt;;     flag <i>flag</i> &lt;flag-modifier&gt; &lt;disable&gt;; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols bfd]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. issu flag for BFD added in Junos OS Release 9.1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Define tracing operations that track unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU) functionality in the router.</p> <p>To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements.</p>
<b>Default</b>	If you do not include this statement, no global tracing operations are performed.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>disable</b>—(Optional) Disable the tracing operation. You can use this option to disable a single operation when you have defined a broad group of tracing operations, such as <b>all</b>.</p> <p><b>file <i>name</i></b>—Name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation. Enclose the name within quotation marks. All files are placed in the directory <b>/var/log</b>. We recommend that you place global routing protocol tracing output in the file <b>routing-log</b>.</p> <p><b>files <i>number</i></b>—(Optional) Maximum number of trace files. When a trace file named <b>trace-file</b> reaches its maximum size, it is renamed <b>trace-file.0</b>, then <b>trace-file.1</b>, and so on, until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 2 through 1000 files <b>Default:</b> 2 files</p> <p>If you specify a maximum number of files, you also must specify a maximum file size with the <b>size</b> option.</p> <p><b>flag <i>flag</i></b>—Tracing operation to perform. The tracing options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>adjacency</b>—Trace adjacency messages.</li><li>• <b>all</b>—Trace everything.</li><li>• <b>error</b>—Trace all errors.</li><li>• <b>events</b>—Trace all events.</li><li>• <b>issu</b>—Trace ISSU packet activity.</li><li>• <b>nsr-packet</b>—Trace packet activity of NSR.</li><li>• <b>nsr-synchronization</b>—Trace NSR synchronization events.</li></ul>

- **packet**—Trace all packets.
- **pipe**—Trace pipe messages.
- **pipe-detail**—Trace pipe messages in detail.
- **ppm-packet**—Trace packet activity by periodic packet management.
- **state**—Trace state transitions.
- **timer**—Trace timer processing.

**no-world-readable**—Restrict users from reading the log file.

**size size**—(Optional) Maximum size of each trace file, in kilobytes (KB), megabytes (MB), or gigabytes (GB). When a trace file named **trace-file** reaches this size, it is renamed **trace-file.0**. When the **trace-file** again reaches its maximum size, **trace-file.0** is renamed **trace-file.1** and **trace-file** is renamed **trace-file.0**. This renaming scheme continues until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.

**Syntax:** *xk* to specify KB, *xm* to specify MB, or *xg* to specify GB

**Range:** 10 KB through the maximum file size supported on your system

**Default:** 128 KB

If you specify a maximum file size, you also must specify a maximum number of trace files with the **files** option.

**world-readable**—Allow users to read the log file.

<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing and trace—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control and trace-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Managing and Tracing BFD Sessions During Unified ISSU Procedures on page 330</a></li> </ul>



## Configuration Statements: VRRP

- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395](#)
- [accept-data on page 396](#)
- [advertise-interval on page 397](#)
- [asymmetric-hold-time on page 398](#)
- [authentication-key on page 399](#)
- [authentication-type on page 400](#)
- [bandwidth-threshold on page 401](#)
- [delegate-processing \(VRRP\) on page 402](#)
- [fast-interval on page 403](#)
- [global-advertisements-threshold on page 404](#)
- [hold-time \(VRRP\) on page 405](#)
- [inherit-advertisement-interval on page 406](#)
- [inet6-advertise-interval on page 407](#)
- [interface \(VRRP Group\) on page 408](#)
- [preempt \(VRRP\) on page 409](#)
- [priority \(Protocols VRRP\) on page 410](#)
- [priority-cost \(VRRP\) on page 411](#)
- [priority-hold-time on page 412](#)
- [route \(Interfaces\) on page 413](#)
- [skew-timer-disable on page 414](#)
- [startup-silent-period on page 415](#)
- [traceoptions \(Protocols VRRP\) on page 416](#)
- [track \(VRRP\) on page 418](#)
- [version-3 on page 419](#)
- [virtual-address on page 420](#)
- [virtual-inet6-address on page 420](#)
- [virtual-link-local-address on page 421](#)

- [vrrp-group](#) on page 422
- [vrrp-inet6-group](#) on page 424
- [vrrp-inherit-from](#) on page 425

## VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy

To configure VRRP for IPv4, include the following statements:

```
vrrp-group group-id {
  (accept-data | no-accept-data);
  advertise-interval seconds;
  authentication-key key;
  authentication-type authentication;
  fast-interval milliseconds;
  (preempt | no-preempt) {
    hold-time seconds;
  }
  priority number;
  track {
    interface interface-name {
      bandwidth-threshold bits-per-second priority-cost priority;
      priority-cost priority;
    }
    priority-hold-time seconds;
    route prefix/prefix-length routing-instance instance-name priority-cost priority;
  }
  virtual-address [ addresses ];
  vrrp-inherit-from vrrp-group;
}
```

You can include these statements at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet address *address*]

If you want to enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 3 (VRRPv3), configure the **version-3** statement at the [edit protocols vrrp] hierarchy level.



**NOTE:** When enabling VRRPv3, you must ensure that VRRPv3 is enabled on all the VRRP routers in the network. This is because VRRPv3 does not interoperate with the previous versions of VRRP.

### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP](#) on page 219
- [VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy](#) on page 395
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support](#) on page 232
- [Configuring VRRP](#) on page 236
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3](#) on page 222



- [version-3 on page 419](#)

## VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy

To configure VRRP for IPv6, include the following statements:

```

vrrp-inet6-group group-id {
  (accept-data | no-accept-data);
  fast-interval milliseconds;
  inet6-advertise-interval seconds;
  (preempt | no-preempt) {
    hold-time seconds;
  }
  priority number;
  track {
    interface interface-name {
      bandwidth-threshold bits-per-second priority-cost priority;
      priority-cost priority;
    }
    priority-hold-time seconds;
    route prefix/prefix-length routing-instance instance-name priority-cost priority;
  }
  virtual-inet6-address [ addresses ];
  virtual-link-local-address ipv6-address;
}

```

You can include these statements at the following hierarchy levels:

- [edit interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address*]
- [edit logical-systems *logical-system-name* interfaces *interface-name* unit *logical-unit-number* family inet6 address *address*]

If you want to enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 3 (VRRPv3), configure the **version-3** statement at the [edit protocols vrrp] hierarchy level.




**NOTE:** When enabling VRRPv3, you must ensure that VRRPv3 is enabled on all the VRRP routers in the network. This is because VRRPv3 does not interoperate with the previous versions of VRRP.


### Related Documentation

- [Understanding VRRP on page 219](#)
- [VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394](#)
- [Configuring VRRP for IPv6 on page 237](#)
- [Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222](#)
- [version-3 on page 419](#)

## accept-data

<b>Syntax</b>	(accept-data   no-accept-data);
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>In a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) configuration, determine whether or not a router that is acting as the master router accepts all packets destined for the virtual IP address.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>accept-data</b>—Enable the master router to accept all packets destined for the virtual IP address.</li> <li>• <b>no-accept-data</b>—Prevent the master router from accepting packets other than the ARP packets destined for the virtual IP address.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	<p>If the router acting as the master router is the IP address owner or has its priority set to 255, the master router, by default, responds to all packets sent to the virtual IP address. However, if the router acting as the master router does not own the IP address or has its priority set to a value less than 255, the master router responds only to ARP requests.</p>
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you want to restrict the incoming IP packets to ICMP packets only, you must configure firewall filters to accept only ICMP packets.</li> <li>• If you include the <b>accept-data</b> statement, your routing platform configuration does not comply with RFC 3768 (see section 6.4.3 of RFC 3768, <i>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</i>).</li> </ul> </div>	
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring an Interface to Accept All Packets Destined for the Virtual IP Address of a VRRP Group on page 258</a></li> </ul>

## advertise-interval


<b>Syntax</b>	<code>advertise-interval seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group group-id</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group group-id</a>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configure the interval between Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv4 advertisement packets.</p> <p>All routers in the VRRP group must use the same advertisement interval.</p>
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b> When VRRPv3 is enabled, the <code>advertise-interval</code> statement cannot be used to configure advertisement intervals. Instead, use the <code>fast-interval</code> statement to configure advertisement intervals.</p> </div>	
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>seconds</b>—Interval between advertisement packets.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 1 through 255 seconds</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 1 second</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">fast-interval on page 403</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">inet6-advertise-interval on page 407</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">version-3 on page 419</a></li> </ul>

## asymmetric-hold-time


---

<b>Syntax</b>	asymmetric-hold-time;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.5.
<b>Description</b>	Enable the VRRP master router to switch over to the backup router immediately, without waiting for the priority hold time to expire, when a route goes down. However, when the route comes back online, the backup router that is acting as the master waits for the priority hold time to expire before switching the mastership back to the original master VRRP router.
<b>Default</b>	asymmetric-hold-time is disabled.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring the Asymmetric Hold Time for VRRP Routers on page 244</a></li></ul>

## authentication-key

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>authentication-key key;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Configure a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv4 authentication key. You also must specify a VRRP authentication scheme by including the <b>authentication-type</b> statement.  All routers in the VRRP group must use the same authentication scheme and password.
<div>  <b>NOTE:</b> When VRRPv3 is enabled, the <b>authentication-type</b> and <b>authentication-key</b> statements cannot be configured for any VRRP groups. </div>	
<b>Options</b>	<b>key</b> —Authentication password. For simple authentication, it can be 1 through 8 characters long. For Message Digest 5 (MD5) authentication, it can be 1 through 16 characters long. If you include spaces, enclose all characters in quotation marks (" ").
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP Authentication (IPv4 Only) on page 238</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP Authentication (IPv4 Only)</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">authentication-type on page 400</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">version-3 on page 419</a></li> </ul>

## authentication-type

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>authentication-type <i>authentication</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv4 authentication and specify the authentication scheme for the VRRP group. If you enable authentication, you must specify a password by including the <b>authentication-key</b> statement.</p> <p>All routers in the VRRP group must use the same authentication scheme and password.</p>
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b> When VRRPv3 is enabled, the <b>authentication-type</b> and <b>authentication-key</b> statements cannot be configured for any VRRP groups.</p> </div>	
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>authentication</i></b>—Authentication scheme:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>simple</b>—Use a simple password. The password is included in the transmitted packet, so this method of authentication is relatively insecure.</li> <li><b>md5</b>—Use the MD5 algorithm to create an encoded checksum of the packet. The encoded checksum is included in the transmitted packet. The receiving routing platform uses the authentication key to verify the packet, discarding it if the digest does not match. This algorithm provides a more secure authentication scheme.</li> </ul> <p><b>Default:</b> none (no authentication is performed).</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP Authentication (IPv4 Only) on page 238</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP Authentication (IPv4 Only)</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">authentication-key on page 399</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">version-3 on page 419</a></li> </ul>

## bandwidth-threshold

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>bandwidth-threshold <i>bits-per-second</i> priority-cost <i>priority</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i> <b>track interface</b> <i>interface-name</i>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i> <b>track interface</b> <i>interface-name</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i> <b>track interface</b> <i>interface-name</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i> <b>track interface</b> <i>interface-name</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.1.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Specify the bandwidth threshold for Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) logical interface tracking.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>bits-per-second</i></b>—Bandwidth threshold for the tracked interface. When the bandwidth of the tracked interface drops below the specified value, the VRRP group uses the bandwidth threshold priority cost value. You can include up to five bandwidth threshold statements for each interface you track.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 1 through 10000000000000 bits per second</p> <p><b><i>priority-cost priority</i></b>—The value subtracted from the configured VRRP priority when the tracked interface or route is down to force a new master router election. The sum of all the costs for all interfaces or routes that are tracked must be less than or equal to the configured priority of the VRRP group.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked</a></li> </ul>


## delegate-processing (VRRP)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>delegate-processing {   ae-irb; }</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.6. <b>ae-irb</b> option introduced in Junos OS Release 15.1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configure the distributed periodic packet management process (ppmd) to send Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) advertisements .</p> <p>Using a hash logic based on iflIndex, the vrrp group ID, and the IP version, select one of the Flexible OIC Concentrators (FPCs) for distribution. The selected FPC is called the <i>anchor FPC</i>. All transmit instances and receive instances are from and to the anchor FPC. The anchor FPC is static, and VRRP is not guaranteed to get distributed to all available FPCs uniformly for all VRRP sessions.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>ae-irb</b>—Enable distributed ppmd for VRRP over aggregated Ethernet and integrated routing and bridging (IRB) interfaces.</p> <p>Using the <b>ae-irb</b> option is only for MPC line cards. Using the <b>ae-irb</b> option requires use of the enhanced-ip mode.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Enabling the Distributed Periodic Packet Management Process for VRRP on page 260</a></li></ul>



## fast-interval

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>fast-interval milliseconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configure the interval, in milliseconds, between Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) advertisement packets.</p> <p>All routers in the VRRP group must use the same advertisement interval.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><i>milliseconds</i>—Interval between advertisement packets.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 10 through 40,950 milliseconds (range extended from 100–999 to 10–40,950 in Junos OS Release 12.2).</p>
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b> When configuring VRRP for IPv4, if you have chosen not to enable VRRPv3, you cannot set a value less than 100 for <i>fast-interval</i>. Commit check fails if a value less than 100 is configured.</p> </div>	
<b>Default:</b> 1 second	
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240</a></li> <li>• <i>Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master</i></li> <li>• <a href="#">advertise-interval on page 397</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">advertise-interval on page 397</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">inet6-advertise-interval on page 407</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">version-3 on page 419</a></li> </ul>

## global-advertisements-threshold

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>global-advertisements-threshold <i>advertisement-value</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.2.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the number of fast advertisements that can be missed by a backup router before the master router is declared as down.

**NOTE:**

- The advertisement value configured using the `global-advertisements-threshold` statement is applicable to all the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) groups in the system.
  - Setting the advertisement value of the `global-advertisements-threshold` configuration to 1 is not recommended for a scaled configuration with an aggressive advertisement interval. For example, if you have 1000 VRRP groups with an advertisement interval of 100 ms, then do not set the `global-advertisements-threshold` value to 1.
  - Changing the advertisement value of the `global-advertisements-threshold` configuration during runtime can result in unpredictable behavior by the VRRP state machine. For example, momentary ownership change from the master router to the backup router and vice versa. Therefore, avoid changing the advertisement value of the `global-advertisements-threshold` statement during runtime.
- 

<b>Options</b>	<b><i>advertisement-value</i></b> —Number of VRRP advertisements missed before the master router is declared as down. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 15 <b>Default:</b> 3
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Improving the Convergence Time for VRRP on page 261</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP to Improve Convergence Time on page 262</a></li></ul>

## hold-time (VRRP)


<b>Syntax</b>	<code>hold-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group group-id preempt</a>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group group-id preempt</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group group-id preempt</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group group-id preempt</a>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	In a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) configuration, set the hold time before a higher-priority backup router preempts the master router.
<b>Default</b>	VRRP preemption is not timed.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>seconds</b>—Hold-time period.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 0 through 3600 seconds</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 0 seconds (VRRP preemption is not timed.)</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router on page 243</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP Preemption and Hold Time</a></li> </ul>

## inherit-advertisement-interval

---

<b>Syntax</b>	inherit-advertisement-interval <i>seconds</i> ;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.2R3.
<b>Description</b>	Set the time interval for advertisement for inherit sessions.
<b>Options</b>	<b>inherit-advertisement-interval <i>seconds</i></b> —Time interval for inherit sessions advertisements in seconds. The default value is the recommended value. <b>Default:</b> 120 <b>Range:</b> 5 to 120
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•</li></ul>

## inet6-advertise-interval

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>inet6-advertise-interval <i>milliseconds</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group group-id</a> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group group-id</a> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.4R2.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the interval between Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv6 advertisement packets.  All routers in the VRRP group must use the same advertisement interval.
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b> When VRRPv3 is enabled, the <code>inet6-advertise-interval</code> statement cannot be used to configure advertisement intervals. Instead, use the <code>fast-interval</code> statement to configure advertisement intervals.</p> </div>	
<b>Options</b>	<i>milliseconds</i> —Interval, in milliseconds, between advertisement packets. <b>Range:</b> 100 to 40,000 milliseconds (ms) <b>Default:</b> 1 second
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring the Advertisement Interval for the VRRP Master Router on page 240</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">advertise-interval on page 397</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">fast-interval on page 403</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">version-3 on page 419</a></li> </ul>

## interface (VRRP Group)


<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>interface <i>interface-name</i> {     <b>bandwidth-threshold</b> <i>bits-per-second</i> <i>priority-cost</i> <i>priority</i>;     <b>priority-cost</b> <i>priority</i>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i> <b>track</b>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-inet6-group</b> <i>group-id</i> <b>track</b>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i> <b>track</b>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-inet6-group</b> <i>group-id</i> <b>track</b>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p><b>bandwidth-threshold</b> statement added in Junos OS Release 8.1.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Enable logical interface tracking for a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group.



**WARNING:** On a QFabric system, do not apply interface tracking to a multichassis link aggregation group (MC-LAG) that includes an interface belonging to a network Node group device and an interface belonging to a server Node group device. If you do apply interface tracking to an MC-LAG configured in this way, a priority update will not occur if the state of the MC-LAG interface changes.

<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>interface-name</i></b>—Interface to be tracked for this VRRP group.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 1 through 10 interfaces</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p><b>interface</b>—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p><b>interface-control</b>—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Junos OS Services Interfaces Library for Routing Devices</a></li> </ul>

## preempt (VRRP)

<b>Syntax</b>	(preempt   no-preempt) { <b>hold-time</b> <i>seconds</i> ; }
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i> ], [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-inet6-group</b> <i>group-id</i> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <b>vrrp-inet6-group</b> <i>group-id</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	In a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) configuration, determine whether or not a backup router can preempt a master router: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>preempt</b>—Allow the master router to be preempted.</li> </ul> <p>.....</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p><b>NOTE:</b> By default, a higher-priority backup router can preempt a lower-priority master router.</p> <p>.....</p> </div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>no-preempt</b>—Prohibit the preemption of the master router. When <b>no-preempt</b> is configured, the backup router cannot preempt the master router even if the backup router has a higher priority.</li> </ul> <p>The remaining statement is explained separately.</p>
<b>Default</b>	By default the <b>preempt</b> statement is enabled, and a higher-priority backup router preempts a lower-priority master router even if the <b>preempt</b> statement is not explicitly configured.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Backup Router to Preempt the VRRP Master Router on page 243</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP Preemption and Hold Time</a></li> </ul>

## priority (Protocols VRRP)

---


<b>Syntax</b>	<code>priority priority;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<code>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</code> <code>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>],</code> <code>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>],</code> <code>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>]</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Configure a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) router's priority for becoming the master default router. The router with the highest priority within the group becomes the master.
<b>Options</b>	<b>priority</b> —Router's priority for being elected to be the master router in the VRRP group. A larger value indicates a higher priority for being elected. <b>Range:</b> 1 through 255 <b>Default:</b> 100 (for backup routers)
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support for QFX</a></li></ul>



## priority-cost (VRRP)

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>priority-cost priority;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group group-id track interface interface-name</a>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group group-id track interface interface-name</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group group-id track interface interface-name</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group group-id track interface interface-name</a>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.2 for ACX2000 Universal Access Routers.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Configure a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) router's priority cost for becoming the master default router. The router with the highest priority within the group becomes the master.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>priority</b>—The value subtracted from the configured VRRP priority when the tracked interface or route is down to force a new master router election. The sum of all the costs for all interfaces or routes that are tracked must be less than or equal to the configured priority of the VRRP group.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 1 through 254</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked</a></li> </ul>

## priority-hold-time


<b>Syntax</b>	<code>priority-hold-time seconds;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id track</i>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id track</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id track</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id track</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.1.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configure a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) router's priority hold time to define the minimum length of time that must elapse between dynamic priority changes. If the dynamic priority changes because of a tracking event, the priority hold timer begins running. If another tracking event or manual configuration change occurs while the timer is running, the new dynamic priority update is postponed until the timer expires.</p>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div> <p><b>NOTE:</b> When the track feature is configured, and if VRRP should pre-empt due to the tracking interface or route transition, any configured pre-empt hold time will be ignored. VRRP master will pre-empt according to the configuration of the priority-hold time.</p> </div> </div>	
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>seconds</b>—Minimum length of time that must elapse between dynamic priority changes.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 0through 3600 seconds</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked</a></li> </ul>

## route (Interfaces)

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>route <i>prefix</i> routing-instance <i>instance-name</i> priority-cost <i>priority</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group <i>group-id</i> track</a>],</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group <i>group-id</i> track</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-group <i>group-id</i> track</a>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <a href="#">vrrp-inet6-group <i>group-id</i> track</a>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 12.1 for EX Series switches.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Enable route tracking for a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>prefix</i></b>—Route to be tracked for this VRRP group.</p> <p><b><i>priority-cost priority</i></b>—The value subtracted from the configured VRRP priority when the tracked interface or route is down, forcing a new master router election. The sum of all the costs for all interfaces or routes that are tracked must be less than or equal to the configured priority of the VRRP group.</p> <p><b><i>routing-instance instance-name</i></b>—Routing instance in which the route is to be tracked. If the route is in the default, or global, routing instance, the value for <b><i>instance-name</i></b> must be <b>default</b>.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 249</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Route to Be Tracked</a></li> </ul>

## skew-timer-disable

---

<b>Syntax</b>	skew-timer-disable;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.2.
<b>Description</b>	Disable the skew timer, thereby reducing the time required to transition from the backup state to the master state.
<div> <b>NOTE:</b> The <code>skew-timer-disable</code> statement is used when there is only one master router and one backup router in the network.</div>	
<b>Default</b>	By default, the skew timer is enabled for all the VRRP groups.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Improving the Convergence Time for VRRP on page 261</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring VRRP to Improve Convergence Time on page 262</a></li></ul>

## startup-silent-period

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>startup-silent-period <i>seconds</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Instruct the system to ignore the Master Down Event when an interface transitions from the down state to the up state. This statement is used to avoid incorrect error alarms caused by the delay or interruption of incoming Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) advertisement packets during the interface startup phase.
<b>Options</b>	<b><i>seconds</i></b> —Number of seconds for the startup period. <b>Default:</b> 4 seconds <b>Range:</b> 1 through 2000 seconds
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring the Startup Period for VRRP Operations on page 242</a></li> <li>• <i>Configuring the Startup Period for VRRP Operations</i></li> </ul>

## traceoptions (Protocols VRRP)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>traceoptions {     file <i>filename</i> &lt;files <i>number</i>&gt; &lt;match <i>regular-expression</i>&gt; &lt;microsecond-stamp&gt; &lt;size <i>size</i>&gt;     &lt;world-readable   no-world-readable&gt;;     flag <i>flag</i>;     no-remote-trace; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Define tracing operations for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) process.</p> <p>To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements.</p> <p>By default, VRRP logs the error, dcd configuration, and routing socket events in a file in the directory <b>/var/log</b>.</p>
<b>Default</b>	If you do not include this statement, no VRRP-specific tracing operations are performed.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>file <i>filename</i></b>—Name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation. Enclose the name within quotation marks. All files are placed in the directory <b>/var/log</b>. By default, VRRP tracing output is placed in the file <b>vrrpd</b>.</p> <p><b>files <i>number</i></b>—(Optional) Maximum number of trace files. When a trace file named <b>trace-file</b> reaches its maximum size, it is renamed <b>trace-file.0</b>, then <b>trace-file.1</b>, and so on, until the maximum number of trace files is reached. When the maximum number is reached, the oldest trace file is overwritten.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 0 through 4,294,967,296 files</p> <p><b>Default:</b> 3 files</p> <p>If you specify a maximum number of files, you also must specify a maximum file size with the <b>size</b> option.</p> <p><b>flag <i>flag</i></b>—Tracing operation to perform. To specify more than one tracing operation, include multiple <b>flag</b> statements. These are the VRRP-specific tracing options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>all</b>—All VRRP tracing operations</li><li>• <b>database</b>—Database changes</li><li>• <b>general</b>—General events</li><li>• <b>interfaces</b>—Interface changes</li><li>• <b>normal</b>—Normal events</li><li>• <b>packets</b>—Packets sent and received</li></ul>

- **state**—State transitions

- **timer**—Timer events

**match *regular-expression***—(Optional) Refine the output to include only those lines that match the given regular expression.

**microsecond-stamp**—(Optional) Provide a timestamp with microsecond granularity.

**no-world-readable**—(Optional) Restrict users from reading the log file.

**size *size***—(Optional) Maximum size of each trace file, in kilobytes, megabytes, or gigabytes. When a trace file named ***trace-file*** reaches this size, it is renamed ***trace-file.0***. When the ***trace-file*** again reaches its maximum size, ***trace-file.0*** is renamed ***trace-file.1*** and ***trace-file*** is renamed ***trace-file.0***. This renaming scheme continues until the maximum number of trace files is reached. Then the oldest trace file is overwritten.

**Syntax:** *xk* to specify KB, *xm* to specify MB, or *xg* to specify GB

**Range:** 10 KB through the maximum file size supported on your routing platform

**Default:** 1 MB

If you specify a maximum file size, you also must specify a maximum number of trace files with the **files** option.

**world-readable**—(Optional) Allow users to read the log file.

<b>Required Privilege</b>	trace—To view this statement in the configuration.
<b>Level</b>	trace-control—To add this statement to the configuration.

<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Tracing VRRP Operations on page 263</a></li> </ul>
------------------------------	---

## track (VRRP)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>track {     interface <i>interface-name</i> {         bandwidth-threshold <i>bits-per-second</i> priority-cost <i>priority</i>;         priority-cost <i>priority</i>;     }     priority-hold-time <i>seconds</i>;     route <i>prefix/prefix-length</i> routing-instance <i>instance-name</i> priority-cost <i>priority</i>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<pre>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i>   <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>], [edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i>   <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i>   family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i>], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i>   family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i>]</pre>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p><b>priority-hold-time</b> statement added in Junos OS Release 8.1.</p> <p><b>route</b> statement added in Junos OS Release 9.0.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.</p> <p>Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Enable logical interface tracking, route tracking, or both, for a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group.
<b>Options</b>	The remaining statements are described separately.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 247</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring a Route to Be Tracked for a VRRP Group on page 249</a></li><li>• <i>Configuring a Logical Interface to Be Tracked</i></li><li>• <i>Configuring a Route to Be Tracked</i></li></ul>



## version-3

---

<b>Syntax</b>	version-3;
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit protocols vrrp]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 12.2.
<b>Description</b>	Enable Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol version 3 (VRRPv3).



### NOTE:

- Even though the version-3 statement can be configured only at the [edit protocols vrrp] hierarchy level, VRRPv3 is enabled on all the configured logical systems as well.
- When enabling VRRPv3, you must ensure that VRRPv3 is enabled on all the VRRP routers in the network. This is because VRRPv3 does not interoperate with the previous versions of VRRP.

<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	routing—To view this statement in the configuration. routing-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">VRRP for IPv4 Configuration Hierarchy on page 394</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395</a></li> </ul>

## virtual-address

---


<b>Syntax</b>	<code>virtual-address [ <i>addresses</i> ];</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-group group-id</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series. Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the addresses of the virtual routers in a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv4 or IPv6 group. You can configure up to eight addresses.
<b>Options</b>	<b><i>addresses</i></b> —Addresses of one or more virtual routers. Do not include a prefix length. If the address is the same as the interface's physical address, the interface becomes the master virtual router for the group.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support for QFX</a></li></ul>

## virtual-inet6-address

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>virtual-inet6-address [ <i>addresses</i> ];</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <i>vrrp-inet6-group group-id</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Configure the addresses of the virtual routers in a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv6 group. You can configure up to eight addresses.
<b>Options</b>	<b><i>addresses</i></b> —Addresses of one or more virtual routers. Do not include a prefix length. If the address is the same as the interface's physical address, the interface becomes the master virtual router for the group.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232</a></li></ul>

## virtual-link-local-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>virtual-link-local-address <i>ipv6-address</i>;</code>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <b>virtual-link-local-address</b> <i>group-id</i> ], [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i> <b>virtual-link-local-address</b> <i>group-id</i> ]
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 8.4. Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.
<b>Description</b>	Configure a virtual link-local address for a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv6 group. You must explicitly define a virtual link-local address for each VRRP for IPv6 group. The virtual link-local address must be in the same subnet as the physical interface address.
<div>  <p><b>NOTE:</b> You do <i>not</i> need to configure link-local addresses and virtual link-local addresses when configuring VRRP for IPv6. Junos OS automatically generates link-local addresses and virtual link-local addresses. However, if link local addresses and virtual link-local addresses are configured, Junos OS considers the configured addresses.</p> </div>	
<b>Options</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i> —virtual link-local IPv6 address for VRRP for an IPv6 group. <b>Range:</b> 0 through 255
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	interface—To view this statement in the configuration. interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Junos OS Support for VRRPv3 on page 222</a></li> </ul>

## vrrp-group

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre> vrrp-group <i>group-id</i> {   (<b>accept-data</b>   <b>no-accept-data</b>);   <b>advertise-interval</b> <i>seconds</i>;   <b>advertisements-threshold</b> <i>number</i>;   <b>authentication-key</b> <i>key</i>;   <b>authentication-type</b> <i>authentication</i>;   <b>fast-interval</b> <i>milliseconds</i>;   (<b>preempt</b>   <b>no-preempt</b>) {     <b>hold-time</b> <i>seconds</i>;   }   <b>priority</b> <i>number</i>;   <b>track</b> {     <b>interface</b> <i>interface-name</i> {       <b>bandwidth-threshold</b> <i>bits-per-second</i> <b>priority-cost</b> <i>priority</i>;       <b>priority-cost</b> <i>priority</i>;     }     <b>priority-hold-time</b> <i>seconds</i>;     <b>route</b> <i>prefix/prefix-length</i> <b>routing-instance</b> <i>instance-name</i> <b>priority-cost</b> <i>priority</i>;   }   <b>virtual-address</b> [ <i>addresses</i> ];   <b>vrrp-inherit-from</b> <i>vrrp-group</i>; } </pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i>],  [edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet address <i>address</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.  Statement introduced in Junos OS 11.3 for the QFX Series.  Statement introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1x53-D20 for the OCX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Configure a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv4 group. As of Junos OS Release 13.2, VRRP nonstop active routing (NSR) is enabled only when you configure the <b>nonstop-routing</b> statement at the [edit routing-options] or [edit logical system <i>logical-system-name</i> routing-options hierarchy level.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>group-id</i></b>—VRRP group identifier. If you enable MAC source address filtering on the interface, you must include the virtual MAC address in the list of source MAC addresses that you specify in the <b>source-address-filter</b> statement. MAC addresses ranging from 00:00:5e:00:01:00 through 00:00:5e:00:01:ff are reserved for VRRP, as defined in RFC 2338. The VRRP group number must be the decimal equivalent of the last hexadecimal byte of the virtual MAC address.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 0 through 255</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.  interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232](#)
  - [Configuring VRRP on page 236](#)
  - *Configuring Basic VRRP Support for QFX*
  - *Example: Configuring VRRP for Load Sharing*
  - [vrrp-inet6-group on page 424](#)
  - [nonstop-routing on page 365](#)

## vrrp-inet6-group

Syntax	<pre> vrrp-inet6-group <i>group-id</i> {   (<b>accept-data</b>   <b>no-accept-data</b>);   advertisements-threshold <i>number</i>;   fast-interval <i>milliseconds</i>;   inet6-advertise-interval <i>seconds</i>;   (<b>preempt</b>   <b>no-preempt</b>) {     hold-time <i>seconds</i>;   }   priority <i>number</i>;   track {     interface <i>interface-name</i> {       bandwidth-threshold <i>bits-per-second</i> priority-cost <i>priority</i>;       priority-cost <i>priority</i>;     }     priority-hold-time <i>seconds</i>;     route <i>prefix/prefix-length</i> routing-instance <i>instance-name</i> priority-cost <i>priority</i>;   }   virtual-inet6-address [ <i>addresses</i> ];   virtual-link-local-address <i>ipv6-address</i>;   vrrp-inherit-from <i>vrrp-group</i>; } </pre>
Hierarchy Level	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i>],</p> <p>[edit logical-systems <i>logical-system-name</i> interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 address <i>address</i>]</p>
Release Information	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
Description	Configure a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) IPv6 group.
Options	<p><b>group-id</b>—VRRP group identifier. If you enable MAC source address filtering on the interface, you must include the virtual MAC address in the list of source MAC addresses that you specify in the <b>source-address-filter</b> statement. MAC addresses ranging from <b>00:00:5e:00:01:00</b> through <b>00:00:5e:00:01:ff</b> are reserved for VRRP, as defined in RFC 2338. The VRRP group number must be the decimal equivalent of the last hexadecimal byte of the virtual MAC address.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 0 through 255</p> <p>The remaining statements are explained separately.</p>
Required Privilege Level	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
Related Documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Configuring Basic VRRP Support on page 232</a></li> <li><a href="#">VRRP for IPv6 Configuration Hierarchy on page 395</a></li> </ul>

## vrrp-inherit-from

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>vrrp-inherit-from {   active-group <i>group-index</i>;   active-interface <i>active-interface-name</i>; }</pre>
<b>Hierarchy Level</b>	<p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet6 <b>vrrp-inet6-group</b> <i>group-id</i>]</p> <p>[edit interfaces <i>interface-name</i> unit <i>logical-unit-number</i> family inet <b>vrrp-group</b> <i>group-id</i>]</p>
<b>Release Information</b>	Statement introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	VRRP group to follow for the vrrp-group or vrrp-inet6-group.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>group-index</i></b>—Identifier for VRRP active group.</p> <p><b>Range:</b> 0 through 255</p> <p><b><i>active-interface-name</i></b>—Interface name of VRRP active group.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	<p>interface—To view this statement in the configuration.</p> <p>interface-control—To add this statement to the configuration.</p>
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Understanding VRRP on page 219</a></li> </ul>





## CHAPTER 33

# Operational Commands

- `clear vrrp`
- `request chassis ssb master switch`
- `request system software in-service-upgrade`
- `request system software in-service-upgrade` (MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers and EX9200 Switches)
- `request system software validate in-service-upgrade`
- `show chassis ssb`
- `show pfe ssb`
- `show vrrp`

## clear vrrp

---

<b>Syntax</b>	clear vrrp (all   interface <i>interface-name</i> )
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	Set Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) interface statistics to zero.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>all</b>—Clear statistics on all interfaces.</p> <p><b>interface <i>interface-name</i></b>—Clear statistics on the specified interface only.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	clear
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">show vrrp on page 472</a></li></ul>
<b>List of Sample Output</b>	<a href="#">clear vrrp all on page 428</a>
<b>Output Fields</b>	When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

### Sample Output

clear vrrp all

```
user@host> clear vrrp all
```

## request chassis ssb master switch

<b>Syntax</b>	request chassis ssb master switch <no-confirm>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	(M20 router only) Control which System and Switch Board (SSB) is master.
<b>Options</b>	<b>no-confirm</b> —(Optional) Do not request confirmation for the switch.
<b>Additional Information</b>	<p>By default, the SSB in slot 0 (SSB0) is the master and the SSB in slot 1 (SSB1) is the backup. If you use this command to change the master, and then restart the chassis software for any reason, the master reverts to the default setting. To change the default master SSB, include the <b>ssb</b> statement at the <b>[edit chassis redundancy]</b> hierarchy level in the configuration. For more information, see the <i>Junos OS Administration Library for Routing Devices</i>.</p> <p>The configurations on the two SSBs do not have to be the same, and they are not automatically synchronized. If you configure both SSBs as masters, when the chassis software restarts for any reason, the SSB in slot 0 becomes the master and the one in slot 1 becomes the backup.</p> <p>The switchover from the primary SSB to the backup SSB is immediate. The SSB takes several seconds to reinitialize the Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) and restart the PICs. The interior gateway protocol (IGP) and BGP convergence times depend on the specific network environment.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	maintenance
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">show chassis ssb on page 464</a></li> </ul>
<b>List of Sample Output</b>	<a href="#">request chassis ssb master switch on page 429</a> <a href="#">request chassis ssb master switch no-confirm on page 429</a>
<b>Output Fields</b>	When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Sample Output

### request chassis ssb master switch

```
user@host> request chassis ssb master switch
warning: Traffic will be interrupted while the PFE is re-initialized
Toggle mastership between system switch boards ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Switch initiated, use "show chassis ssb" to verify
```

### request chassis ssb master switch no-confirm

```
user@host> request chassis ssb master switch no-confirm
Switch initiated, use "show chassis ssb" to verify
```



## request system software in-service-upgrade

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>request system software in-service-upgrade <i>package-name</i></code> <code>&lt;no-old-master-upgrade&gt;</code> <code>&lt;reboot&gt;</code>
<b>Syntax (QFX5100 Switches)</b>	<code>request system software in-service-upgrade <i>package-name</i></code>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.0.</p> <p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 12.3R2, 13.1R2, and 13.2R1 for TX Matrix Plus routers.</p> <p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 13.2 for PTX5000 routers.</p> <p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 13.2 X51-D15 for the QFX Series.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Perform a unified in-service software upgrade (ISSU). A unified ISSU enables you to upgrade from one Junos OS Release to another with no disruption on the control plane and with minimal disruption of traffic. In addition, graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) and nonstop active routing (NSR) must be enabled. On QFX5100 switches, nonstop bridging (NSB) must be enabled if you are using the Layer 2 Control Protocol process (l2cpd) to transmit Layer 2 spanning tree protocols in a Layer 2 bridge environment.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>package-name</i></b>—Location from which the software package or bundle is to be installed. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>/var/tmp/package-name</i></b>—For a software package or bundle that is being installed from a local directory on the router.</li> <li>• <b><i>protocol://hostname/pathname/package-name</i></b>—For a software package or bundle that is to be downloaded and installed from a remote location. Replace <b><i>protocol</i></b> with one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ftp</b>—File Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• <b>http</b>—Hypertext Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• <b>scp</b>—Secure copy (available only for Canada and U.S. version)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>no-old-master-upgrade</b>—(Optional) When the <b>no-old-master-upgrade</b> option is included, after the backup Routing Engine is rebooted with the new software package and a switchover occurs to make it the new master Routing Engine, the former master (new backup) Routing Engine will not be upgraded to the new software. In this case, you must manually upgrade the former master (new backup) Routing Engine. If you do not include the <b>no-old-master-upgrade</b> option, the system will automatically upgrade the former master Routing Engine.</p> <p><b>reboot</b>—(Optional) When the <b>reboot</b> option is included, the former master (new backup) Routing Engine is automatically rebooted after being upgraded to the new software. When the <b>reboot</b> option is not included, you must manually reboot the former master (new backup) Routing Engine using the <b>request system reboot</b> command.</p>



**NOTE:** The reboot option is not available on the QFX5100 switch.

**Additional Information** The following conditions apply to unified ISSUs:

- Unified ISSU is not supported on every platform. For a list of supported platforms, see [“Unified ISSU System Requirements” on page 279](#).
- Unsupported PICs are restarted during a unified ISSU on certain routing devices. For information about supported PICs, see the *Junos OS High Availability Library for Routing Devices*.
- Unsupported protocols will experience packet loss during a unified ISSU. For information about supported protocols, see the *Junos OS High Availability Library for Routing Devices*.
- During a unified ISSU, you cannot bring any PICs online or offline on certain routing devices.

For more information, see the *Junos OS High Availability Library for Routing Devices*.

**Required Privilege Level**

view

**Related Documentation**

- *request system software abort*
- *show chassis in-service-upgrade*
- [Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267](#)
- [Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303](#)

**List of Sample Output**

[request system software-in-service upgrade reboot on page 432](#)  
[request system software-in-service upgrade reboot \(TX Matrix Plus Router\) on page 434](#)  
[request system software-in-service upgrade \(QFX5100 Switch\) on page 442](#)

**Output Fields**

When you enter this command, you are provided feedback on the status of your request.

## Sample Output

**request system software-in-service upgrade reboot**

```
{master}

user@host> request system software in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic-signed.tgz reboot
ISSU: Validating Image
PIC 0/3 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
Do you want to continue with these actions being taken ? [yes,no] (no) yes

ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Pushing bundle to re1
Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-9.0-20080114.2
```

```

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Using /var/tmp/jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Using jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle-9.0-20080114.2-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-9.0-20080114.2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Using jkernel-9.0-20080114.2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Using jcrypto-9.0-20080114.2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Using jpfe-9.0-20080114.2.tgz
Using jdocs-9.0-20080114.2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Using jroute-9.0-20080114.2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0

```

```

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 9.0-20080114.2 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.

```

```

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

```

```

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

```

```

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic-signed.tgz
...
Saving state for rollback ...
Backup upgrade done
Rebooting Backup RE

```

```

Rebooting re1
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
Waiting for Backup RE reboot
GRES operational
Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade
Chassis ISSU started
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
ISSU: Preparing Daemons
ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU
ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs

```

```

ISSU: Preparing for Switchover
ISSU: Ready for Switchover
Checking In-Service-Upgrade status
  Item          Status          Reason
  FPC 0         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 1         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 2         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 6         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 7         Online (ISSU)
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
ISSU: RE switchover Done
ISSU: Upgrading Old Master RE
Installing package '/var/tmp/paKEuy' ...
Verified jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_0_0

WARNING:   This package will load JUNOS 9.0-20080114.2 software.
WARNING:   It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:   (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:   stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:   and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:   pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:   you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:   A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:   'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:   complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:   instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:   command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic-signed.tgz
...
cp: /var/tmp/paKEuy is a directory (not copied).
Saving state for rollback ...
ISSU: Old Master Upgrade Done
ISSU: IDLE
Shutdown NOW!
Reboot consistency check bypassed - jinstall 9.0-20080114.2 will complete
installation upon reboot
[pid 30227]

*** FINAL System shutdown message from root@host ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY

Connection to host closed.

```

### request system software-in-service upgrade reboot (TX Matrix Plus Router)

```

{master}

user@host> request system software in-service upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz
Chassis ISSU Check Done
ISSU: Validating Image

```



PIC 8/1 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)  
 PIC 19/2 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)  
 PIC 15/3 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)  
 Do you want to continue with these actions being taken ? [yes,no] (no) yes

Checking compatibility with configuration  
 Initializing...  
 Using jbase-12.3R2  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using /var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz  
 Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz  
 Using jbundle-12.3R2-domestic.tgz  
 Checking jbundle requirements on /  
 Using jbase-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jbase-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using /var/validate/chroot/tmp/jbundle/jboot-12.3R2.tgz  
 Using jcrypto-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jcrypto-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jdocs-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jdocs-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jkernel-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jkernel-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jpfe-12.3R2.tgz  
 WARNING: jpfe-12.3R2.tgz: not a signed package  
 WARNING: jpfe-common-12.3R2.tgz: not a signed package  
 Verified jpfe-common-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 WARNING: jpfe-T-12.3R2.tgz: not a signed package  
 Verified jpfe-T-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jplatform-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jplatform-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jroute-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jroute-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jruntime-12.3R2.tgz  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Verified jruntime-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Using jservices-12.3R2.tgz  
 Using jservices-crypto-12.3R2.tgz  
 Hardware Database regeneration succeeded  
 Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz  
 mgd: commit complete  
 Validation succeeded  
 ISSU: Preparing LCC Backup REs  
 Pushing bundle to lcc0-re1  
 Pushing bundle to lcc1-re1  
 Pushing bundle to lcc2-re1  
 Pushing bundle to lcc3-re1  
 Pushing bundle to sfc0-re1  
 Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...  
 Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0  
 Adding jinstall...  
 Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.  
 WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys

```
WARNING:      (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:      stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:      and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:      pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:      you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:      A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:      'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:      complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:      instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:      command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0

WARNING:      This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.
WARNING:      It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:      (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:      stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:      and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:      pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:      you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:      A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:      'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:      complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:      instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:      command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0

WARNING:      This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.
WARNING:      It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:      (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:      stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:      and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:      pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:      you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
```

Installing the bootstrap installer ...

```
WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.
```

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...

Saving state for rollback ...

Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...

Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Adding jinstall...

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

```
WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.
```

```
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
```

```
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
```

```
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
```

```
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
```

```
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
```

```
WARNING: you reboot the system.
```

Saving the config files ...

NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in

/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install

Installing the bootstrap installer ...

```
WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
```

```
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
```

```
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
```

```
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
```

```
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.
```

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...

Saving state for rollback ...

ISSU: Preparing SFC Backup RE

NOTICE: Validating configuration against jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz.

NOTICE: Use the 'no-validate' option to skip this if desired.

Checking compatibility with configuration

Initializing...

Using jbase-12.3R2

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Using /var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz

Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Using jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz

Using jbundle-12.3R2-domestic.tgz

Checking jbundle requirements on /

Using jbase-12.3R2.tgz

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Verified jbase-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Using /var/validate/chroot/tmp/jbundle/jboot-12.3R2.tgz

Using jcrypto-12.3R2.tgz

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Verified jcrypto-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Using jdocs-12.3R2.tgz

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Verified jdocs-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Using jkernel-12.3R2.tgz

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Verified jkernel-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

```
Using jpfe-12.3R2.tgz
WARNING: jpfe-12.3R2.tgz: not a signed package
WARNING: jpfe-common-12.3R2.tgz: not a signed package
Verified jpfe-common-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
WARNING: jpfe-T-12.3R2.tgz: not a signed package
Verified jpfe-T-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Using jplatform-12.3R2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Verified jplatform-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Using jroute-12.3R2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Verified jroute-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Using jruntime-12.3R2.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Verified jruntime-12.3R2 signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Using jservices-12.3R2.tgz
Using jservices-crypto-12.3R2.tgz
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
SFC Backup upgrade done
Rebooting SFC Backup RE

Rebooting sfc0-re1
ISSU: SFC Backup RE Prepare Done
Waiting for SFC Backup RE reboot

Rebooting lcc0-re1
Rebooting LCC [lcc0-re1]

Rebooting lcc1-re1
Rebooting LCC [lcc1-re1]

Rebooting lcc2-re1
```

Rebooting LCC [lcc2-re1]

Rebooting lcc3-re1

Rebooting LCC [lcc3-re1]

LCC Backup REs have rebooted

Waiting for LCC Backup REs come back online

ISSU: LCC Backup REs Prepare Done

GRES operational

Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade

Chassis ISSU Started

ISSU: Preparing Daemons

ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU

ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs

ISSU: Preparing for Switchover

ISSU: Ready for Switchover

Checking In-Service-Upgrade status

lcc0-re0:

Item	Status	Reason
FPC 1	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 0	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 2	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 3	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 1	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 4	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 6	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 7	Online (ISSU)	

lcc1-re0:

Item	Status	Reason
FPC 0	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 3	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 1	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 2	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 4	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 6	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 7	Online (ISSU)	

lcc2-re0:

Item	Status	Reason
FPC 0	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 2	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 3	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 0	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 4	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 6	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 7	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 1	Online (ISSU)	

lcc3-re0:

Item	Status	Reason
FPC 0	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 0	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 1	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 2	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 3	Online (ISSU)	
PIC 2	Online (ISSU)	
FPC 4	Online (ISSU)	

```
FPC 5      Online (ISSU)
FPC 6      Online (ISSU)
FPC 7      Online (ISSU)
PIC 1      Online (ISSU)
```

```
lcc0-re0:
```

```
-----
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
```

```
lcc1-re0:
```

```
-----
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
```

```
lcc2-re0:
```

```
-----
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
```

```
lcc3-re0:
```

```
-----
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
Resolving mastership...
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
ISSU: RE switchover Done
ISSU: Upgrading SFC Old Master RE
```

```
lcc0-re0:
```

```
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
```

```
WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.
```

```
Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...
```

```
WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.
```

```
Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
```

```
lcc1-re0:
```

```
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Adding jinstall...
```

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.  
 WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys  
 WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information  
 WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps  
 WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the  
 WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when  
 WARNING: you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...

NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in  
 /var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install

Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the  
 WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is  
 WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,  
 WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'  
 WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...

Saving state for rollback ...

1cc2-re0:

Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...

Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Adding jinstall...

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.  
 WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys  
 WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information  
 WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps  
 WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the  
 WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when  
 WARNING: you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...

NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in  
 /var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install

Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the  
 WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is  
 WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,  
 WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'  
 WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...

Saving state for rollback ...

1cc3-re0:

Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz' ...

Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

Adding jinstall...

Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction\_12\_3\_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.  
 WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys  
 WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information

```

WARNING:    stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:    and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:    pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:    you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:    A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:    'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:    complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:    instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:    command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
Installing package '/var/tmp/paBWTg' ...
Verified jinstall-12.3R2-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_12_3_0

WARNING:    This package will load JUNOS 12.3R2 software.
WARNING:    It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:    (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:    stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:    and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:    pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:    you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:    A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:    'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:    complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:    instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:    command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-12.3R2-domestic-signed ...
cp: /var/tmp/paBWTg is a directory (not copied).
Saving state for rollback ...
ISSU: SFC Old Master Upgrade Done
ISSU: IDLE

```

#### request system software-in-service upgrade (QFX5100 Switch)

```

{master}

user@switch> request system software in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall-qfx-132_x51_vjunos.0-domestic.tgz
ISSU: Validating Image
Prepare for ISSU
spawn the backup VM
ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Backup upgrade done
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
waiting for backup RE switchover ready
GRES operational

```



```
Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade
Chassis ISSU Started
ISSU: Preparing Daemons
ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU
ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs
ISSU: FPC Warm Booting
ISSU: FPC Warm Booted
ISSU: Preparing for Switchover
ISSU: Ready for Switchover
Checking In-Service-Upgrade status
  Item          Status          Reason
  FPC 0         Online (ISSU)
send ISSU done to chassisd on backup VM
Chassis ISSU Completed
ISSU: IDLE
mgd_package_opus_issu: Initiate em0 device handoff
```

## request system software in-service-upgrade (MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers and EX9200 Switches)

---

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>request system software in-service-upgrade <i>package-name</i></code> <code>&lt;no-copy&gt;</code> <code>&lt;no-old-master-upgrade&gt;</code> <code>&lt;reboot&gt;</code> <code>&lt;unlink&gt;</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced in Junos OS Release 11.2. Command introduced in Junos OS Release 14.1 for MX Series Virtual Chassis. Command introduced in Junos OS Release 14.2 for EX Series switches.
<b>Description</b>	Perform a unified in-service software upgrade (unified ISSU). Unified ISSU enables you to upgrade from one Junos OS release to another with no disruption on the control plane and with minimal disruption of traffic. Unified ISSU is supported only by dual Routing Engine platforms. In addition, graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) and nonstop active routing (NSR) must be enabled.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>package-name</i></b>—Location from which the software package or bundle is to be installed. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b><i>/var/tmp/package-name</i></b>—For a software package or bundle that is being installed from a local directory on the router.</li><li>• <b><i>protocol://hostname/pathname/package-name</i></b>—For a software package or bundle that is to be downloaded and installed from a remote location. Replace <b><i>protocol</i></b> with one of the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>ftp</b>—File Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>http</b>—Hypertext Transfer Protocol</li><li>• <b>scp</b>—Secure copy (available only for Canada and U.S. version)</li></ul></li></ul> <p><b>no-copy</b>—(Optional) When the <b>no-copy</b> option is included, copies of package files are not saved on the Packet Forwarding Engine. The <b>no-copy</b> option is not available for an MX Series Virtual Chassis or an EX9200 Virtual Chassis.</p> <p><b>no-old-master-upgrade</b>—(Optional) When the <b>no-old-master-upgrade</b> option is included, after the backup Routing Engine is rebooted with the new software package and a switchover occurs to make it the new master Routing Engine, the former master (new backup) Routing Engine is not upgraded to the new software. In this case, you must manually upgrade the former master (new backup) Routing Engine. If you do not include the <b>no-old-master-upgrade</b> option, the system automatically upgrades the former master Routing Engine. The <b>no-old-master-upgrade</b> option is not available for an MX Series Virtual Chassis or an EX9200 Virtual Chassis.</p>

**reboot**—(Optional) When the **reboot** option is included, the former master (new backup) Routing Engine is automatically rebooted after being upgraded to the new software. When the **reboot** option is not included, you must manually reboot the former master (new backup) Routing Engine using the **request system reboot** command.

The **reboot** option is accepted but ignored for an MX Series Virtual Chassis or an EX9200 Virtual Chassis. A unified ISSU in an MX Series Virtual Chassis or EX9200 Virtual Chassis always reboots all Routing Engines in the member routers or switches.

**unlink**—(Optional) When the **unlink** option is included, the package is removed from `/var/home` whether the installation is successful or unsuccessful.

The **unlink** option is not available for an MX Series Virtual Chassis or an EX9200 Virtual Chassis.

**Additional Information** The following conditions apply to unified ISSUs:

- Unified ISSUs are supported on MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers and EX9200 switches.
- Unsupported PICs (on EX9200, PICs are known as “line cards”) are restarted during a unified ISSU. For information about supported PICs, see the *Junos OS High Availability Library for Routing Devices*. For information about supported EX9200 line cards, see [“Unified ISSU System Requirements” on page 279](#).
- Unsupported protocols will experience packet loss during a unified ISSU. For information about supported protocols, see the *Junos OS High Availability Library for Routing Devices* or, for EX9200, see [“Unified ISSU System Requirements” on page 279](#).
- During a unified ISSU, you cannot bring any PICs online or offline.

For more information, see the *Junos OS High Availability Library for Routing Devices* or the *High Availability Feature Guide for EX9200 Switches*.

**Required Privilege Level** view

**Related Documentation**

- *request system software abort*
- *show chassis in-service-upgrade*

**List of Sample Output** [request system software in-service-upgrade reboot on page 445](#)  
[request system software in-service-upgrade \(MX Series Virtual Chassis\) on page 456](#)

**Output Fields** When you enter this command, you are provided feedback about the status of your request.

## Sample Output

**request system software in-service-upgrade reboot**

```
{master}
```

```
user@host> request system software in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz reboot
```

```
Chassis ISSU Check Done
ISSU: Validating Image
Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-11.2B1.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jbase-11.2B1.5 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using /var/tmp/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jbase-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using /var/validate/chroot/tmp/jbundle/jboot-11.2B2.1.tgz
Using jcrypto-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jcrypto-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jdocs-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jdocs-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jkernel-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jkernel-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jpfe-11.2B2.1.tgz
Using jroute-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jroute-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jruntime-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jruntime-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jservices-11.2B2.1.tgz
Auto-deleting old jservices-voice ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice ...
Removing jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-voice ...
Verified jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /var/sw/pkg ...
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice ...
Storing jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice/jservices-voice-bsg ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-bgf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf ...
Removing jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-bgf ...
Verified jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf ...
Storing jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf/jservices-bgf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-aac1 ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1 ...
Removing jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-aac1 ...
Verified jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1 ...
```

```

Storing jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1/jservices-aac1-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-llpdf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf ...
Removing jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-llpdf ...
Verified jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf ...
Storing jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf/jservices-llpdf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-ptsp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp ...
Removing jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-ptsp ...
Verified jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp ...
Storing jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp/jservices-ptsp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-sfw ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw ...
Removing jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-sfw ...
Verified jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw ...
Storing jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw/jservices-sfw-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-nat ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat ...
Removing jservices-nat-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-nat ...
Verified jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat ...
Storing jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat/jservices-nat-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-alg ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg ...
Removing jservices-alg-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-alg ...
Verified jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg ...
Storing jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg/jservices-alg-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-cpcd ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd ...
Removing jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-cpcd ...
Verified jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd ...
Storing jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...

```

```
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd/jservices-cpcd-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-rpm ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm ...
Removing jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-rpm ...
Verified jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm ...
Storing jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm/jservices-rpm-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-hcm ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm ...
Removing jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-hcm ...
Verified jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm ...
Storing jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm/jservices-hcm-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-appid ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid ...
Removing jservices-appid-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-appid ...
Verified jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid ...
Storing jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid/jservices-appid-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-idp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp ...
Removing jservices-idp-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-idp ...
Verified jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp ...
Storing jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp/jservices-idp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Using jservices-crypto-11.2B2.1.tgz
Auto-deleting old jservices-crypto-base ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base ...
Removing jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-crypto-base ...
Verified jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base ...
Storing jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base/jservices-crypto-base-pic
-> /var/sw/pkg/jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-ssl ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl ...
Removing jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-ssl ...
Verified jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl ...
Storing jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
```

```

Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl/jservices-ssl-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Pushing bundle to re1
NOTICE: Validating configuration against jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz.
NOTICE: Use the 'no-validate' option to skip this if desired.
Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-11.2B1.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jbase-11.2B1.5 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using /var/tmp/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jbase-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using /var/validate/chroot/tmp/jbundle/jboot-11.2B2.1.tgz
Using jcrypto-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jcrypto-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jdocs-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jdocs-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jkernel-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jkernel-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jpfe-11.2B2.1.tgz
Using jroute-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jroute-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jruntime-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jruntime-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jservices-11.2B2.1.tgz
Auto-deleting old jservices-voice ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice ...
Removing jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-voice ...
Verified jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /var/sw/pkg ...
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice ...
Storing jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice/jservices-voice-bsg ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-bgf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf ...
Removing jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-bgf ...
Verified jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf ...
Storing jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf/jservices-bgf-pic ->

```

```
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-aac1 ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1 ...
Removing jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-aac1 ...
Verified jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1 ...
Storing jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1/jservices-aac1-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-llpdf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf ...
Removing jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-llpdf ...
Verified jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf ...
Storing jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf/jservices-llpdf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-ptsp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp ...
Removing jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-ptsp ...
Verified jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp ...
Storing jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp/jservices-ptsp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-sfw ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw ...
Removing jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-sfw ...
Verified jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw ...
Storing jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw/jservices-sfw-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-nat ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat ...
Removing jservices-nat-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-nat ...
Verified jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat ...
Storing jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat/jservices-nat-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-alg ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg ...
Removing jservices-alg-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-alg ...
Verified jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg ...
Storing jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg/jservices-alg-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
```



```

Auto-deleting old jservices-cpcd ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd ...
Removing jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-cpcd ...
Verified jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd ...
Storing jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd/jservices-cpcd-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-rpm ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm ...
Removing jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-rpm ...
Verified jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm ...
Storing jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm/jservices-rpm-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-hcm ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm ...
Removing jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-hcm ...
Verified jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm ...
Storing jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm/jservices-hcm-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-appid ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid ...
Removing jservices-appid-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-appid ...
Verified jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid ...
Storing jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid/jservices-appid-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-idp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp ...
Removing jservices-idp-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-idp ...
Verified jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp ...
Storing jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp/jservices-idp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Using jservices-crypto-11.2B2.1.tgz
Auto-deleting old jservices-crypto-base ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base ...
Removing jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-crypto-base ...
Verified jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base ...
Storing jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base/jservices-crypto-base-pic
-> /var/sw/pkg/jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...

```

```

Auto-deleting old jservices-ssl ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl ...
Removing jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-ssl ...
Verified jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl ...
Storing jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl/jservices-ssl-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 11.2B2.1 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
Backup upgrade done
Rebooting Backup RE

Rebooting re1
ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done
Waiting for Backup RE reboot
GRES operational
Initiating Chassis In-Service-Upgrade
Chassis ISSU Started
ISSU: Preparing Daemons
ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU
ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs
ISSU: Preparing for Switchover
ISSU: Ready for Switchover
Checking In-Service-Upgrade status
  Item          Status          Reason
  FPC 1         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 4         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 8         Online (ISSU)
  FPC 10        Online (ISSU)
Resolving mastership...

```

```

Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.
ISSU: RE switchover Done
ISSU: Upgrading Old Master RE
NOTICE: Validating configuration against jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz.
NOTICE: Use the 'no-validate' option to skip this if desired.
Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-11.2B1.5
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jbase-11.2B1.5 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using /var/tmp/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jbase-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using /var/validate/chroot/tmp/jbundle/jboot-11.2B2.1.tgz
Using jcrypto-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jcrypto-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jdocs-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jdocs-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jkernel-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jkernel-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jpfe-11.2B2.1.tgz
Using jroute-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jroute-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jruntime-11.2B2.1.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Verified jruntime-11.2B2.1 signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Using jservices-11.2B2.1.tgz
Auto-deleting old jservices-voice ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice ...
Removing jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-voice ...
Verified jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /var/sw/pkg ...
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice ...
Storing jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-voice/jservices-voice-bsg ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-voice-bsg-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-bgf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf ...
Removing jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-bgf ...
Verified jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf ...
Storing jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-bgf/jservices-bgf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-bgf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-aac1 ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1 ...
Removing jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...

```

```
Installing new jservices-aac1 ...
Verified jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1 ...
Storing jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-aac1/jservices-aac1-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-aac1-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-llpdf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf ...
Removing jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-llpdf ...
Verified jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf ...
Storing jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-llpdf/jservices-llpdf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-llpdf-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-ptsp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp ...
Removing jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-ptsp ...
Verified jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp ...
Storing jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ptsp/jservices-ptsp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-ptsp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-sfw ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw ...
Removing jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-sfw ...
Verified jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw ...
Storing jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-sfw/jservices-sfw-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-sfw-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-nat ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat ...
Removing jservices-nat-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-nat ...
Verified jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat ...
Storing jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-nat/jservices-nat-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-nat-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-alg ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg ...
Removing jservices-alg-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-alg ...
Verified jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg ...
Storing jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-alg/jservices-alg-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-alg-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-cpcd ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd ...
Removing jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-cpcd ...
```

```

Verified jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd ...
Storing jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-cpcd/jservices-cpcd-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-cpcd-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-rpm ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm ...
Removing jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-rpm ...
Verified jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm ...
Storing jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-rpm/jservices-rpm-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-rpm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-hcm ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm ...
Removing jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-hcm ...
Verified jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm ...
Storing jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-hcm/jservices-hcm-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-hcm-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-appid ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid ...
Removing jservices-appid-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-appid ...
Verified jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid ...
Storing jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-appid/jservices-appid-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-appid-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-idp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp ...
Removing jservices-idp-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-idp ...
Verified jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp ...
Storing jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-idp/jservices-idp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-idp-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Using jservices-crypto-11.2B2.1.tgz
Auto-deleting old jservices-crypto-base ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base ...
Removing jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-crypto-base ...
Verified jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base ...
Storing jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-crypto-base/jservices-crypto-base-pic
-> /var/sw/pkg/jservices-crypto-base-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-ssl ...
Removing /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl ...
Removing jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B1.5.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-ssl ...

```

```

Verified jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Creating /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl ...
Storing jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/service-packages/jservices-ssl/jservices-ssl-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-ssl-pic-11.2B2.1.tgz...
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
Installing package '/var/tmp/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0
Adding jinstall...
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_11_2_0

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 11.2B2.1 software.
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING: you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in /var/sw/pkg/jinstall-11.2B2.1-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
ISSU: Old Master Upgrade Done
ISSU: IDLE
Shutdown NOW!
Reboot consistency check bypassed - jinstall 11.2B2.1 will complete installation
upon reboot
[pid 66780]

*** FINAL System shutdown message from user@host> ***
System going down IMMEDIATELY

```

### request system software in-service-upgrade (MX Series Virtual Chassis)

```

{master:member0-re0}

user@host> request system software in-service-upgrade
jinstall-14.1-20140114.2-domestic-signed.tgz
[Jan 30 10:45:32]:ISSU: IDLE

Beginning in-service-upgrade at Jan 30, 2014; 10:45:34
[Jan 30 10:45:34]:ISSU: Validating Image
Validating VC readiness...
Validating required configuration...
Validating release compatibility...
Validation successful
Initiating chassis in-service-upgrade
[Jan 30 10:46:56]:ISSU: Preparing LCC Backup REs
Copying new release to all RE's

```

```

Pushing bundle to member0-re0
Pushing bundle to member1-re0
Pushing bundle to member1-re1
[Jan 30 10:51:11]:ISSU: Preparing Backup RE
Arming new release on all RE's
member0-re0:
-----
Installing package
'/var/tmp/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic.tgz signed by
PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Adding jinstall...

WARNING:    The software that is being installed has limited support.
WARNING:    Run 'file show /etc/notices/unsupported.txt' for details.

verixec: accepting signer: PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Verified manifest signed by PackageDevelopmentEc_2014

WARNING:    This package will load JUNOS 14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1 software.
WARNING:    It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:    (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:    stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:    and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:    pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:    you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING:    A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:    'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:    complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:    instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:    command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in
/var/sw/pkg/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...

member1-re0:
-----
Installing package
'/var/tmp/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic.tgz signed by
PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Adding jinstall...

WARNING:    The software that is being installed has limited support.
WARNING:    Run 'file show /etc/notices/unsupported.txt' for details.

verixec: accepting signer: PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Verified manifest signed by PackageDevelopmentEc_2014

WARNING:    This package will load JUNOS 14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1 software.
WARNING:    It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:    (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:    stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:    and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the

```

```
WARNING:    pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:    you reboot the system.
```

```
Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...
```

```
WARNING:    A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:    'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:    complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:    instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:    command as soon as this operation completes.
```

```
Saving package file in
/var/sw/pkg/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
```

```
member1-rel:
```

```
-----
Installing package
'/var/tmp/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic.tgz signed by
PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Adding jinstall...
```

```
WARNING:    The software that is being installed has limited support.
WARNING:    Run 'file show /etc/notices/unsupported.txt' for details.
```

```
verixec: accepting signer: PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Verified manifest signed by PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
```

```
WARNING:    This package will load JUNOS 14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1 software.
WARNING:    It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys
WARNING:    (if configured), but erase all other files and information
WARNING:    stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps
WARNING:    and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the
WARNING:    pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when
WARNING:    you reboot the system.
```

```
Saving the config files ...
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install
Installing the bootstrap installer ...
```

```
WARNING:    A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the
WARNING:    'request system reboot' command when software installation is
WARNING:    complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,
WARNING:    instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'
WARNING:    command as soon as this operation completes.
```

```
Saving package file in
/var/sw/pkg/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz ...
Saving state for rollback ...
```

```
Installing package
'/var/tmp/jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz' ...
Verified jinstall-14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1-domestic.tgz signed by
PackageDevelopmentEc_2014
Adding jinstall...
```

```
WARNING:    The software that is being installed has limited support.
```



WARNING: Run 'file show /etc/notices/unsupported.txt' for details.

verixec: accepting signer: PackageDevelopmentEc\_2014  
Verified manifest signed by PackageDevelopmentEc\_2014

WARNING: This package will load JUNOS 14.1-20140114\_ib\_14\_1\_psd.1 software.  
WARNING: It will save JUNOS configuration files, and SSH keys  
WARNING: (if configured), but erase all other files and information  
WARNING: stored on this machine. It will attempt to preserve dumps  
WARNING: and log files, but this can not be guaranteed. This is the  
WARNING: pre-installation stage and all the software is loaded when  
WARNING: you reboot the system.

Saving the config files ...  
NOTICE: uncommitted changes have been saved in  
/var/db/config/juniper.conf.pre-install  
Installing the bootstrap installer ...

WARNING: A REBOOT IS REQUIRED TO LOAD THIS SOFTWARE CORRECTLY. Use the  
WARNING: 'request system reboot' command when software installation is  
WARNING: complete. To abort the installation, do not reboot your system,  
WARNING: instead use the 'request system software delete jinstall'  
WARNING: command as soon as this operation completes.

Saving package file in  
/var/sw/pkg/jinstall-14.1-20140114\_ib\_14\_1\_psd.1-domestic-signed.tgz ...  
Saving state for rollback ...  
[Jan 30 11:03:12]:ISSU: Backup RE Prepare Done  
Rebooting standby RE's  
Sending Reboot Command to member0-re0  
Shutdown NOW!  
Reboot consistency check bypassed - jinstall 14.1-20140114\_ib\_14\_1\_psd.1 will  
complete installation upon reboot  
[pid 2757]  
Sending Reboot Command to member1-re1  
Shutdown NOW!  
Reboot consistency check bypassed - jinstall 14.1-20140114\_ib\_14\_1\_psd.1 will  
complete installation upon reboot  
[pid 2670]  
Waiting for standby RE's to boot  
[Jan 30 11:18:26]:ISSU: LCC Backup REs Prepare Done  
Waiting for standby RE's to have the correct ISSU state  
Waiting for protocol backup to be ready to switch mastership  
Switching mastership on the protocol backup chassis to slot 1  
Waiting for protocol backup chassis master switch to complete  
Globally updating ISSU state  
Waiting for protocol backup chassis to become GRES ready  
[Jan 30 11:19:18]:ISSU: VC Protocol Backup has Switched  
Passing ISSU control to chassisd  
Chassis ISSU Started  
[Jan 30 11:21:01]:ISSU: Preparing Daemons  
[Jan 30 11:22:02]:ISSU: Daemons Ready for ISSU  
[Jan 30 11:22:06]:ISSU: Starting Upgrade for FRUs  
[Jan 30 11:25:42]:ISSU: Preparing for Switchover  
[Jan 30 11:26:06]:ISSU: Ready for Switchover  
[Jan 30 11:26:20]:ISSU: All VC Members Ready for Switchover  
Waiting for master chassis to be switch ready  
Switching mastership locally  
Resolving mastership...  
Complete. The other routing engine becomes the master.  
Waiting for virtual chassis roles to switch

```
Globally updating ISSU state to IDLE
[Jan 30 11:26:33]:ISSU: IDLE
Rebooting protocol backup standby RE.
Sending Reboot Command to member1-re0

member1-re0:
-----
Shutdown NOW!
Reboot consistency check bypassed - jinstall 14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1 will
complete installation upon reboot
[pid 10462]
Rebooting locally to complete the in service upgrade.
Shutdown NOW!
Reboot consistency check bypassed - jinstall 14.1-20140114_ib_14_1_psd.1 will
complete installation upon reboot
[pid 13458]

{local:member0-re1}
regress@soso1>
*** FINAL System shutdown message from regress@soso1 ***

System going down IMMEDIATELY

Connection closed by foreign host.
```

## request system software validate in-service-upgrade

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>request system software validate in-service-upgrade <i>package-name</i></code>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 9.6.</p> <p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 13.2 for PTX5000 routers.</p> <p>Command introduced in Junos OS Release 14.2 for EX Series switches.</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>Perform a compatibility check to ensure that the software and hardware components and the configuration on the device support unified ISSU. The <b>request system software validate in-service-upgrade</b> command enables you to detect any compatibility issues before actually issuing the <b>request system software in-service-upgrade</b> command to initiate unified ISSU.</p>
<b>Options</b>	<p><b><i>package-name</i></b>—Location from which the software package or bundle is to be installed. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b><i>/var/tmp/package-name</i></b>—For a software package or bundle that is being installed from a local directory on the router.</li> <li>• <b><i>protocol://hostname/pathname/package-name</i></b>—For a software package or bundle that is to be downloaded and installed from a remote location. Replace <b><i>protocol</i></b> with one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ftp</b>—File Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• <b>http</b>—Hypertext Transfer Protocol</li> <li>• <b>scp</b>—Secure copy (available only for Canada and U.S. version)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Additional Information</b>	<p>Unified ISSU is not supported on every platform. For a list of supported platforms, see <a href="#">“Unified ISSU System Requirements” on page 279</a>.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">request system software in-service-upgrade on page 431</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">request system software abort</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">show chassis in-service-upgrade</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Getting Started with Unified In-Service Software Upgrade on page 267</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Example: Performing a Unified ISSU on page 303</a></li> </ul>
<b>List of Sample Output</b>	<a href="#">request system software validate in-service-upgrade on page 462</a>
<b>Output Fields</b>	When you enter this command, Junos OS displays the status of your request.

## Sample Output

### request system software validate in-service-upgrade

```
{master}

user@host> request system software validate in-service-upgrade
/var/tmp/jinstall-9.0-20080114.2-domestic-signed.tgz reboot
Checking compatibility with configuration
Initializing...
Using jbase-9.5-20090127.0
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_5_0
Using /var/tmp/jinstall-9.6-daily-domestic-signed.tgz
Verified jinstall-9.6-20090706.0-domestic.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Using jinstall-9.6-20090706.0-domestic.tgz
Using jbundle-9.6-20090706.0-domestic.tgz
Checking jbundle requirements on /
Using jbase-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Using jkernel-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Using jcrypto-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Using jpfe-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
Using jdocs-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Using jroute-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
Verified manifest signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Using jservices-9.6-20090706.0.tgz
[: /var/validate/chroot/tmp/jservices/packages/jservices-voice-9.6-20090706.0.tgz:
unexpected operator
Auto-deleting old jservices-voice ...
Removing /opt/sdk/jservices-voice ...
Removing jservices-voice-bsg-9.5-20090127.0.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-voice ...
Verified jservices-voice-bsg-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /var/sw/pkg ...
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-voice ...
Storing jservices-voice-bsg-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-voice/jservices-voice-bsg ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-voice-bsg-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Installing new jservices-bgf ...
Verified jservices-bgf-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-bgf ...
Storing jservices-bgf-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-bgf/jservices-bgf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-bgf-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-aacl ...
Removing /opt/sdk/jservices-aacl ...
Removing jservices-aacl-pic-9.5-20090127.0.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-aacl ...
Verified jservices-aacl-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-aacl ...
Storing jservices-aacl-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-aacl/jservices-aacl-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-aacl-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-llpdf ...
Removing /opt/sdk/jservices-llpdf ...
Removing jservices-llpdf-pic-9.5-20090127.0.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
```

```

Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-llpdf ...
Verified jservices-llpdf-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-llpdf ...
Storing jservices-llpdf-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-llpdf/jservices-llpdf-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-llpdf-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-sfw ...
Removing /opt/sdk/jservices-sfw ...
Removing jservices-sfw-pic-9.5-20090127.0.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-sfw ...
Verified jservices-sfw-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-sfw ...
Storing jservices-sfw-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-sfw/jservices-sfw-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-sfw-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-appid ...
Removing /opt/sdk/jservices-appid ...
Removing jservices-appid-pic-9.5-20090127.0.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-appid ...
Verified jservices-appid-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-appid ...
Storing jservices-appid-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-appid/jservices-appid-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-appid-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Auto-deleting old jservices-idp ...
Removing /opt/sdk/jservices-idp ...
Removing jservices-idp-pic-9.5-20090127.0.tgz from /var/sw/pkg ...
Notifying mspd ...
Installing new jservices-idp ...
Verified jservices-idp-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz signed by PackageProduction_9_6_0
Creating /opt/sdk/jservices-idp ...
Storing jservices-idp-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz in /var/sw/pkg ...
Link: /opt/sdk/jservices-idp/jservices-idp-pic ->
/var/sw/pkg/jservices-idp-pic-9.6-20090706.0.tgz...
Hardware Database regeneration succeeded
Validating against /config/juniper.conf.gz
mgd: commit complete
Validation succeeded
PIC 7/0 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 7/1 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 4/2 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)
PIC 4/3 will be offlined (In-Service-Upgrade not supported)

```

## show chassis ssb

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show chassis ssb</code> <code>&lt;slot&gt;</code>
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	(M20 routers only) Display status information about the System and Switch Board (SSB).
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>none</b>—Display information about all SSBs.</p> <p><b>slot</b>—(Optional) Display information about the SSB in the specified slot. Replace <b>slot</b> with 0 or 1.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">request chassis ssb master switch on page 429</a></li> </ul>
<b>List of Sample Output</b>	<a href="#">show chassis ssb on page 465</a>
<b>Output Fields</b>	Table 33 on page 464 lists the output fields for the <code>show chassis ssb</code> command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 33: show chassis ssb Output Fields**

Field Name	Field Description
<b>Failover</b>	Number of times mastership has changed.
<b>Slot</b>	SSB slot number.
<b>State</b>	<p>Current state of the SSB in this slot. State can be any one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Master</b>—SSB is online, operating as master.</li> <li><b>Backup</b>—SSB running as backup.</li> <li><b>Empty</b>—No SSB is present.</li> </ul>
<b>Temperature</b>	Temperature of the air passing by the SSB, in degrees Celsius.
<b>CPU utilization</b>	Total percentage of the CPU being used by the SSB's processor.
<b>Interrupt utilization</b>	Of the total CPU being used by the SSB's processor, the percentage being used for interrupts.
<b>Heap utilization</b>	Percentage of heap space being used by the SSB's processor.
<b>Buffer utilization</b>	Percentage of buffer space being used by the SSB's processor.
<b>DRAM</b>	Total DRAM available to the SSB's processor.

Table 33: show chassis ssb Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description
Start time	Time when the SSB started running.
Uptime	How long the SSB has been up and running.

## Sample Output

### show chassis ssb

```
user@host> show chassis ssb
SSB status:
  Failover:                0 time
  Slot 0:
    State:                  Master
    Temperature:            33 Centigrade
    CPU utilization:        0 percent
    Interrupt utilization:   0 percent
    Heap utilization:       0 percent
    Buffer utilization:      6 percent
    DRAM:                   64 Mbytes
    Start time:             1999-01-15 22:05:36 UTC
    Uptime:                 21 hours, 21 minutes, 22 seconds
...
```

## show pfe ssb

<b>Syntax</b>	show pfe ssb
<b>Release Information</b>	Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.
<b>Description</b>	(M20 routers only) Display Packet Forwarding Engine System and Switch Board (SSB) status and statistics information.
<b>Options</b>	This command has no options.
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	admin
<b>List of Sample Output</b>	<a href="#">show pfe ssb on page 468</a>
<b>Output Fields</b>	<a href="#">Table 34 on page 466</a> lists the output fields for the <b>show pfe ssb</b> command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear.

**Table 34: show pfe ssb Output Fields**

Field Name	Field Description
Uptime (total)	SSB uptime.
Failures	Number of failures .
Pending	Number of pending.
Peer message type receive qualifiers	Information about Peer message type receive qualifiers.
Message Type	Peer message type.
Receive Qualifier	Peer receive qualifier.
TTP	Peer message type TTP.
IFD	Peer message type IFD.
IFL	Peer message type IFL.
Nextthop	Peer message type Nextthop.
COS	Peer message type COS.
Route	Peer message type Route.
SW Firewall	Peer message type SW Firewall.
HW Firewall	Peer message type HW Firewall.



Table 34: show pfe ssb Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description
<b>PFE Statistics</b>	Peer message type PFE Statistics.
<b>PIC Statistics</b>	Peer message type PIC Statistics.
<b>Sampling</b>	Peer message type Sampling .
<b>Monitoring</b>	Peer message type Monitoring.
<b>ASP</b>	Peer message type ASP.
<b>L2TP</b>	Peer message type L2TP.
<b>Collector</b>	Peer message type Collector.
<b>PIC Configuration</b>	Peer message type PIC Configuration.
<b>Queue Statistics</b>	Peer message type Queue Statistics.
<b>PFE Listener statistics</b>	<p>Information about Packet Forwarding Engine listener statistics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Open</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “open” state.</li> <li>• <b>Close</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “close” state.</li> <li>• <b>Sleep</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “sleep” state.</li> <li>• <b>Wakeup</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “wakeup” state.</li> <li>• <b>Resync Request</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “resync request” state.</li> <li>• <b>Resync Done</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “resync done” state.</li> <li>• <b>Resync Fail</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the “resync fail” state</li> <li>• <b>Resync Time</b>—Number of PFE listeners in the resync time state.</li> </ul>

Table 34: show pfe ssb Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description
<b>PFE IPC statistics</b>	<p>Information about Packet Forwarding Engine IPC statistics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>type</b>—Type of IPC message. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Header</b>—IPC message type Header.</li> <li>• <b>Test</b>—IPC message type Test.</li> <li>• <b>Interface</b>—IPC message type Interface.</li> <li>• <b>Chassis</b>—IPC message type Chassis.</li> <li>• <b>Boot</b>—IPC message type Boot</li> <li>• <b>Next-hop</b>—IPC message type Next-hop.</li> <li>• <b>Jtree</b>—IPC message type Jtree.</li> <li>• <b>Cprod</b>—IPC message type Cprod.</li> <li>• <b>Route</b>—IPC message type Route.</li> <li>• <b>Pfe</b>—IPC message type PFE.</li> <li>• <b>Dfw</b>—IPC message type Dfw.</li> <li>• <b>Mastership</b>—IPC message type Mastership.</li> <li>• <b>Sampling</b>—IPC message type Sampling.</li> <li>• <b>GUCP</b>—IPC message type GUCP.</li> <li>• <b>CoS</b>—IPC message type CoS.</li> <li>• <b>GCCP</b>—IPC message type GCCP.</li> <li>• <b>GHCP</b>—IPC message type GHCP.</li> <li>• <b>IRSD</b>—IPC message type IRSD.</li> <li>• <b>Monitoring</b>—IPC message type Monitoring.</li> <li>• <b>RE</b>—IPC message type RE.</li> <li>• <b>PIC</b>—IPC message type PIC.</li> <li>• <b>ASP cfg</b>—IPC message type ASP configuration.</li> <li>• <b>ASP cmd</b>—IPC message type ASP command..</li> <li>• <b>L2TP cfg</b>—IPC message type L2TP configuration.</li> <li>• <b>Collector</b>—IPC message type Collector.</li> <li>• <b>PIC state</b>—IPC message type PIC state.</li> <li>• <b>Aggregator</b>—IPC message type Aggregate.</li> <li>• <b>Empty</b>—IPC message type Empty.</li> <li>• <b>PFE socket-buffer mbuf depth</b>—Information about Packet Forwarding Engine socket-buffer depth</li> <li>• <b>bucket</b>—mbuf bucket value.</li> <li>• <b>count</b>—mbuf count value.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>PFE socket-buffer bytes pending transmit—</b>	<p>Information about Packet Forwarding Engine socket-buffer bytes pending for transmit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TX Messages</b>—Number of transmitted messages.</li> <li>• <b>RX messages</b>—Number of received messages.</li> </ul>

## Sample Output

### show pfe ssb

```
user@host> show pfe ssb
```

## SSB status:

```

Slot:          Present
State:         Online
Last State Change: 2005-03-06 03:10:28 PST
Uptime (total): 11:23:27
Failures:      0
Pending:       0

```

## Peer message type receive qualifiers:

Message Type	Receive Qualifier
-----	
TTP	Slot only
IFD	All
IFL	All
Nexthop	All
COS	All
Route	All
SW Firewall	All
HW Firewall	All
PFE Statistics	All
PIC Statistics	None
Sampling	All
Monitoring	None
ASP	None
L2TP	None
Collector	None
PIC Configuration	None
Queue Statistics	None
(null)	None

## PFE listener statistics:

```

Open:          1
Close:         0
Sleep:         0
Wakeup:        0
Resync Request: 0
Resync Done:   1
Resync Fail:   0
Resync Time:   0

```

## PFE IPC statistics:

type	TX Messages	RX messages
-----		
Header	0	0
Test	0	0
Interface	737	9911
Chassis	0	0
Boot	0	0
Next-hop	48	0
Jtree	0	0
Cprod	0	0
Route	94	0
Pfe	2034	683
Dfw	8	0
Mastership	0	0
Sampling	0	0
GUCP	0	0
CoS	73	0
GCCP	0	0

GHCP	0	0
IRSD	0	0
Monitoring	0	0
RE	0	0
PIC	0	0
ASP cfg	0	0
ASP cmd	0	0
L2TP cfg	0	0
Collector	0	0
PIC state	0	0
Aggregator	0	0
Empty	0	0

PFE socket-buffer mbuf depth:

bucket	count
-----	-----
0	0
1	0
2	0
3	0
4	0
5	0
6	0
7	0
8	0
9	0
10	0
11	0
12	0
13	0
14	0
15	0
16	0
17	0
18	0
19	0
20	0
21	0

PFE socket-buffer bytes pending transmit:

bucket	count
-----	-----
0	0
1	0
2	0
3	0
4	0
5	0
6	0
7	0
8	0
9	0
10	0
11	0
12	0
13	0
14	0
15	0
16	0
17	0
18	0

19	0
20	0
21	0

## show vrrp

<b>Syntax</b>	<pre>show vrrp &lt;brief   detail   extensive   summary&gt; &lt;interface <i>interface-name</i> &lt;group number&gt;&gt; &lt;logical-system (all   <i>logical-system-name</i>)&gt; &lt;nsr&gt; &lt;track &lt;interfaces&gt;&gt;</pre>
<b>Release Information</b>	<p>Command introduced before Junos OS Release 7.4.</p> <p><b>nsr</b> option added in Junos OS Release 13.2.</p>
<b>Description</b>	Display status information about Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) groups.
<b>Options</b>	<p><b>none</b>—(Same as <b>brief</b>) Display brief status information about all VRRP interfaces.</p> <p><b>brief   detail   extensive   summary</b>—(Optional) Display the specified level of output.</p> <p><b>interface <i>interface-name</i> &lt;group number&gt;</b>—(Optional) Display information and status about the specified VRRP interface and, optionally, the group number.</p> <p><b>logical-system (all   <i>logical-system-name</i>)</b>—(Optional) Perform this operation on all logical systems or on a particular logical system.</p> <p><b>nsr</b>—(Optional) Display state replication information when graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) with nonstop active routing (NSR) is configured. Use only on the backup Routing Engine.</p> <p><b>track &lt;interfaces&gt;</b>—(Optional) Display information and status about VRRP track interfaces.</p>
<b>Required Privilege Level</b>	view
<b>Related Documentation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">clear vrrp on page 428</a></li> </ul>
<b>List of Sample Output</b>	<p><a href="#">show vrrp on page 478</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp brief on page 478</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp detail (IPv6) on page 478</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp detail (Route Track) on page 479</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp detail (Route Track) on page 479</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp extensive on page 479</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp interface on page 480</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp nsr on page 481</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp summary on page 482</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp track detail on page 482</a></p> <p><a href="#">show vrrp track summary on page 482</a></p>
<b>Output Fields</b>	<p><a href="#">Table 35 on page 473</a> lists the output fields for the <b>show vrrp</b> command. Output fields are listed in the approximate order in which they appear</p>

Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields

Field Name	Field Description	Level of Output
<b>Interface</b>	Name of the logical interface.	<b>brief extensive none summary</b>
<b>Interface index</b>	Physical interface index number, which reflects its initialization sequence.	<b>extensive</b>
<b>Groups</b>	Total number of VRRP groups configured on the interface.	<b>extensive</b>
<b>Active</b>	Total number of VRRP groups that are active (that is, whose interface state is either up or down).	<b>extensive</b>
<b>Interface VRRP PDU statistics</b>	Non-errored statistics for the logical interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Advertisement sent</b>—Number of VRRP advertisement protocol data units (PDUs) that the interface has transmitted.</li> <li>• <b>Advertisement received</b>—Number of VRRP advertisement PDUs received by the interface.</li> <li>• <b>Packets received</b>—Number of VRRP packets received for VRRP groups on the interface.</li> <li>• <b>No group match received</b>—Number of VRRP packets received for VRRP groups that do not exist on the interface.</li> </ul>	<b>extensive</b>
<b>Interface VRRP PDU error statistics</b>	Errored statistics for the logical interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Invalid IPAH next type received</b>—Number of packets received that use the IP Authentication Header protocol (IPAH) and that do not encapsulate VRRP packets.</li> <li>• <b>Invalid VRRP ttl value received</b>—Number of packets received whose IP time-to-live (TTL) value is not 255.</li> <li>• <b>Invalid VRRP version received</b>—Number of packets received whose VRRP version is not 2.</li> <li>• <b>Invalid VRRP pdu type received</b>—Number of packets received whose VRRP PDU type is not 1.</li> <li>• <b>Invalid VRRP authentication type received</b>—Number of packets received whose VRRP authentication is not none, simple, or md5.</li> <li>• <b>Invalid VRRP IP count received</b>—Number of packets received whose VRRP IP count exceeds 8.</li> <li>• <b>Invalid VRRP checksum received</b>—Number of packets received whose VRRP checksum does not match the calculated one.</li> </ul>	<b>extensive</b>
<b>Physical interface</b>	Name of the physical interface.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Unit</b>	Logical unit number.	All levels
<b>Address</b>	Address of the physical interface.	<b>brief detail extensive none</b>
<b>Index</b>	Physical interface index number, which reflects its initialization sequence.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>SNMP ifindex</b>	SNMP index number for the physical interface.	<b>detail extensive</b>

Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description	Level of Output
VRRP-Traps	Status of VRRP traps: <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .	detail extensive
VRRP-Version	VRRP version: <b>2</b> or <b>3</b> .	detail extensive
Type and Address	Identifier for the address and the address itself: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>lcl</b>—Configured local interface address.</li> <li><b>mas</b>—Address of the master virtual router. This address is displayed only when the local interface is acting as a backup router.</li> <li><b>vip</b>—Configured virtual IP addresses.</li> </ul>	brief none summary
Interface state or Int state	State of the physical interface: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>down</b>—The device is present and the link is unavailable.</li> <li><b>not present</b>—The interface is configured, but no physical device is present.</li> <li><b>unknown</b>—The VRRP process has not had time to query the kernel about the state of the interface.</li> <li><b>up</b>—The device is present and the link is established.</li> </ul>	brief extensive none summary
Group	VRRP group number.	brief extensive none summary
State	The state of the interface on which VRRP is running: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>backup</b>—The interface is acting as the backup router interface.</li> <li><b>bringup</b>—VRRP is just starting and the physical device is not yet present.</li> <li><b>idle</b>—VRRP is configured on the interface and is disabled. This can occur when VRRP is first enabled on an interface whose link is established.</li> <li><b>init</b>—VRRP is initializing.</li> <li><b>master</b>—The interface is acting as the master router interface.</li> <li><b>master(ISSU)</b>—The master router interface is going through a unified in-service software upgrade.</li> <li><b>transition</b>—The interface is changing between being the backup and being the master router.</li> </ul>	extensive
VRRP Mode	If the interface inherits its state and configuration from the active VRRP group, or if it is part of the active VRRP group. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active—Part of the active VRRP group</li> <li>Inherit—Inherits state and configuration from the active VRRP group.</li> </ul>	detail extensive
Priority	Configured VRRP priority for the interface.	detail extensive
Advertisement interval	Configured VRRP advertisement interval.	detail extensive
Authentication type	Configured VRRP authentication type: <b>none</b> , <b>simple</b> , or <b>md5</b> .	detail extensive



Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description	Level of Output
<b>Advertisement Threshold</b>	<p>A value from 1 through 15, used for setting the time when a peer should be considered down.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The time a peer is considered down is equal to the advertisement-threshold multiplied by the advertisement-interval.</li> <li>(advertisement-threshold *advertisement-interval) = Peer down.</li> </ul>	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Computed Send Rate</b>	<p>How many protocol data units (PDUs) are generated per second.</p> <p>Based on the number of instances and the advertisement interval.</p>	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Preempt</b>	Whether preemption is allowed on the interface: <b>yes</b> or <b>no</b> .	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Accept-data mode</b>	Whether the interface is configured to accept packets destined for the virtual IP address: <b>yes</b> or <b>no</b> .	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>VIP count</b>	Number of virtual IP addresses that have been configured on the interface.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>VIP</b>	List of virtual IP addresses configured on the interface.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Advertisement timer</b>	How long, in seconds, until the advertisement timer expires.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Master router</b>	IP address of the interface that is acting as the master. If the VRRP interface is down, the output is <b>N/A</b> .	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Virtual router uptime</b>	How long, in seconds, that the virtual router has been up.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Master router uptime</b>	How long, in seconds, that the master route has been up.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Virtual MAC</b>	MAC address associated with the virtual IP address.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Tracking</b>	Whether tracking is <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Current priority</b>	Current operational priority for being the VRRP master.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Configured priority</b>	Configured base priority for being the VRRP master.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Priority hold-time</b>	Minimum time interval, in seconds, between successive changes to the current priority. <b>Disabled</b> indicates no minimum interval.	<b>detail extensive</b>
<b>Remaining-time</b>	( <b>track</b> option only) Displays the time remaining in the priority hold-time interval.	<b>detail</b>
<b>Interface tracking</b>	Whether interface tracking is enabled or disabled. When enabled, the output also displays the number of tracked interfaces.	<b>detail extensive</b>

Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description	Level of Output
<b>Interface/Tracked interface</b>	Name of the tracked interface.	detail extensive
<b>Int state/Interface state</b>	Current operational state of the tracked interface: <b>up</b> or <b>down</b> .	detail extensive
<b>Int speed/Speed</b>	Current operational speed, in bits per second, of the tracked interface.	detail extensive
<b>Incurred priority cost</b>	Operational priority cost incurred due to the state and speed of this tracked interface. This cost is applied to the configured priority to obtain the current priority.	detail extensive
<b>Threshold</b>	Speed below which the corresponding priority cost is incurred. In other words, when the speed of the interface drops below the threshold speed, the corresponding priority cost is incurred.  An entry of <b>down</b> means that the corresponding priority cost is incurred when the interface is down.	detail extensive
<b>Route tracking</b>	Whether route tracking is enabled or disabled. When enabled, the output also displays the number of tracked routes.	detail extensive
<b>Route count</b>	The number of routes being tracked.	detail extensive
<b>Route</b>	The IP address of the route being tracked.	detail extensive
<b>VRF name</b>	The VPN routing and forwarding (VRF) routing instance that the tracked route is in.	detail extensive
<b>Route state</b>	The state of the route being tracked: <b>up</b> , <b>down</b> , or <b>unknown</b> .	detail extensive
<b>Priority cost</b>	Configured priority cost. This value is incurred when the interface speed drops below the corresponding threshold or when the tracked route goes down.	detail extensive
<b>Active</b>	Whether the threshold is active (*). If the threshold is active, the corresponding priority cost is incurred.	detail extensive
<b>Group VRRP PDU statistics</b>	Number of VRRP advertisements sent and received by the group.	extensive

Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description	Level of Output
Group VRRP PDU error statistics	<p>Errored statistics for the VRRP group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bad authentication type received</b>—Number of VRRP PDUs received with an invalid authentication type. The received authentication can be <b>none</b>, <b>simple</b>, or <b>md5</b> and must be the same for all routers in the VRRP group.</li> <li>• <b>Bad password received</b>—Number of VRRP PDUs received with an invalid key (password). The password for simple authentication must be the same for all routers in the VRRP group</li> <li>• <b>Bad MD5 digest received</b>—Number of VRRP PDUs received for which the MD5 digest computed from the VRRP PDU differs from the digest expected by the VRRP instance configured on the router.</li> <li>• <b>Bad advertisement timer received</b>—Number of VRRP PDUs received with an advertisement time interval that is inconsistent with the one in use among the routers in the VRRP group.</li> <li>• <b>Bad VIP count received</b>—Number of VRRP PDUs whose virtual IP address counts differ from the count that has been configured on the VRRP instance.</li> <li>• <b>Bad VIPADDR received</b>—Number of VRRP PDUs whose virtual IP addresses differ from the list of virtual IP addresses configured on the VRRP instance.</li> </ul>	extensive
Group state transition statistics	<p>State transition statistics for the VRRP group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Idle to master transitions</b>—Number of times that the VRRP instance transitioned from the idle state to the master state.</li> <li>• <b>Idle to backup transitions</b>—Number of times that the VRRP instance transitioned from the idle state to the backup state.</li> <li>• <b>Backup to master transitions</b>—Number of times that the VRRP instance transitioned from the backup state to the master state.</li> <li>• <b>Master to backup transitions</b>—Number of times that the VRRP instance transitioned from the master state to the backup state.</li> </ul>	extensive
VR state	<p>The state of the VRRP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>backup</b>—The interface is acting as the backup router interface.</li> <li>• <b>bringup</b>—VRRP is just starting, and the physical device is not yet present.</li> <li>• <b>idle</b>—VRRP is configured on the interface and is disabled. This can occur when VRRP is first enabled on an interface whose link is established.</li> <li>• <b>init</b>—VRRP is initializing.</li> <li>• <b>master</b>—The interface is acting as the master router interface.</li> <li>• <b>transition</b>—The interface is changing between being the backup and being the master router.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> When <code>show vrrp nsr</code> is used on the backup Routing Engine, it displays the current VRRP state on the master Routing Engine, which is the future VRRP state for the backup Routing Engine. Do not use on the master Routing Engine.</p>	brief none summary

Table 35: show vrrp Output Fields (*continued*)

Field Name	Field Description	Level of Output
NSR	<p>VRRP nonstop active routing is enabled for the configured VRRP group: <b>yes</b> or <b>no</b>.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> A <b>yes</b> value means that the new master Routing Engine will immediately start with the VRRP State value from the original master Routing Engine.</p> <p>A <b>no</b> value means that the VRRP session will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Start afresh.</li> <li>• Go through asilent startup period.</li> <li>• Move to a backup state.</li> <li>• Wait for the D Timer to run out before becoming the master (only if the master has not been configured already).</li> </ul>	<b>brief none</b>
RPD-NSR	The routing options have been set to nonstop active routing: <b>yes</b> or <b>no</b> .	<b>brief none</b>
Timer	<p>VRRP timer information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>A</b>—How long, in seconds, until the advertisement timer expires.</li> <li>• <b>D</b>—How long, in seconds, until the Master is Down timer expires.</li> </ul>	<b>brief none</b>

## Sample Output

### show vrrp

```

user@host> show vrrp
Interface      State      Group   VR state  Timer   Type   Address
fe-0/0/0.121   up         1       master    A 1.052  lcl    fec0::12:1:1:1
                                     vip     fe80::12:1:1:99
                                     vip     fec0::12:1:1:99
fe-0/0/2.131   up         1       master    A 0.364  lcl    fec0::13:1:1:1
                                     vip     fe80::13:1:1:99
                                     vip     fec0::13:1:1:99

```

### show vrrp brief

The output for the **show vrrp brief** command is identical to that for the **show vrrp** command. For sample output, see [show vrrp on page 478](#).

### show vrrp detail (IPv6)

```

user@host> show vrrp detail
Physical interface: fe-0/0/0, Unit: 121, Vlan-id: 212, Address: fec0::12:1:1:1/120

Index: 67, SNMP ifIndex: 45, VRRP-Traps: enabled
Interface state: up, Group: 1, State: master, VRRP Mode: Active
Priority: 200, Advertisement interval: 1, Authentication type: none
Advertisement threshold: 3, Computed send rate: 0
Preempt: yes, Accept-data mode: no, VIP count: 2, VIP: fe80::12:1:1:99,

```

```

fec0::12:1:1:99
  Advertisement timer: 1.121s, Master router: fe80::12:1:1:1
  Virtual router uptime: 00:03:47, Master router uptime: 00:03:41
  Virtual MAC: 00:00:5e:00:02:01
  Tracking: disabled

Physical interface: fe-0/0/2, Unit: 131, Vlan-id: 213, Address: fec0::13:1:1:120

  Index: 69, SNMP ifIndex: 47, VRRP-Traps: enabled
  Interface state: up, Group: 1, State: master
  Priority: 200, Advertisement interval: 1, Authentication type: none
  Preempt: yes, Accept-data mode: no, VIP count: 2, VIP: fe80::13:1:1:99,
fec0::13:1:1:99
  Advertisement timer: 0.327s, Master router: fe80::13:1:1:1
  Virtual router uptime: 00:03:47, Master router uptime: 00:03:41
  Virtual MAC: 00:00:5e:00:02:01
  Tracking: disabled

```

### show vrrp detail (Route Track)

```

user@host> show vrrp detail
Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Unit: 1, Vlan-id: 1, Address: 101.1.1.1/24
  Index: 324, SNMP ifIndex: 623, VRRP-Traps: enabled, VRRP-Version: 2
  Interface state: up, Group: 1, State: master(ISSU), VRRP Mode: Active
  Priority: 200, Advertisement interval: 1, Authentication type: none
  Advertisement threshold: 3, Computed send rate: 0
  Preempt: yes, Accept-data mode: no, VIP count: 1, VIP: 101.1.1.3
  Advertisement Timer: 0.469s, Master router: 101.1.1.1
  Virtual router uptime: 00:02:10, Master router uptime: 00:02:05
  Virtual Mac: 00:00:5e:00:01:01
  Tracking: disabled

```

### show vrrp detail (Route Track)

```

user@host> show vrrp detail
Physical interface: ge-1/2/0, Unit: 0, Address: 30.30.30.30/24
  Index: 67, SNMP ifIndex: 379, VRRP-Traps: enabled, VRRP-Version: 2
  Interface state: up, Group: 100, State: master
  Priority: 150, Advertisement interval: 1, Authentication type: none
  Preempt: yes, Accept-data mode: no, VIP count: 1, VIP: 30.30.30.100
  Advertisement timer: 1.218s, Master router: 30.30.30.30
  Virtual router uptime: 00:04:28, Master router uptime: 00:00:13
  Virtual MAC: 00:00:5e:00:01:64
  Tracking: enabled
    Current priority: 150, Configured priority: 150
    Priority hold-time: disabled
    Interface tracking: disabled
    Route tracking: enabled, Route count: 1
      Route      VRF name    Route state  Priority cost
      192.168.40.0/22  default    up           30

```

### show vrrp extensive

```

user@host> show vrrp extensive
Interface: ge-2/0/0.0, Interface index :65539, Groups: 1, Active :1
  Interface VRRP PDU statistics
    Advertisement sent                :0
    Advertisement received            :0
    Packets received                  :0
    No group match received            :0
  Interface VRRP PDU error statistics
    Invalid IPAH next type received    :0

```

```

Invalid VRRP TTL value received      :0
Invalid VRRP version received        :0
Invalid VRRP PDU type received       :0
Invalid VRRP authentication type received:0
Invalid VRRP IP count received       :0
Invalid VRRP checksum received       :0

```

```

Physical interface: ge-2/0/0, Unit: 0, Address: 10.10.10.1/24
Index: 65539, SNMP ifIndex: 648, VRRP-Traps: enabled, VRRP-Version: 3
Interface state: up, Group: 1, State: backup, VRRP Mode: Active
Priority: 100, Advertisement interval: 1, Authentication type: none
Advertisement threshold: 3, Computed send rate: 0
Preempt: yes, Accept-data mode: no, VIP count: 1, VIP: 10.10.10.2
Dead timer: 3.078s, Master priority: 0, Master router: 10.10.10.1
Virtual router uptime: 00:00:04
Tracking: disabled
Group VRRP PDU statistics
  Advertisement sent                  :0
  Advertisement received              :0
Group VRRP PDU error statistics
  Bad authentication Type received    :0
  Bad password received               :0
  Bad MD5 digest received             :0
  Bad advertisement timer received    :0
  Bad VIP count received              :0
  Bad VIPADDR received               :0
Group state transition statistics
  Idle to master transitions          :0
  Idle to backup transitions          :1
  Backup to master transitions        :0
  Master to backup transitions        :0

```

### show vrrp interface

```

user@host> show vrrp interface ge-0/0/0.1
Interface: ge-0/0/0.1, Interface index :324, Groups: 2, Active :2
  Interface VRRP PDU statistics
    Advertisement sent                :39
    Advertisement received             :0
    Packets received                  :0
    No group match received            :0
  Interface VRRP PDU error statistics
    Invalid IPAH next type received    :0
    Invalid VRRP TTL value received    :0
    Invalid VRRP version received      :0
    Invalid VRRP PDU type received     :0
    Invalid VRRP authentication type received:0
    Invalid VRRP IP count received     :0
    Invalid VRRP checksum received     :0

Physical interface: ge-0/0/0, Unit: 1, Vlan-id: 1, Address: 101.1.1.1/24
Index: 324, SNMP ifIndex: 623, VRRP-Traps: enabled, VRRP-Version: 2
Interface state: up, Group: 1, State: master(ISSU), VRRP Mode: Active
Advertisement threshold: 3, Computed send rate: 0
Priority: 200, Advertisement interval: 1, Authentication type: none
Advertisement threshold: 3, Computed send rate: 0
Preempt: yes, Accept-data mode: no, VIP count: 1, VIP: 101.1.1.3
Advertisement Timer: 0.619s, Master router: 101.1.1.1
Virtual router uptime: 00:00:22, Master router uptime: 00:00:17
Virtual Mac: 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Tracking: disabled

```

```

Group VRRP PDU statistics
  Advertisement sent                :20
  Advertisement received            :0
Group VRRP PDU error statistics
  Bad authentication Type received  :0
  Bad password received             :0
  Bad MD5 digest received           :0
  Bad advertisement timer received  :0
  Bad VIP count received            :0
  Bad VIPADDR received              :0
Group state transition statistics
  Idle to master transitions         :0
  Idle to backup transitions        :1
  Backup to master transitions       :1
  Master to backup transitions      :0
Interface: fe-0/0/0.121, Interface index: 67, Groups: 1, Active : 1
Interface VRRP PDU statistics
  Advertisement sent                :      205
  Advertisement received            :         0
  Packets received                  :         0
  No group match received           :         0
Interface VRRP PDU error statistics
  Invalid IPAH next type received   :         0
  Invalid VRRP TTL value received   :         0
  Invalid VRRP version received     :         0
  Invalid VRRP PDU type received    :         0
  Invalid VRRP authentication type received:         0
  Invalid VRRP IP count received    :         0
  Invalid VRRP checksum received    :         0

```

### show vrrp nsr

This command is similar to **show vrrp**. Here, the **VR state** column displays the current VRRP state on the master Routing Engine, which is the future VRRP state for the backup Routing Engine. Do not use on the master Routing Engine.

NSR is yes if VRRP nonstop active routing is enabled for the configured VRRP group.

RPD-NSR is yes if the routing options have been set to nonstop active routing.

```

user@host>show vrrp nsr
Interface  State  Group  VR state  VR Mode  Type  NSR  RPD-NSR  Address
ge-1/0/1.0 up    1      master   Active   lcl   yes   yes      10.0.0.1
                                     vip                                10.0.0.3
ge-1/0/1.0 up    2      master   Active   lcl   yes   yes      20.0.0.1
                                     vip                                20.0.0.3
ge-1/0/1.0 up    3      master   Active   lcl   yes   yes      30.0.0.1
                                     vip                                30.0.0.3
ge-1/0/1.0 up    4      master   Active   lcl   yes   yes      40.0.0.1
                                     vip                                40.0.0.3
ge-1/0/1.0 up    5      master   Active   lcl   yes   yes      50.0.0.1

```

					vip			50.0.0.3
ge-1/0/1.0	up	1	master	Active	lcl	yes	yes	1000::1
					vip			
					vip			1000::3
ge-1/0/1.0	up	2	master	Active	lcl	yes	yes	2000::1
					vip			
					vip			2000::3
ge-1/0/1.0	up	3	master	Active	lcl	yes	yes	3000::1
					vip			
					vip			3000::3
ge-1/0/1.0	up	4	master	Active	lcl	yes	yes	4000::1
					vip			
					vip			4000::3
ge-1/0/1.0	up	5	master	Active	lcl	yes	yes	5000::1
					vip			
					vip			5000::3

[show vrrp summary](#)

```
user@host> show vrrp summary
```

Interface	State	Group	VR state	Type	Address
ge-4/2/0.0	up	1	backup	lcl	10.57.0.2
				vip	10.57.0.100

[show vrrp track detail](#)

```
user@host> show vrrp track detail
Tracked interface: ae1.211
  State: up, Speed: 400m
  Incurred priority cost: 0
  Threshold    Priority cost    Active
  400m         10
  300m         60
  200m         110
  100m         160
  down         190
Tracking VRRP interface: ae0.210, Group: 1
  VR State: master
  Current priority: 200, Configured priority: 200
  Priority hold-time: disabled,    Remaining-time: 50.351
```

show vrrp track summary

```
user@host> show vrrp track summary
```

Track if	State	Speed	VRRP if	Group	VR State	Current priority
ae1.211	up	400m	ae0.210	1	master	200







## PART 12

# Index

- [Index on page 487](#)



# Index

## Symbols

#, comments in configuration statements.....	xx
( ), in syntax descriptions.....	xx
< >, in syntax descriptions.....	xx
[ ], in configuration statements.....	xx
{ }, in configuration statements.....	xx
(pipe), in syntax descriptions.....	xx

LAG.....	342
----------	-----

## A

accept-data statement.....	396
usage guidelines.....	258
adjacency.....	107, 120
advertise-interval statement.....	397
usage guidelines.....	240
advertisement intervals, VRRP.....	240
aggregate routes	
graceful restart.....	163
all (tracing flag).....	369
asymmetric-hold-time statement.....	398
configuring for VRRP routers.....	244
authentication	
LAG.....	336
authentication, VRRP.....	238
authentication-key statement.....	399
usage guidelines.....	238
authentication-type statement.....	400
usage guidelines.....	238

## B

backup.....	107, 120
backup routers, VRRP.....	219
bandwidth-threshold statement.....	401
usage guidelines.....	247
BFD	
configuring.....	57
protocol.....	27, 31, 32, 34, 37, 48, 66, 86
protocol; micro BFD.....	72

traceoptions statement	
usage guidelines.....	43
with IBGP.....	31, 48
bfd-liveness-detection statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
BGP	
usage guidelines.....	48
IS-IS	
usage guidelines.....	34
OSPF	
usage guidelines.....	57
PIM	
usage guidelines.....	86
RIP	
usage guidelines.....	66
static routes	
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
BGP	
BFD.....	31, 48
graceful restart.....	163
nonstop active routing.....	143
unified ISSU.....	281
with BFD.....	31, 48
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection See BFD	
Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD), nonstop	
active routing.....	146
Border Gateway Protocol See BGP	
braces, in configuration statements.....	xx
brackets	
angle, in syntax descriptions.....	xx
square, in configuration statements.....	xx
<b>C</b>	
CFEB redundancy	
configuring.....	19
overview.....	13
cfeb statement.....	376
usage guidelines.....	19
circuit cross-connect (CCC), graceful restart.....	163
clear vrrp command.....	428
comments, in configuration statements.....	xx
commit synchronize statement.....	367
usage guidelines.....	154
Compact Forwarding Engine Board See CFEB	
redundancy	
config-internal (tracing flag).....	369
configuration files, copying between Routing	
Engines.....	103

conventions		
text and syntax.....	xix	
curly braces, in configuration statements.....	xx	
customer support.....	xxi	
contacting JTAC.....	xxi	
<b>D</b>		
description statement.....	377	
usage guidelines.....	20	
detection-time		
LAG.....	339	
detection-time statement		
BFD		
LAG.....	337	
disable statement.....	346	
traceoption.....	369	
usage guidelines		
aggregate routes.....	173	
BGP.....	200	
global.....	199, 205, 208, 209	
IS-IS.....	201	
OSPF.....	202	
OSPFv3.....	202	
PIM.....	204	
RIP.....	203	
RIPng.....	203	
routing instances.....	208	
routing instances inside a logical		
system.....	209	
RSVP.....	206	
static routes.....	173	
distributed ppmdd process.....	260	
documentation		
comments on.....	xxi	
<b>E</b>		
enhanced subscriber management statements		
failover.....	378	
ES-IS		
graceful restart.....	163	
<b>F</b>		
failover on-disk-failure statement		
usage guidelines.....	98	
failover on-loss-of-keepalives statement		
usage guidelines.....	98	
failover other-routing-engine statement		
usage guidelines.....	100	
failover statement		
disk or keepalive failure.....	377	
enhanced subscriber management.....	378	
software process failure.....	378	
fast-interval statement.....	403	
usage guidelines.....	241	
FEB redundancy		
configuration example.....	21	
configuring.....	20	
overview.....	14	
feb statement		
assigning a FEB to a redundancy group.....	379	
creating a redundancy group.....	379	
usage guidelines.....	20	
file copy command		
usage guidelines.....	103	
flash (tracing flag).....	369	
font conventions.....	xix	
Forwarding Engine Board See FEB redundancy		
full-neighbors statement		
OSPF		
usage guidelines.....	57	
<b>G</b>		
general (tracing flag).....	369	
global-advertisements-threshold statement.....	404	
graceful restart		
commands, operational mode.....	213	
concepts.....	163	
configuration.....	120	
configuration procedure		
aggregate routes.....	173	
MPLS protocols.....	205	
routing protocols.....	199	
static routes.....	173	
VPNs.....	207	
overview.....	107	
aggregate routes.....	164	
MPLS protocols.....	167	
routing protocols.....	165	
static routes.....	164	
VPNs.....	169	
protocol support.....	163	
sample configuration.....	174	
system requirements.....	171	
trace options.....	205	
verifying operation of.....	213	

- graceful restart (graceful Routing Engine switchover)
    - and slow disks.....123
  - graceful Routing Engine switchover
    - concepts.....107
    - DPC support.....117
    - enabling.....120
    - feature support.....116
    - overview.....107
    - PIC support.....117
    - platform support.....115
    - subscriber access support.....117
    - system architecture.....109
    - system requirements.....115
    - verifying status of.....122
  - graceful-restart statement.....347
    - multicast snooping.....349
    - usage guidelines
      - aggregate routes.....173
      - BGP.....200
      - global.....199, 205, 208, 209
      - IS-IS.....201
      - LDP.....206
      - OSPF.....202
      - OSPFv3.....202
      - PIM.....204
      - RIP.....203
      - RIPng.....203
      - routing instances.....208
      - routing instances inside a logical system.....209
      - RSVP.....206
      - static routes.....173
  - graceful-switchover statement.....343
    - usage guidelines.....120
  - GRES (graceful Routing Engine switchover)
    - and slow disks.....123
    - overview.....107
  - GRES (graceful routing engine switchover)
    - configuration.....120
- H**
- helper-disable statement.....350, 351
    - usage guidelines
      - IS-IS.....201
      - LDP.....206
      - OSPF.....202
      - OSPFv3.....202
      - RSVP.....206
- I**
- high availability.....107, 120
    - features overview.....3
  - high availability features
    - interchassis redundancy.....8
    - unified ISSU.....267, 268
    - Virtual Chassis.....8
    - VRRP.....219
    - VRRPv3.....222
  - hold-time statement.....405
  - holddown-interval statement
    - BFD
      - LAG.....337
- I**
- in-service software upgrade See unified ISSU
  - inet6-advertise-interval statement.....407
    - usage guidelines.....241
  - initial configuration, redundant Routing Engines.....101
  - interchassis redundancy See Virtual Chassis
  - interface statement
    - VRRP.....408
      - usage guidelines.....247
  - Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System See IS-IS
  - IS-IS
    - BFD.....34
    - graceful restart.....163
    - nonstop active routing.....143
    - unified ISSU.....281
  - IS-IS (intermediate system to intermediate system)
    - protocol
      - configuration.....120
  - ISSU See unified ISSU
- J**
- Junos OS
    - unified ISSU.....431, 461
    - unified ISSU for MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers.....444
- K**
- keepalive-time statement.....380
    - usage guidelines.....98
  - kernel (tracing flag).....369
- L**
- L2CKT, nonstop active routing.....148
  - Label Distribution Protocol See LDP

LACP	
unified ISSU.....	281
LAG	
BFD.....	336, 339, 342
Layer 2 circuits	
nonstop active routing.....	143
unified ISSU.....	281
Layer 2 VPNs	
nonstop active routing.....	143
Layer 3 VPNs	
nonstop active routing.....	143
unified ISSU.....	281
LDP	
graceful restart.....	163
nonstop active routing.....	143
unified ISSU.....	281
LDP-based VPLS, nonstop active routing.....	148
local-address statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
<b>M</b>	
manuals	
comments on.....	xxi
master router, VRRP.....	219
maximum-helper-recovery-time statement.....	352
usage guidelines.....	206
maximum-helper-restart-time statement.....	353
usage guidelines.....	206
maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time	
usage guidelines.....	206
maximum-neighbor-reconnect-time	
statement.....	353
maximum-neighbor-recovery-time	
statement.....	354
usage guidelines.....	206
maximum-recovery-time statement.....	354
minimum-interval	
usage guidelines.....	48
minimum-interval statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
OSPF	
usage guidelines.....	57

PIM	
usage guidelines.....	86
RIP	
usage guidelines.....	66
minimum-receive-interval statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
BFD (BGP)	
usage guidelines.....	48
IS-IS	
usage guidelines.....	34
PIM	
usage guidelines.....	86
RIP	
usage guidelines.....	66
minimum-receive-ttl statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
BFD (static routes)	
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
MPLS, graceful restart.....	163
MSDP	
nonstop active routing.....	143
MSTP, nonstop bridging.....	131
Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol See MSTP	
multiplier statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
BFD (BGP)	
usage guidelines.....	48
IS-IS	
usage guidelines.....	34
OSPF	
usage guidelines.....	57
PIM	
usage guidelines.....	86
RIP	
usage guidelines.....	66
MX Series Virtual Chassis See Virtual Chassis	
<b>N</b>	
next-generation RIP See RIPng	
no-accept-data statement.....	396
usage guidelines.....	258
no-adaptation	
BFD (BGP)	
usage guidelines.....	48



- 
- no-adaptation statement
    - BFD
      - LAG.....337
    - BFD (IS-IS)
      - usage guidelines.....34
    - BFD (static routes)
      - usage guidelines.....27, 72
    - RIP
      - usage guidelines.....66
  - no-auto-failover statement.....381
    - usage guidelines.....20
  - no-issu-timer-negotiation statement.....389
    - usage guidelines.....330
  - no-preempt statement.....409
    - usage guidelines.....243
  - no-strict-lsa-checking statement.....355
    - usage guidelines
      - OSPF.....202
      - OSPFv3.....202
  - nonstop active routing
    - concepts.....137
    - enabling.....153
    - overview.....107
    - platform support.....141
    - protocol support.....143
    - sample configuration.....156
    - system architecture.....137
    - system requirements.....141
    - trace options.....158
    - verifying status of .....155
  - nonstop bridging
    - concepts.....127
    - enabling.....133
    - platform support.....131
    - protocol support.....131
    - system architecture.....127
    - system requirements.....131
    - verifying status of .....134
  - nonstop-bridging statement.....373
    - usage guidelines.....133
  - nonstop-routing statement.....365
    - usage guidelines.....153
  - normal (tracing flag).....369
  - not-on-disk-underperform statement.....344
  - notify-duration statement.....356
    - usage guidelines.....202
  - NSR See nonstop active routing
- O**
- on-disk-failure statement.....381
  - on-loss-of-keepalives statement.....382
  - Open Shortest Path First See OSPF
  - OSPF
    - BFD.....32
    - graceful restart.....163
    - nonstop active routing.....143
    - unified ISSU.....281
  - OSPFv3
    - nonstop active routing.....143
    - unified ISSU.....281
- P**
- parentheses, in syntax descriptions.....xx
  - parse (tracing flag).....369
  - passive ARP learning, VRRP.....244
  - periodic packet management process.....260
  - PFE
    - SSB statistics, displaying.....466
  - PIM
    - BFD.....86
    - graceful restart.....163
    - nonstop active routing.....148
    - unified ISSU.....281
  - policy (tracing flag).....369
  - ppmd process.....260
  - preempt statement.....409
    - usage guidelines.....243
  - preempting master router, VRRP.....243
  - priority statement.....410
    - usage guidelines.....232
  - priority-cost statement.....411
    - usage guidelines.....247
  - priority-hold-time statement.....412
    - usage guidelines.....247, 249
  - Protocol Independent Multicast See PIM
- R**
- Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol See RSTP
  - reconnect-time statement.....357
    - usage guidelines.....206
  - recovery-time statement.....358
    - usage guidelines.....206
  - redundancy feb statement
    - usage guidelines.....20
  - redundancy statement.....383
    - usage guidelines.....375

redundancy-group statement.....	384	RIPng	
usage guidelines.....	20	graceful restart.....	163
regex-parse (tracing flag).....	369	nonstop active routing.....	143
request chassis cfeb master switch command		route (tracing flag)	
usage guidelines.....	19	routing.....	369
request chassis redundancy feb command		route statement	
usage guidelines.....	20	VRRP.....	413
request chassis routing-engine master acquire command		usage guidelines.....	249
usage guidelines.....	100	Routing Engine redundancy	
request chassis routing-engine master release command		copying configuration files.....	103
usage guidelines.....	100	default behavior.....	93
request chassis routing-engine master switch command		failover	
usage guidelines.....	100	conditions.....	92
request chassis sfm master switch command		on loss of keepalive signal.....	98
usage guidelines.....	22	graceful Routing Engine switchover.....	98
request chassis ssb master switch command.....	429	halting Routing Engines.....	96
usage guidelines.....	23	initial configuration.....	101
request routing-engine login command		log file, viewing.....	100
usage guidelines.....	103	mastership	
request system software add command		default setup, modifying.....	97
usage guidelines.....	104	switching, manually.....	100
request system software in-service-upgrade command.....	431, 461	overview.....	91
for MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers.....	444	software packages, loading .....	104
Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP), graceful restart.....	163	TX Matrix Plus, running the same Junos OS	
restart-duration statement.....	359	release.....	95
usage guidelines		TX Matrix, running the same Junos OS	
global.....	199, 205, 208, 209	release.....	93
IS-IS.....	201	Routing Engine switchover effects	
OSPF .....	202	comparison of high availability features.....	7, 112
OSPFv3.....	202	Routing Information Protocol See RIP	
PIM.....	204	Routing Information Protocol next generation See	
routing instances.....	208	RIPng	
routing instances inside a logical		routing-engine statement.....	385
system.....	209	usage guidelines.....	97
restart-time statement.....	360	RSTP, nonstop bridging.....	131
usage guidelines			
BGP.....	200	<b>S</b>	
RIP.....	203	set delegate-processing statement.....	260
RIPng.....	203	SFM redundancy	
RIP		configuring.....	22
BFD.....	37, 66	overview.....	16
graceful restart.....	163	sfm statement.....	386
nonstop active routing.....	143	usage guidelines.....	22
		show bgp replication command	
		usage guidelines.....	155
		show chassis cfeb command	
		usage guidelines.....	19
		show chassis feb command	
		usage guidelines.....	20

- show chassis sfm command
    - usage guidelines.....22
  - show chassis ssb command.....464
    - usage guidelines.....23
  - show pfe ssb command.....466
  - show task replication command
    - usage guidelines.....155
  - show vrrp command.....472
  - skew-timer-disable statement.....414
  - software packages
    - transferring between Routing Engines.....104
  - Spanning Tree Protocol *See* STP
  - SSB
    - operation, controlling.....429
    - statistics, displaying.....466
    - status, displaying.....464
  - SSB redundancy
    - configuring.....23
    - overview.....16
  - ssb statement.....387
    - usage guidelines.....23
  - stale-routes-time statement.....361
    - usage guidelines.....200
  - startup period, VRRP.....242
  - startup-silent-period statement.....415
    - usage guidelines.....242
  - state (tracing flag)
    - routing protocols.....369
  - static routes
    - BFD.....27
    - graceful restart.....163
  - STP, nonstop bridging.....131
  - support, technical *See* technical support
  - Switching and Forwarding Module *See* SFM
    - redundancy
  - switching control board redundancy *See* CFEB
    - redundancy, FEB redundancy, SFM redundancy, SSB redundancy
  - switchover-on-routing-crash statement.....366
  - synchronizing Routing Engines
    - graceful Routing Engine switchover.....120
    - nonstop active routing.....154
    - Routing Engine redundancy.....133
  - syntax conventions.....xix
  - System and Switch Board.....16, 429 *See* SSB
  - system requirements
    - graceful restart.....171
    - graceful Routing Engine switchover.....115
    - nonstop active routing.....141
    - nonstop bridging.....131
    - unified ISSU.....279
- ## T
- task (tracing flag).....369
  - TCC, graceful restart.....163
  - technical support
    - contacting JTAC.....xxi
  - threshold statement
    - BFD (BGP)
      - usage guidelines.....48
    - IS-IS
      - usage guidelines.....34
    - RIP
      - usage guidelines.....66
  - timer (tracing flag).....369
  - traceoptions statement
    - BFD
      - usage guidelines.....43
    - graceful restart .....362
      - usage guidelines.....205
    - nonstop active routing.....369
      - usage guidelines.....158
    - routing protocols.....369
    - unified ISSU.....340, 390
    - VRRP.....416
      - usage guidelines.....263
  - tracing flags
    - all.....369
    - config-internal.....369
    - flash.....369
    - general.....369
    - kernel.....369
    - normal.....369
    - parse.....369
    - policy.....369
    - regex-parse.....369
    - route
      - routing.....369
    - state
      - routing protocols.....369
    - task.....369
    - timer.....369
  - tracing operations
    - routing protocols.....369
  - track statement.....418
    - usage guidelines.....247, 249
  - translational cross-connect *See* TCC

transmit-interval statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
TX Matrix Plus router	
Routing Engine redundancy.....	95
TX Matrix router	
Routing Engine redundancy.....	93

## U

unified in-service software upgrade	See unified ISSU
ISSU	See unified ISSU
Unified in-service software upgrade	See Unified ISSU for MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers
unified ISSU.....	431
concepts.....	267, 268
configuration procedure	
best practices.....	299
performing an.....	303
preparing for.....	300
DPC support.....	294
MIC support.....	294
MPC support.....	294
PIC support	
ATM.....	291
channelized.....	290
DS3.....	292
E1.....	292
E3 IQ.....	292
Fast Ethernet.....	287
FPC/PIC compatibility.....	284, 294
Gigabit Ethernet.....	287
restrictions.....	285
serial.....	292
SONET/SDH.....	285
T1.....	292
tunnel services.....	291
platform support.....	280
protocol support.....	281
system requirements.....	279
troubleshooting.....	330
validating requirements.....	461
verifying status of.....	329
Unified ISSU for MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers.....	444

## V

verification	
BFD for IS-IS.....	64
static route.....	47

version statement	
BFD	
LAG.....	337
usage guidelines.....	27, 72
BFD (BGP)	
usage guidelines.....	48
IS-IS	
usage guidelines.....	34
PIM	
usage guidelines.....	86
RIP	
usage guidelines.....	66
version-3 statement.....	419
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol ....	219, 222 See
V        R        R        P	
virtual-address statement.....	420
usage guidelines.....	232
virtual-inet6-address statement.....	420
usage guidelines.....	232
virtual-link-local-address statement.....	421
usage guidelines.....	232
VPLS	
nonstop active routing.....	143
VPNs, graceful restart.....	163
VRRP	
advertisement interval.....	240
asymmetric hold time.....	244
authentication.....	238
basic configuration.....	232
group	
inheritance.....	257
overview.....	219
passive ARP learning.....	244
preempting master router.....	243
sample configuration.....	236
statistics	
clearing.....	428
displaying.....	472
trace operations.....	263
tracking logical interface status.....	247
tracking route status.....	249
vrrp	
global-advertisements-threshold.....	404
skew-timer-disable.....	414
version-3.....	419
vrrp-group statement.....	422
usage guidelines.....	232
vrrp-inet6-group statement.....	424
usage guidelines.....	232

vrrpd process.....	260
VRRPv3	
overview.....	222

